### Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 02-Nov-15 Model: CH-C1

Date: 20-May-13

No.: RD135004c

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in <i>bold italics</i> have been corrected or added.					
Subject: Firmware Release Note: Web Uapl			Prepare	d by: T.Mimura	
From: 2nd Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Se		ch Service Dept			
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informa	tion	Action required	
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	🛛 Other (Firmv	vare)	🛛 Tier 2	

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the Web Uapl.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.09	D1365766E	November 2015 production	Available
1.08	D1365766D	October 2015 production	Available
1.07	D1365766C	September 2014 production	Available
1.06	D1365766B	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

"Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card. "Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.09	Symptom corrected:
	Minor bug correction.
1.08	Symptom corrected: Although the fax function is installed in the device, "Fax Received File" might not be displayed in the "Print Job/Stored File" menu in Web Image Monitor.
1.07	Symptom corrected: Although the fax function is installed in the device, "Fax Received File" might not be displayed in the "Print Job/Stored File" menu in Web Image Monitor.
1.06	1st Mass production

### Technical Bulletin

#### Reissued: 02-Apr-15

Model: CH-C1	Date: 20-May-13	No.: RD135007c
RTB Reissue		

#### The items in *bold italics* have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: GWFCU3.8-1(WW)			Prepared by: K.Hamada		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept					
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part information	ation Action required		
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical	Service manual revision		
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	ceive Retrofit information		
	Product Safety	Other (Firmv	iware) 🛛 Tier 2		

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **GWFCU3.8-1(WW).** 

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
05.00.00	D7185570E	March 2015 production	Available
04.00.00	D7185570D	February 2014 production	Available
03.00.00	D7185570C	July 2013 production	Available
02.00.00	D7185570B	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote "Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card. "Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
05.00.00	Minor bug correction
04.00.00	<ul> <li>Symptom corrected:</li> <li>Cannot print out the following lists when LT (SEF) or HLT (LEF) has been selected for printing.</li> <li>1. User parameter list</li> <li>2. Special Sender List</li> <li>3. Journal (FAX communication report)</li> <li>4. Memory storage report</li> <li>5. System parameter list (for field technicians)</li> <li>6. Service monitor report (for field technicians)</li> <li>7. Memory dump list (for field technicians)</li> </ul>
	Note: This does not occur when printing out a received FAX by itself, but can occur if the machine tries to print out a journal after receiving a FAX.ter receiving the fax.
03.00.00	<ol> <li>Symptom Corrected:</li> <li>Stored FAX reception documents cannot be accessed from WIM after the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.</li> <li>SC899 may occur after the machine recovers from Energy Saver mode.</li> </ol>
02.00.00	1st Mass production

### Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 02-Sep-14

Date: 20-May-13

No.: RD135011b

#### **RTB Reissue**

Model: CH-C1

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: PowerSaving Sys			Prepared by: T.Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept					
Classification:	Troubleshooting Mechanical	Part information     Electrical	lion	Action required	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	Other (Firmv	vare)	🛛 Tier 2	

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **PowerSaving Sys.** 

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
F.18	D1365761C	September 2014 production	Available
F.17	D1365761B	May 2014 production	Available
F.16	D1365761A	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

"Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
F.18	Symptom corrected: SC672-11 may occur when the machine enters Energy Saver mode.
F.17	<ul> <li>Symptom corrected:</li> <li>Machine cannot recover from Energy Saver mode.</li> <li>SC672-11 (Controller start up error) occurs when the machine is prompted (e.g. by a print job or other operation) to recover from Energy Saver mode.</li> </ul>
F.16	1st Mass production

### Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1

Date: 20-May-13

No.: RD135013

Subject: Firmware Release Note: PS3			Prepared by: T.Toriumi	
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect., MFP/Printer Tech	Service Dept		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (Firmv	vare)	🛛 Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **PS3**.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.00	D7195731A	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

"Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.00	1st Mass production

### Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 17-Jan-17

Model: CH-C1/ CH-C1Pro

Date: 20-May-13

No.: RD135014b

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmwar	re Release Note: RPCS	Prepared by: T.Toriumi	
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect., MFP/Printer Tech		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part information	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical	Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/receive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (Firmware)	) 🖂 Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the RPCS.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
3.13.22	D1365774C	February 2017 production	Available
3.13.21	D1365774B	November 2013 production	Available
3.13.20	D1365774A	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote "Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card. "Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
3.13.22	Symptomed Corrected: When "Unauthorized Copy Prevention Printing: Printer" is enabled, an error might occur, causing the job to be cancelled. (GFPR#RA14120002)
3.13.21	<ul> <li>Symptom corrected:</li> <li>If the number of copies for a collated job is set to "1" in the driver and the number of copies is changed on the operation panel in which Enhanced Locked Print NX v2 is installed, then the Collate setting in the driver might not be applied.</li> <li>When printing certain documents in Microsoft Word, an SC899 error might occur.</li> </ul>
3.13.20	1st Mass production

### Technical Bulletin

#### Reissued: 14-Jan-14

Model: CH-C1	Date: 20-May-13	No.: RD135015c
RTB Reissue		
The items in <b>hold italics</b> have been added		

The items in <b>Dold italics</b> have been added.							
Subject: Firmware Release Note: TDCU				d by: T.Toriumi			
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept							
Classification:	Troubleshooting Mechanical	Part informat     Electrical	tion	Action required			
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information			
	Product Safety	🛛 Other (Firmv	vare)	🖾 Tier 2			

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the TDCU.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
2.00.6:04	D1365530H	January 2014 production	Not Available
2.00.5:04	D1365530G	September 2013 production	Not Available
2.00.4:04	D1365530F	July 2013 production	Not Available
2.00.2:04	D1365530D	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

"Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 2/4** 

Reissued: 14-Jan-14

Model: CH-C1

Date: 20-May-13

No.: RD135015c

Version		Modified F	Points or Sym	nptom Correc	ted			
2.00.6:04	Symptom Corrected:							
	Abnormally co	ontracted imag	ges appear at	17mm interva	als, which could			
	also be follow	ed by SC446-0	)3.					
		,						
	IMPORTANT n	ote for the MF	P C8002/ProC	5110S only:				
	If updating the	e firmware from	n a version 2	.00.2:04 or ea	rlier, make sure to			
	set all the SP i	modes listed i	n the table to	the values sl	hown			
	If you do not i	the rear side o	of the naner n	nav hecome d	irty when feeding			
	Thin Paner D	ain Paner 1 o	r Plain Panor	2	inty mich lecturing			
	Note: This pro	coduro is NO	r Flain Fapel T required for	2. the MD (650	2/Pro (51005			
			i iequiieu ioi		2/FIU CJIUUS.			
	SP#	Default Value	MP C8002	Pro C5110S				
	SP1-022-001	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-002	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-003	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-004	-2	-2	-5				
	SP1-022-005	-2	-2	-5				
	SP1-022-012	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-013	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-014 -2 -2 -5							
	SP1-022-015 -2 -2 -5							
	SP1-022-022 -2 -5 -5							
	SP1-022-023	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-024	-2	-2	-5				
	SP1-022-025	-2	-2	-5				



#### Reissued: 14-Jan-14

Model: CH-C1				ate: 20-May-13		No.: RD135015c		
Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected							
2.00.5:04	Specification Cl Control for stop	Change: opping the development unit motor was corrected.						
	Note: This f/w does no	: f/w does not have to be updated as a set with other software.						
	IMPORTANT no If updating the f all the SP mode If you do not, th Thin Paper, Pla Note: This proce	ote for the MP C8002/ProC5110S only: irmware from a version 2.00.2:04 or earlier, make sure to set is listed in the table to the values shown. e rear side of the paper may become dirtied when feeding in Paper 1, or Plain Paper 2. edure is NOT required for the MP C6502/Pro C5100S.						
	SP#	Default Value	MP C8002	Pro C5110S	1			
	SP1-022-001	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-002	-2	-5	-5	]			
	SP1-022-003	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-004	-2	-2	-5				
	SP1-022-005	-2	-2	-5				
	SP1-022-012	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-013	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-014	-2	-2	-5				
	SP1-022-015	-2	-2	-5				
	SP1-022-022	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-023	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-024	-2	-2	-5				
	SP1-022-025	-2	-2	-5				



#### Reissued: 14-Jan-14

Model: CH-C1				ate: 20-May-13	No.: RD135015c			
Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected							
2.00.4:04	Symptom corrected:							
	<ol> <li>Banding may occur at 1-2mm and 4-5mm pitch.</li> <li>Color shifting.</li> <li>Copy/print jobs cannot be started due to continuous rotation of drum motor, drum cleaning motor, ITB motor, PTR motor, and fusing motor.</li> <li><u>IMPORTANT note for the MP C8002/ProC5110S only:</u> After you install this firmware, make sure to set all the SP modes listed in the table to the values shown.</li> <li>If you do not, the rear side of the paper may become dirtied when feeding Thin Paper, Plain Paper 1, or Plain Paper 2.</li> <li>Note: This does NOT need to be done for the MP C6502/Pro C5100S.</li> </ol>							
	SP# Default Value MP C8002 Pro C5110S							
	SP1-022-001	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-002	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-003	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-004	-2	-2	-5				
	SP1-022-005	-2	-2	-5				
	SP1-022-012	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-013	-2	-5	-5	]			
	SP1-022-014	-2	-2	-5				
	SP1-022-015	-2	-2	-5	<u> </u>			
	SP1-022-022	-2	-5	-5	<u> </u>			
	SP1-022-023	-2	-5	-5				
	SP1-022-024	-2	-2	-5				
	SP1-022-025	-2	-2	-5				
2.00.2:04	1st Mass produ	ction						

### Technical Bulletin

#### Reissued: 02-Nov-15

Model: CH-C1	Date: 20-May-13	No.: RD135017d

#### **RTB Reissue**

#### The items in *bold italics* have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: NetworkDocBox				Prepared by: T. Mimura	
From: 2nd Tech S	Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tec				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required	
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	🛛 Other (Firmv	vare)	🛛 Tier 2	

# This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **NetworkDocBox.**

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.04	D1365770E	October 2015 production	Available
1.03	D1365770D	March 2015 production	Available
1.02	D1365770C	November 2013 production	Available
1.01	D1365770B	May 2013 production	Available
1.00	D1365770A	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote "Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.04	Symptom corrected: Minor bug correction.
1.03	Minor bug correction
1.02	Symptom correct: When turning on the device's main power or resuming from an Energy Saver mode, error SC899 might occur. Even if only NetworkDocBox is updated, there is a possibility that the Scanner, Printer, and/or Network Support firmwares might cause error SC899 to occur. Therefore, the following firmware should also be updated: - Scanner firmware: v1.04 or later - Printer firmware: v1.04 or later - Network Support firmware: v12.63.6 or later
1.01	<ul> <li>Symptom corrected:</li> <li>When using the Delivery Option to distribute a document to the DSM destination, an SC899 error might occur.</li> </ul>
1.00	1st Mass production



**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1

Date: 20-May-13

No.: RD135019

Subject: Firmware Release Note: aics			Prepared by: T.Toriumi	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🛛 Other (Firmv	vare)	🛛 Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the aics.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.00.00	D7195759A	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

"Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.00.00	1st Mass production

Reissued: 23-Aug-16 Model: CH-C1/MT-C6

Date: 20-May-13

No.: RD135020d

#### **RTB Reissue** .

The items in <i>bold italics</i> have been corrected.					
Subject: Firmware Release Note: MailBOX_CS4010			Prepared by: K.Hamada		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept					
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part information	Action required		
	Mechanical	Electrical	Service manual revision		
	Paper path	Transmit/receive	Retrofit information		
	Product Safety	Other (Firmware)	🛛 Tier 2		

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the MailBOX\_CS4010.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
01.020:03	D7085300E	July 2016 production	Not available
01.020:02	D7085300D	December 2015 production	Not available
01.010:02	D7085300C	February 2014 production	Not available
01.000:02	D7085300B	November 2013 production	Not available
00.500:02	D7085300A	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

.. . .

"Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
01.020:03	Symptom corrected: The machine stalls when a copy is printed out to the Mail Box after recovering from energy saver mode.
01.020:02	Other changes: MP 6503SP/7503SP/9003SP supported.
01.010:02	Symptom Corrected: SC670 may occur on MP C6502/8002 with CS4010, when continuous print jobs are ejected to different trays of CS4010. Important: If CS4010 is installed with MPC6502/8002, please be sure to upgrade this CS4010 firmware (01.010:02) and engine firmware (1.29:08) together as a set.
01.000:02	Symptom corrected: Jams when feeding paper longer than 284.0mm (Ex. A3 paper) with the Punch feature.
00.500:02	1st Mass production

# Technical Bulletin

**Reissued: 10-Feb-16** 

Date: 20-May-13

No.: RD135021e

#### Model: CH-C1 **RTB Reissue**

The items in <b>bo</b>	Id italics have been corr	rected or addeo	d.	
Subject: Firmware Release Note: Extended JS				d by: Y.Suzuki
From: 2nd Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	🗌 Part informa	tion	Action required
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🛛 Other (Firm	ware)	🛛 Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the Extended JS.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.10.00	D7195755E	February 2016 production	Not available
1.09.00	D7195755D	June 2015 production	Not available
1.08.00	D7195755C	October 2014 production	Not available
1.07.01	D7195755B	June 2014 production	Not available
1.06.01	D7195755A	January 2014 production	Not available
1.02.10	D7195755	1st Mass production	Not available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote "Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.10.00	Specification Change: Support for the Portuguese orthography.
1.09.00	<ul> <li>Symptom corrected:</li> <li>SC899 may occur when the user starts up the MFP browser.</li> <li>The machine may initiate scanning without an original in the DF or placed on the exposure glass after a DF jam is cleared.</li> </ul>
1.08.00	Symptom corrected: Minor changes were applied for the Japan domestic model only.
1.07.01	<ul> <li>Symptom Corrected:</li> <li>1. Scanning that requires cookies and a proxy fails</li> <li>2. SC899 occurs when a character string containing "%s" is exported to the debug log.</li> </ul>
1.06.01	Symptom corrected: Cannot scan using the MFP Browser when the platen cover is open.
1.02.10	1st Mass production



**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1

Date: 20-May-13

No.: RD135022

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Option Netware			Prepared by: T.Toriumi	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🛛 Other (Firmv	vare)	🖂 Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Option Netware.** 

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
0.20	D7195760	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

"Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
0.20	1st Mass production



#### Reissued: 11-May-16

Model: CH-C1/CH-C1pro	Date: 24-May-13	No.: RD135023g

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in bold italics have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: browser				Prepared by: E. Hinata
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect., MFP/Printer Tech	n Service Dept		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part information	n	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/receiv	ve	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🛛 Other (Firmwa	re)	🛛 Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the browser.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.07.00	D7195754H	May 2016 production	Available
1.06.00	D7195754G	November 2015 production	Available
1.05.00	D7195754F	June 2015 production	Available
1.04.00	D7195754E	July 2014 production	Available
1.03.00	D7195754D	January 2014 production	Available
1.02.00	D7195754C	October 2013 production	Available
1.01.00	D7195754B	August 2013 production	Available
1.00.01	D7195754A	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

"Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.07.00	Other Changes:
	- Support for TLS 1.0, TLS 1.1, and TLS 1.2.
	Symptom corrected:
	- When a certain page is loaded or printed, an SC899 might occur.
1.06.00	Minor changes were applied to support the Japanese domestic model.
1.05.00	Symptom corrected:
	- Keyboard response is slow when using the Web Scanner application.
	<ul> <li>SC899 may occur when performing Java Script functions.</li> </ul>
1.04.00	Symptom corrected:
	SC899 may occur when performing continuous scanning.
1.03.00	Symptom corrected:
	Machine does not display the legacy scanner application properly, after the
	new ESA application installed.
1.02.00	Symptom corrected:
	- When using specific proxy servers, the error "400 - Bad Request" might
	occur in the web browser on the operation panel and access to the
	Internet might be restricted.



### Reissued: 11-May-16

Model: CH-C	1/CH-C1pro	Date: 24-May-13	No.: RD135023g
Version	Modified Points or	Symptom Corrected	
1.01.00	<ol> <li>Symptom corrected:</li> <li>When connecting via HTTPS to the by using the browser on the operation be displayed.</li> <li>After trying to view a webpage that in operation panel, it might take approximation supported webpages can be viewed</li> </ol>	Ricoh Integrated Cloud on panel, some of the ic s not supported by the k kimately one minute bef	Environment ons might not prowser on the ore other,
1.00.01	1st Mass production		

### Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 05-Jun-13

No.: RD135024

Subject: SP5507-006 (Supply/CC Alarm for Toner Collection Bottle Alarm)		Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. MFP/P Tech Serv	ice Dept.		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Other ( )			

#### **Service Manual Revision**

**Replace** the description for SP5507-006 (Supply/CC Alarm for Toner Collection Bottle Alarm) with the following.

#### 3. Main SP Tables-5:

Pg. 241

5507	[Supply/CC Alarm]		
Enables or disables the sending of supply calls		alls via @Remote.	
006	Toner Collection Bottle Alarm	*CTL	[0 or 1 / <b>1</b> / 1/step] 0: OFF 1: Supply call enabled <b>2: CC call enabled</b>



Model: CH-C1

Date: 17-Jun-13

No.: RD135025

Subject: Firmware Release Note: PCL Font		Prepared by: T.Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect., MFP/Printer Tech	n Service Dept		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (Firmw	vare)	🛛 Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the PCL Font.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.06	D1315586A	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote "Available" The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
1.06	1st Mass production

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 19-Jun-13

No.: RD135026

Subject: Streaks made by Paper Edges			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. MFP/P Tech Serv	rice Dept.			
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required	
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2	

#### **Service Manual Revision**

**Replace** "Solution (D135/D136)" for streaks made by paper edges in Pg.1263-1264 with the following.

### Solution (D135/D136)

Polish the edges on the fusing belt using the tool in the following table. **See procedure below.** 

New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
M0774287	WEB:POLISH:FUSING:ASS'Y	1	-	-	-	-

#### M0774287 WEB:POLISH:FUSING:ASS'Y



### Technical Bulletin

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 19-Jun-13

No.: RD135026

### Procedure for Polishing the Fusing Belt

1. Pull out the drawer unit.



2. Press locks ([A], [B]) and remove the unit from the machine.

Important: Hold the locks down while you pull out the unit.



Model: Model CH-C1

**RICOH** 

Date: 19-Jun-13

No.: RD135026

3. Open the top cover.



4. Rub the surface of the M0774287 polishing tool (WEB:POLISH:FUSING:ASS'Y) against the surface of the fusing belt.

#### Important:

- F After you finish each section of the fusing belt surface, rotate the fusing gear [A] counterclockwise and do the next section. Repeat this until you have polished the entire surface of the belt.
- Make sure to polish **both the front and rear sides** of the fusing belt. This is because scratches are generated by the front and rear edges of paper.



RI	COH	
		-

Model: Model CH-C1	Date: 19-Jun-13	No.: RD135026

#### Note:

- This action will smoothen out any scratches on the fusing belt surface.
- When you rotate the fusing gear [A] counterclockwise, the fusing belt rotates clockwise.



- 5. After you finish polishing the entire belt, close the fusing unit cover.
- 6. Reattach the drawer unit.
- 7. Print out some sample copies and check whether the vertical lines appear.



Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 19-Jun-13

No.: RD135026

# NOTE: It is recommended to replace this web (M0774288) after each polishing of the fusing belt (one web per fusing belt) in accordance with the following procedure.

New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Page	Index	Note
M0774288	WEB:POLISH:FUSING		-	-	-	-

#### M0774288 WEB:POLISH:FUSING



### Procedure for Replacing the Web

1. Remove the screw at the bottom of the tool.



2. Remove the metal plate [B] from the tool [A].





Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 19-Jun-13

No.: RD135026

3. Peel off the used web (M0774288 WEB:POLISH:FUSING).



4. Peel off the seals on both ends of the new web, and then wrap the web around the tool.



5. Attach the metal plate to the tool.



6. Fasten the bottom screw to complete the procedure.



Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 26-Aug-13

No.: RD135027

Subject: Performance degradation when applying Finisher SR4090/4100 punch option			Prepared	d by: Hiroaki Matsui
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. MFP/P Tech Serv	ice Dept.		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖂 Tier 2

#### Symptom

Copy speed decreases when applying the Finisher SR4090/SR4100 punch option.

**NOTE:** The symptom occurs only when applying the punch option without the stapling option.

The following table shows an example of performance degradation by comparing the Expected and Actual copy speed. (Note that performance will depend on paper size and feed direction.)

Paper	No. of	No. of	Punch	Staple	Expected	Actual
size	originals	copies	option	option	copy speed	copy speed
					(CPM)	(CPM)
	1	5			80	37
A4LEF	5	5	ON	OFF	80	38
	10	5			80	37

This table is an example of a D136 copier. The D135 copier also has the same symptom.

#### Cause

Bug in engine firmware

#### Action

Upgrade the engine firmware to ver 1.24:08 (D1365520G) or newer.

### Technical Bulletin

Reissued:15-Oct-13

Model: CH-C1

Date: 17-Sep-13

No.: RD135028b

#### **RTB Reissue**

#### The items in *bold italics* were corrected or added.

Subject: Additional procedure of removing charge roller retainers at machine installation		Prepared	d by: Takeshi Toriumi	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/P Tech Service Dept.		vice Dept.		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other ()		🛛 Tier 2

#### **Service Manual Correction**

**Replace** the procedure for "Attaching the ITB Separation Lever" on pg. 86-90 with the procedure shown below.

#### NOTE:

- Shipping retainers **[A]** (circled in red below) were added to both ends of the cyan, magenta, and black charge roller units. This is to prevent any damage to the charge roller cleaning roller during shipping due to high temperature/humidity conditions. (Such damage can cause banding at 5mm intervals in halftone areas).
- A procedure for removing these at installation was added, called "Removing the Retainers of the Charge Roller Units (C, M, K").

**IMPORTANT:** Make sure to **remove the new shipping retainers at machine installation**, before you attach the ITB separation lever. If you do not, image problems will occur.



Reissued:15-Oct-13

Model: CH-C1 Date: 17-Sep-13

No.: RD135028b

#### **Cut-in Serial Numbers**

The shipping retainers were added from the following machine serial numbers:

Machine code	Cut-in Serial Number
D13517	E233C900001
D13527	E233C530006
	E233C530089
	E233C530100
	E233C530122
	E233C530124
	E233C530132
	E233C530137
	E233C530138
	E233C530142
	E233C530146
	E233C530148
	E233C530152
	E233C530156
	E233C530162
	E233C530165
	E233C530168
	E233C530170
	E233C530173
	E233C530178
	E233C530179
	E233C/30001~E233C/30005
	E233C730007~E233C730025
	E233C730027~E233C730030
	E233C730033
	E233C730034
	E233C730036
	E233C730037
	E233C730044
	E233C730048
	E233C730050~E233C730052
	E233C730054
	E233C730066
	E233C730070
	E233C730073

DI	COL	
	COR	

Reissued:15-Oct-13

Мо

odel: CH-C1	Date: 17-Sep-13	No.: RD135028b
	E233C730074	
	E233C730076	
	E233C730077	
	E233C730079	
	E233C730081	
	E233C730082	
	E233C730086	
	E233C730088	
	E233C730091	
	E233C730095	
	E233C730096	
	E233C730098	
	E233C/30103~E233C/30105	
	E233C030030 E222C920040	
	E233C830040	
	F233C830044	
	F233C830046~F233C830048	
	E233C830052	
	E233C830053	
	E233C830058	
	E233C830077 $\sim$	
D13529	ТВА	
D13617	E243C900001	
D13627	E243C530001	
	E243C530070	
	E243C630005	
	E243C630008	
	E243C630010~E243C630012	
	E243C630021~E243C630031	
	E243C630033	
	E243C630034	
	E243C630036~E243C630052	
	E243C730003~E243C730006	
	E243C730011~E243C730015	
	E243C730018	
	E243C730022~E243C730025	
	E243C730027~E243C730036	



Reissued:15-Oct-13

Model:	CH-C1		Date: 17-Sep-13	No.: RD135028b
		E243C	730038	
		E243C930001~		
	D13629	E243C	950001	

Model: CH-C1

Date: 17-Sep-13

No.: RD135028b

### 2. INSTALLATION

### MAIN MACHINE INSTALLATION

### **INSTALLATION PROCEDURE (D135/D136)**

### Removing the Retainers of the Charge Roller Units (C, M, K)

1. Pull out the drawer unit and remove its cover [A]. (screw x7)



2. Slide the drawer unit back into the mainframe and remove the ITB cleaning intake fan [A] together with the duct. (screw x 1)



### Technical Bulletin

Reissued:15-Oct-13 Model: CH-C1

Date: 17-Sep-13 No.: RD135028b

3. Open the toner supply unit front cover [A].



d1350026

4. Remove the screws fixing the toner supply unit. (screw x 3)



d1350027

Reissued:15-Oct-13 Model: CH-C1

Date: 17-Sep-13

No.: RD135028b

5. Pull out the toner supply unit [A].



d1350028

6. Remove the toner supply unit [A]. (screw x2)



7. Remove the filament tape from the faceplate [A].



Model: CH-C1

Date: 17-Sep-13 No.: RD135028b

8. Remove the screws fixing the face plate. (screw x6)



9. Take off the handles.



d1352794

10. Attach the handles and pull out the units slowly and evenly.



d1352795

### RICOH Reissued:15-Oct-13

### Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1

Date: 17-Sep-13 No.: RD135028b

11. Hold the grips and remove the face plate.



d1352796

12. Remove all filament tapes from the Magenta and Cyan units.



NOTE: The Y unit is NOT fixed with braces.

Reissued:15-Oct-13 Model: CH-C1

: CH-C1 Date: 17-Sep-13 No.: RD135028b
----------------------------------------

13. Unlock the lever [A] and pull out the PCDU [B] from the machine.



14. Place the PCDU [A] on the PCU stand [B].



15. Remove the charge roller unit and place it on a clean, flat surface with the roller facing up. (screw x2)



Note
 Place the charge unit on a flat surface.

### Technical Bulletin

Reissued:15-Oct-13 Model: CH-C1

Date: 17-Sep-13 No.: RD135028b

16. Remove the filament tapes [A] and retainers [B] from both ends of the charge roller unit.



Note: You need to remove retainers from the C, M and K units.
Reissued:15-Oct-13

Model: CH-C1	Date: 17-Sep-13	No.: RD135028b
--------------	-----------------	----------------

17. Put back the charge roller unit and PCDU and attach the face plate.

Note

After attaching the face plate, check the status of the locking levers again by looking through the holes as shown.

[A]: The locking lever is properly fit in the hole in the machine frame.

[B]: The locking lever is not properly fit in the hole in the machine frame.



### Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1

Date: 17-Sep-13 No.: F

No.: RD135028b

### Attaching the ITB Separation Lever

When unpacking the machine, the ITB separation lever is not yet attached to the correct location. During machine installation, you must install the lever.

1. Remove the ITB separation lever [B] from the drawer unit [A].



2. Attach the ITB separation lever [A] horizontally.



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:15-Oct-13 Model: CH-C1

**RICOH** 

Date: 17-Sep-13 No.: RD135028b

3. Turn the ITB separation lever [A] clockwise until it is vertical.



d1352961

4. Put back the toner supply unit and secure it with screws. (screw x2 / screw x3)

When attaching the toner supply unit to the machine, make sure the hooks on the toner supply unit fit in the holes on the slide rails.



- 5. Put back the ITB cleaning intake fan. (screw x1)
- 6. Attach the drawer unit cover. (screw x7)

## Technical Bulletin

Reissued:19-May-14

Date: 17-Sep-13

No.: RD135029b

#### **RTB Reissue**

Model: CH-C1

The items in *bold italics* were corrected or added.

Subject: Log-Storing Function		Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part informat Electrical Transmit/rec Other (	tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

### Introduction:

To analyze a problem and find a solution at the manufacturer, we have asked CEs to gather the controller and/or engine logs using a PC and/or a special cable on the current products. The Log-storing function has been newly adopted from 12A models (MET-C1 and CH-C1). This function enables the machine to always store the logs to the HDD, and the CE to download them to an SD card for escalating to your support team for further investigation.

- Controller logs (mmesg)
- Engine logs
- Operational panel logs

For the Log-storing function, SP5-857 is assigned and has the following modes. We usually recommend using SP-5-857-103 (Acquire All Debug Logs) for problem escalation. This SP mode acquires the above three logs and all SMC data as well.

SP5-857	103: Acquire All Debug Logs	Recommend using this mode
	104: Acquire Only Controller Debug Logs	]
	105: Acquire Only Engine Debug Logs	]
	106: Acquire Only Snapshot Debug Logs	Not used
	107: Acquire Only OpePanel Debug Logs	]

We therefore would like you to acquire "All Debug Logs" when escalating a field problem to your technical support team for the further investigation in addition to the other necessary information/samples. (Refer to the "Problem Escalation Steps" section for more details.)

**NOTE:** Each log can be acquired using SP5-587-104, 105, or 107; but the SMC data cannot be acquired with these SP modes.

## Technical Bulletin

Reissued:19-May-14

Model: CH-C1

Date: 17-Sep-13 No.: RD135029b

### Summary of the Log-storing function:



- 4GB on the HDD stores the logs for approximately 30 days operation. The older logs are overwritten with new ones. The number of days varies depending on the use conditions of machine. When the machine operation becomes longer and longer and/or the jobs become more complicated (paper size, image size, etc.), the log size becomes bigger, causing the total number of days to become less.
- Since the log size varies as explained above, the time to download to the SD card varies as shown below.

Controller Log2 – 20 minutesEngine Log2 minutesOperation Panel Log2 – 20 minutes

• We recommend that you to download the logs for 3 days including the day of when the problem is reported.

For instance, download the logs for days "3", "4", and "5" when the problem is reported on day "3".

• If a customer reports that the problem has occurred on day "20", it is not sure if the logs for day "20" are still on the HDD, as explained above. We therefore recommend capturing the logs as soon as possible.

#### Remarks:

- If you want to stop copying the logs into the SD card, you need to turn the main switch off and on.
- Debug logs are not stored when the machine is under the any of following conditions.
  - Errors regarding the HDD: SC859, SC860, SC861, SC862, SC863, SC864
  - Errors with the devices which control the Log-storing function: SC672 (Controller startup error), SC816 (Energy save I/O subsystem error), SC819 (Fatal kernel error), SC878 (TPM electronic authentication error), or SC899 (Software performance error)
  - Energy Save mode, because the power to the HDD is off.

Reissued:19-May-14

Model: CH-C1	Date: 17-Sep-13	No.: RD135029b

### **Problem Escalation Steps:**

To minimize the time-to-resolution for customers, we would like you to collect the necessary samples as shown in the diagram below, and utilize the "Log-Storing" function for problem escalation.



Reissued:19-May-14

Model: CH-C1

Date: 17-Sep-13

No.: RD135029b

### Procedure of how to use the Log-storing function:

Preparation: Ensure that the SD card is formatted using SD Formatter from Panasonic before copying the logs:

https://www.sdcard.org/downloads/formatter 3/ (free software)

1) Insert an SD card into the slot [A].



#### **IMPORTANT:**

- It is recommended to use <u>the SD card provided as a service part</u>. This is because the log data can be acquired much faster than when using commercially available SD cards.
- 2) Enter into the SP mode.
- 3) With SP5-857-101, specify a start date that is two days before the problem occurred, using YYYY/MM/DD calendar format.



## Technical Bulletin

Reissued:19-May-14

RICOH

Model: CH-C1

Date: 17-Sep-13

No.: RD135029b

4) Specify the end date (the date when the problem occurred) in SP5-857-102.



5) Press the Execute button in SP5-857-103 to download the log files to the SD card.

SP Mode(Service) Open All Close Al	ll COPY Window SP Direct X-XXX-XXX Exit
5857 13 Free Space on SD Card 14 Copy SD to SD (Latest 4MB) 15 Copy SD to SD (Latest 4MB Any	Group A Save Debug Log Acquire All Debug Logs Page
17 Make SD Debug 101 Debug Logging Start Date	Line EXECUTE
102 Debug Logging End Date	Line
105 Acquire Only Engine Debug Logs 106 Acquire Only Snapshot Debug Logs	o Group
Sast Sp Login FEB 18,2013 2:58FM	FEB 19,2013 9:20FM

### Reissued:19-May-14

Model: CH-C1	
--------------	--

#### NOTE:

- While copying the logs to the SD card, the LED next to the SD card slot is blinking, and goes off when the download is completed. If you want to stop copying the logs to the SD card, you need to turn the main switch off and on. You can restart copying the logs from step 2.
- The approximate time it takes to transfer the debug log is as follows. Transfer time may be affected by the type or format of the SD card. (It is recommended that you format the SD card using the Panasonic SD Formatter (freeware)).
  - Controller debug log (GW debug log): 2 20 minutes
  - Engine debug log: 2 minutes
  - Operation panel debug log: 2 20 minutes
- 6) When the copying is completed, the following message is displayed. Confirm that the LED next to the SD card slot went off and remove the SD card.

SP Mode(Service) Open All Cl	lose All COPY Window	X-XXX-XXX Exit
5857 12 Erase SD Card Debug Data	Group COPY SP-	5-857-103
13 Free Space on SD Card	Acquire All Deb	un Loon
14 Copy SD to	Completed	
15 Copy SD to	Completed	
16 Make HDD De		OUTE
17 Make SD Deb	Exit	
101 Debug Loggi		
102 Debug Logging End Date	<b>T</b>	
103 Acquire All Debug Logs	Page	
104 Acquire Only Controller	Debug 🔻	
105 Acquire Only Engine Debu	ug Logs Group	
Last Sp Login NAR 29.2013 8:50AM		NAR 29,2013 9:15AM

7) Confirm all log files and SMC data are properly copied to the SD card using a PC, and send it with a problem report to your technical support team.

Reissued:19-May-14

Model: CH-C1 Date: 17-Sep-13 No.: RD135029b

### **Confirmation Method:**

As shown in the example below, two folders are copied to the SD card. One is named with the machine's serial number, containing the SMC data. The other is named "LogTrace" as shown.



#### <Reference>

#### SMC files:

E232CA81702_5992002_20130329_091112.csv	2013/03/29 9:11	Microsoft Office	568 KB
B232CA81702_5992003_20130329_091136.csv	2013/03/29 9:11	Microsoft Office	9 KB
B232CA81702_5992004_20130329_091144.csv	2013/03/29 9:12	Microsoft Office	189 KB
B232CA81702_5992005_20130329_091207.csv	2013/03/29 9:12	Microsoft Office	4 KB
B232CA81702_5992006_20130329_091208.csv	2013/03/29 9:12	Microsoft Office	40 KB
B232CA81702_5992007_20130329_091220.csv	2013/03/29 9:13	Microsoft Office	18 KB
B232CA81702_5992008_20130329_091304.csv	2013/03/29 9:13	Microsoft Office	1 KB
B232CA81702_5992021_20130329_091304.csv	2013/03/29 9:13	Microsoft Office	11 KB
B232CA81702_5992022_20130329_091325.csv	2013/03/29 9:13	Microsoft Office	2 KB
B232CA81702_5992023_20130329_091325.csv	2013/03/29 9:13	Microsoft Office	3 KB
B232CA81702_5992024_20130329_091331.csv	2013/03/29 9:13	Microsoft Office	1 KB
B232CA81702_5992025_20130329_091332.csv	2013/03/29 9:13	Microsoft Office	1 KB
B232CA81702_5992026_20130329_091332.csv	2013/03/29 9:13	Microsoft Office	3 KB

#### Engine log:

🚍 20130329_010850.gz	2013/03/29 9:11	GZip compresse	105 KB
🚍 20130329_012913.gz	2013/03/29 9:11	GZip compresse	83 KB

### RICOH Reissued:19-May-14

# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1	Date: 1	7-Sep-13	No.: RD1	35029b
Operational panel log:				
🚍 20130329_091033.tar.gz	2013/03/29 9:11	GZip comp	resse	25 KB
Controller logs:				
🚍 20130329_005841_0247.gz	2013/03/29 9:10	GZip comp	resse	255 KB
🚍 20130329_010117_0248.gz	2013/03/29 9:10	GZip comp	resse	270 KB
🚍 20130329_010201_0249.gz	2013/03/29 9:10	GZip comp	resse	199 KB
🚍 20130329_011253_0250.gz	2013/03/29 9:10	GZip comp	resse	182 KB
20130320 011020 0251 07	2012/02/20 0-10	G7in comp	racca	255 KR

## Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in <b>bold italics</b> have been added.				
Subject: Installation Procedure for Copy Tray Type M2		Prepared by: Yuriko Suzuki		
From: 2nd tech Service Sect, MFP/Printer Tech Service				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part information</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/rec</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	tion [ [ eive [ ) [	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

### **Service Manual Revision**

### Replace installation procedure for "Copy Tray Type M2" with the following.

### Places to replace:

PDF type manual

Revision number	Pg.
V1.00	163-171
V2.00	197-212
V3.00	233-248

HTML type manual (All versions):

Top Page > Main Chapters > Installation > Copy Tray Type M2 (D744) > Component Check

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

# Copy Tray Type M2 (D744)

### **Component Check**

Check the accessories and their quantities against this list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	COPY TRAY:EXIT:ASS'Y	1
2.	BRACKET:COOLING UNIT:ASS'Y	1
3.	COOLING UNIT:ASS'Y	1
4.	CLAMP:LWC-3A	1
5.	TAPPING SCREW:4X8	2
6.	TAPPING SCREW:ROUND POINT:3X6	2
7.	SCREW:M4X20	4
8.	LEVER	1
9.	BRACKET:SENSOR:PAPER VOLUME SENSOR	1
10.	SPRING PLATE:SENSOR:EXIT	1
11.	PHOTOINTERRUPTOR:GP1A173LCS2F	1
12.	CLAMPS:WES-0507	1
13.	SHEET:COPY TRAY:EXIT	$1 \rightarrow 0$
	$\rightarrow$ This part was replaced with the new part indexed #22 since	
	Jun, 2014.	
14.	DECAL:CAUTION:EXIT	1
15.	TAPPING SCREW - M3X6	1
16.	TAPPING SCREW:3X8	2
17.	CONNECTOR:2-292246-2 (for use with D135/D136 only)	1
18.	CLAMP:LWSM-0511A	1
19.	PCB:OKB	1
20.	HARNESS:EXIT:TRAY:COOLING UNIT:OKB	1
21.	TAPPING SCREW:	1
22	SHEET: GUIDE PLATE: EXIT	$0 \rightarrow 2$
	$\rightarrow$ This part was modified in Jun, 2014, previously indexed	
	#13.	
23	GUIDE: COPY TRAY: EXIT	$0 \rightarrow 1$
	$\rightarrow$ New part added since Jun, 2014.	
24	SHEET: COPY TRAY: EXIT	$0 \rightarrow 1$
	$\rightarrow$ New part added since Jun, 2014.	

# Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 3/19



The 3 parts below are the new accessories added since Jun, 2014.



# Technical Bulletin

### Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

### Installation Procedure

#### **WARNING**:

Turn the machine off and disconnect the machine power cord before you do this procedure.

- 1. Remove the rear middle cover. ( $\Re \times 4$ )
- 2. Remove the left upper cover [A]. ( $\mathscr{F} \ge 2$ )



d1351783

3. Open the drawer unit [A].



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

4. Attach the sheet [A] to the left side of the drawer unit.



Note

d1351764

There are four cutouts in the sheet. Align the left-most cutout with the corner [A] of the paper exit.

This sheet was replaced with the sheet indexed #22 since Jun, 2014.

# Technical Bulletin

Date: 4-Oct-13

### Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

No.: RD135030e

The new attaching procedure is as follows.

Attach the two sheets indexed #22 to the paper exit unit by aligning the corners W/Z and edges X/Y.

\* Tolerance: 0~0.5mm



5. Attach the guide [#23] and sheet [#24] in the following 2 steps.



- 5-1. With the drawer unit pulled out, attach the guide [#23] to the non-operator side of the paper exit unit by aligning the edge H with edge X.
  - \* Tolerance: 0~0.5mm



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2Date: 4-Oct-13No.: RD135030e

5-2. Attach the sheet [#24] to the exit of the mainframe by aligning the corner X with edge Y.

\* Tolerance: 0~0.5mm



- 6. Attach the paper height sensor [A] and harness clamp [B] to the sensor bracket [C].
- 7. Attach the actuator [F] to the actuator arm bracket [D].
- 8. Attach the actuator bracket [D] to the sensor bracket [C]. ( $\mathscr{F} \times 1$ ; M3 x 6)
- 9. Attach the sensor bracket [C] to the main machine. ( $\mathscr{F} \times 2$ ; M4 x 8)
- 10. Connect the sensor harness [E] to the sensor bracket [A]. ( $\square x 1$ ,  $\square x 1$ )



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

11. D135/D136 only: Remove the interface cable cover. ( $\mathscr{F} \ge 1$ )



d1354049

12. D135/D136 only: Attach the "CONNECTOR: 2-292246-2". ( X 2; M3 x 8)



13. Attach the PCB:OKB. ( x 1)





# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

14. Attach the CLAMP:LWSM-0511A.



d1354052

15. Connect the branched (divided) end of the HARNESS:EXIT:TRAY:COOLING UNIT:OKB to the PCB:OKB.



16. Bind the harness as shown in the photo. ( $\stackrel{\bigoplus}{\longrightarrow}$  x 5)



# Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 10/19

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13 No.: RD135030e

17. D135/D136 only: Connect the harness tied with the bind to "CONNECTOR:2-292246-2".



d1354054

🔂 Important

• If you leave this harness unconnected or connect it to the front side, SC534-02 (Duplex Exhaust Fan/Rear Lock) will occur.

### U Note

D137/D138: Connect the harness tied with the bind to the peripheral interface port as shown in the following steps.

· Disconnect harnesses from the peripheral interface port.





d1359982

Connect the harness tied with the bind to the rear side of the peripheral interface port.



d1359983

Reconnect the front sides of the harnesses to the peripheral interface port.



# Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 11/19

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

18. Disconnect the harness [A].



d1354055

19. Connect the "HARNESS:EXIT:TRAY:COOLING UNIT:OKB" to the disconnected harnesses above.



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

#### 🚼 Important

 In this step, make sure to connect the purple harnesses to each other, and the black/white harnesses to each other. DO NOT connect harnesses of a different color. If the colors are different, SC534-02 (Duplex Exhaust Fan/Rear Lock) will occur.







d135a3135

[A]: Correct [B]: Incorrect 1 (OK):Purple harnesses connected to each other 2 (OK): Black/white harnesses connected to each other 3 (NG): Black/white harness connected to purple harness

20. Bind the harness. ( x 2).



# Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 13/19

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

### Important

Make sure the harnesses are connected as shown below.



The following symptoms may occur, if the harness is connected incorrectly.

- 1. When turning on the machine power error message "The power cord is pulled out" appears on the operation panel.
- 2. SC547

The above is a result of ground fault, which occurs, if the harnesses are connected incorrectly causing the mainframe and inner cover to pinch the harness of the duplex exit fan (24V).



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 19-Mar-16 Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

21. Pierce the perforated screw holes [A] on the left cover with a screwdriver.



d1351766

- 22. Reattach the left upper cover. ( $\Re$  x2)
- 23. Reattach the rear middle cover. ( $\mathscr{F} \times 4$ )
- 24. [D135/D136 only]: Remove the connector cover from the rear middle cover.



25. Attach the copy tray [A].



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

Note

Remove the packaging from the copy tray before attaching the tray to the copier.



26. Install the cooling unit [A] on the cooling unit bracket [B]. (hook x2)



27. Fasten the cooling unit to the cooling unit bracket. ( $\Re$  x2; M3 x 6)



# Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 16/19

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13 No.: RD135030e

28. Install the cooling unit bracket [A] on the left side of the main machine. ( $\Re$  x4; M4 x 20)



29. Attach the cable clamp [A] provided with the copy tray to the main machine. Then route the harness as shown below. ( $\stackrel{\frown}{\rightarrowtail}$  x 1)



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2 Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

30. D135/D136 only: Connect the interface cable of the cooling unit to the interface [A].



d1351772

🔁 Important)

- If you leave this connector unconnected, SC534-02 (Duplex Exhaust Fan/Rear Lock) occurs.
- 31. Turn the machine main power switch ON.
- 32. Set SP1-907-001 (Exit Tray Full Detection) to "1:ON"

Note

*The default setting of this SP is "0: OFF". It must be set to "1: ON" in order for tray full detection to work.* 

# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 19-Mar-16

Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

### 33. Attach the decal [A] to the left side of the main machine.



d1351773

Note

Align the lower side of the decal with the marker [A] on the main machine when you attach the decal to the main machine.



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 19-Mar-16 Model: Copy Tray Type M2

Date: 4-Oct-13

No.: RD135030e

34. Turn on the power switch [A] of the cooling fan.



#### 🚼 Important

- As a general rule, keep the power switch of the cooling fan ON. This is because the cooling fan prevents blockage (sheets of paper sticking together during duplex jobs due to wet toner). The cooling fan stops automatically when the print job is complete.
- If the customer points out the noise made by the fan, or thin paper types tend to fall off the copy tray due to airflow from the fan, advise the customer to turn the cooling fan OFF as necessary.
- If blockage still occurs when the cooling fan is ON, position the fan at a 90 degree angle (see RTB #RD135067, "Image Quality Troubleshooting: Toner Flaking Off").



Reissued:14-Mar-14

Model: CH-C1

Date: 8-Oct-13

No.: RD135031a

#### **RTB Reissue**

#### The items in *bold italics* were corrected or added.

Subject: Important Notice for Scanner Heater Installation			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi	
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. MFP/P Tech Serv	ice Dept.		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		$ extsf{Service}$ manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### **Service Manual Revision**

Add the following to the "Installing the Scanner Heater" procedure on pg. 576-577.

#### Accessories

Check the accessories against the list below.



No	Description	Q'ty
1	Heater	1
2	Tapping Screw - M3x6	2

Note:

• The P/N for the scanner heater is the same across all models except the D135-17. See the table below.

Reissued:14-Mar-14

Model: CH-C1

Date: 8-Oct-13

No.: RD135031a

Model	Area	Voltage	P/N
D135-17	NA	120~127V	B2291678
D135-21	CHN	220~240V	D1381688
D135-27	EU	220~240V	D1381688
D135-29	AP	220~240V	D1381688
D136-17	NA	208~240V	D1381688
D136-21	CHN	220~240V	D1381688
D136-27	EU	220~240V	D1381688
D136-29	AP	220~240V	D1381688

#### Installation

**CAUTION**:

- Unplug the machine power cord before starting the following procedure.
- Do the following procedure not to damage any harnesses.
- Check that all harnesses are not damaged nor pinched after installation.

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1

Date: 8-Oct-13

No.: RD135032

Subject: Manual Correction: NV-RAM replacement procedure		Prepared by: Hiroaki H Matsui		
From: 1st PP Tec	h Service Sec., PP Tech Se	rvice Dept.		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🗌 Tier 2

Please replace the NVRAM replacement procedure described in the following section of the Ch-C1 field service manual with the procedure described in this bulletin:

Replacement and Adjustment > Main Boards/HDD Unit > NVRAM replacement procedure

### **NVRAM Replacement Procedure**

### NVRAM on the Controller Board

- 1. Make sure that you have the SMC report (factory settings). This report comes with the machine.
- 2. Print out the SMC data ("ALL") with SP5-990-001.
- 3. Turn off the main power switch.
- 4. Insert a blank SD card into slot #2, and then turn on the main power switch.
- 5. Upload the NVRAM data to the blank SD card with SP5-824-001 (NVRAM Data Upload).

IMPORTANT: Make sure to note the following SP settings, as they will not be automatically uploaded to the SD card. These settings will be input manually in Step 16.

(External Controller Info. Setting)
0: No external controller, 1: EFI controller
(Application invalidation / Printer)
0: valid, 1: invalid
(Application invalidation / Scanner)
0: valid, 1: invalid
(Device Setting / On Board NIC)
0: invalid, 1: valid
(Device Setting / On Board USB)
0: invalid, 1:valid

RICOH	
-------	--

Model: CH-C1

Date: 8-Oct-13

No.: RD135032

6	Turn off the main nower switch	and then unplu	in the $\Delta C$ nower	cord
υ.	i uni uni une main power switch	i, and then unplu	ig the AO power	coru.

- Remove the SD card containing the NVRAM data from slot #2.
- 8. Insert another blank SD card into slot #2, plug in the AC power cord, and then turn on the main power switch.
- 9. Upload the Address Book Data to the blank SD card with SP5-846-051 (UCS Setting / Back Up All Addr Book).

#### Procedure for D135/D136 (Office model) only

If the Fax Option is installed on the machine, do the following:

- Print out the "Box Setting List". (User Tools → Facsimile Features → General Settings → Box Setting: Print List)
- Print out the "Program Special Sender List". (User Tools → Facsimile Features → Reception Settings → Program Special Sender: Print List)
- ➤ Take note of the settings in "User Tools → Facsimile Features → Reception Settings".
- > Take note of the settings in "User Tools  $\rightarrow$  Facsimile Features  $\rightarrow$  Send Settings".
- 10. Turn off the main power switch, and then unplug the AC power cord.
- 11. Remove the SD card containing the Address Book Data from slot #2.
- 12. Replace the two NVRAMs on the Controller Board with the new ones.

### NOTE:

- There are two NVRAMs on the controller board as mentioned in the following section of the manual: Controller Board > When installing the New Controller Board. Make sure to replace the two NVRAMs as a set.
- NVRAMs [A] and [B] installed on the Controller Board at the factory are labeled "2M-1" and "2M-2" respectively. NVRAMs procured as service parts are labeled "FRAM1/D138E" and "FRAM2/D138E".



RICOH	Technical Bulletin		PAGE: 3/5
Model: CH-C1		Date: 8-Oct-13	No.: RD135032

- Install NVRAM "FRAM1/D138E" in the socket printed "FRAM-1" [C] on the controller board. Install so that the indentation [E] on the NVRAM faces the direction indicated with the arrow [G] printed on the controller board.
- Install NVRAM "FRAM2/D138E" in the socket printed "FRAM-2" [D] on the controller board. Install so that the indentation [E] on the NVRAM faces the direction indicated with the arrow [H] printed on the controller board.
- Work carefully to avoid mistakes when installing the NVRAM. Incorrect installation will damage both the NVRAM and controller board.



- 13. Plug in the AC power cord, and then turn ON the main power switch.
  - IMPORTANT: DO NOT insert the SD card containing the NVRAM data that you removed in Step 7 before turning on the main switch.
  - IMPORTANT: SC995-02 (Defective NVRAM) will appear when powering on the main power switch, but ignore this SC. DO NOT turn off the main power switch. Continue with this procedure.
- 14. Re-insert the SD card containing the NVRAM data that you removed in Step 7 back into slot #2.
- 15. Download the old NVRAM data from the SD card onto the new NVRAM with **SP5-825-001** (NVRAM Data Download).
  - > Note: This will take about 2 or 3 minutes.
  - IMPORTANT: After the download completes, the message "Completed. You have to reboot." will appear, but ignore this message and press the "Exit" button. DO NOT reboot at this moment.
  - SC870-11 (Address Book Data Error) will appear in the banner, but DO NOT turn off the main power switch. Continue with this procedure.

Model: CH-C1	Date: 8-Oct-13	No.: RD135032
--------------	----------------	---------------

16. Input the following SP settings according to the notes you took in Step 5.

SP5-193-001 (External Controller Info. Setting) SP5-895-001 (Application invalidation / Printer) SP5-895-002 (Application invalidation / Scanner) SP5-985-001 (Device Setting / On Board NIC) SP5-985-002 (Device Setting / On Board USB)

- The message "Completed. You have to reboot." will appear after inputting each of the above SP settings, but ignore this message and press the "Exit" button. DO NOT reboot at this moment.
- 17. Turn off the main power switch. This will take about 3 minutes. Wait until the machine power is turned off completely, and then remove the SD card from slot #2.
- 18. Turn on the main power switch.

RICOH

- 19. Insert the SD card containing the Address Book Data removed in Step 11 into slot #2.
- 20. Execute SP5-846-052 (UCS Setting / Restore All Addr Book) to download the Address Book Data on to the new NVRAM.

NOTE: SP5-846-052 will fail if the settings in SP5-193-001, SP5-985-001 and SP5-985-002 inputted in Step 16 are incorrect.

- The message "Completed. You have to reboot." will appear if SP5-846-052 results in success.
- 21. Turn off the main power switch and remove the SD card from slot #2.
- 22. Turn on the main power switch.

#### Procedure for D135/D136 (Office model) only

Confirm that the "Reception Settings" and "Send Settings" correspond with the notes you took in Step 9. Correct the settings if they are wrong.

23. Print out the SMC data ("ALL") with **SP5-990-001**, and make sure that it matches the SMC data printed out in Step 2 (except for the total counter value).

**Note:** The total counter value is reset to "0" when the NVRAM is replaced.

- 24. Do the self-check Process Control.
- 25. Do ACC for the copier application program.
- 26. Do ACC for the printer application program.
Model: CH-C1

Date: 8-Oct-13

No.: RD135032

### NVRAM (EEPROM) on the BCU

Before performing the following procedure, contact your supervisor to obtain information on how to input the machine serial number in the new NVRAM.

- 1. Make sure that you have the SMC report (factory settings). This report comes with the machine.
- 2. Print out the SMC data (SP5-990-001).
- 3. Turn off the main power switch.
- 4. Install an SD card into SD card slot #2 and then turn on the main power switch.
- 5. Copy the NVRAM data to an SD card (SP5-824-001).
- 6. Turn off the main power switch, and then unplug the power cord.
- 7. Replace the NVRAM on the BCU and put back the covers.
- 8. Plug in the power cord, and then turn on the main power switch.

Select the paper-size system with SP5-131-001 (Paper Size Type Selection).

- 0: DOM (JAPAN)
- 1: NA
- 2: EU
- 9. Specify the area code with SP5-807-001.
  - 1: DOM (JAPAN)
  - 2: NA
  - 3: EU
  - 4: TWN
  - 5: AA
  - 6: CHN

10. Input the machine serial number according to the procedure instructed by your supervisor.

NOTE:

- Inputting an incorrect serial number will cause the system to display SC195-00 (Serial Number Set Error).
- 11. Turn the main power switch off and on.
- 12. Copy the data from the SD card to the NVRAM (SP5-825-001).
- 13. Turn off the main power switch, and then remove the SD card from SD card slot #2.
- 14. Turn on the main power switch.
- 15. Specify the SP and UP mode settings, if necessary.
- 16. Do the self-check Process Control.
- 17. Do ACC for the copier application program.
- 18. Do ACC for the printer application program.

**NOTE:** If the message "SD card for restoration is required." appears after the NVRAM replacement, restore the encryption key.

**NOTE:** Setting the wrong area code will cause the system to display SC995-04 (CPM Set Error).



PAGE: 1/2

Model: CH-C1

Date: 8-Oct-13

No.: RD135033

Subject: Lubrication after replacement			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required	
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	X Tier 2	

### **Service Manual Revision**

**Replace** "Lubrication after replacement" in Pg.630-631 with the following.

#### Lubrication after replacement

1. Turn on the machine.

2. Enter the SP mode and push the PM parts counter reset button in the PM Parts display.

- 3. Replace the Image Transfer Belt.
- 4. Attach the toner hopper unit.

**Note:** Do not install the belt cleaning fan yet.

- 5. Attach the drawer unit cover.
- 6. Rotate the blade release lever to move the cleaning blade away from the ITB.
- 7. Pull out (open) the drawer unit.
- Keep the drawer unit open, and then turn the machine main power ON.
   Note: The automatic adjustment will not be performed when the machine is turned ON, because the drawer unit is pulled out/opened.

8. Enter the SP mode and choose "SP2-696-001 (Force Apply Lubricant Execute).

9. Push [Execute] on the operation panel and then push the drawer unit into the machine.

**Note:** When the drawer unit is pushed into the machine, lubrication starts automatically. This operation takes about 3 minutes to complete.

6. Turn the machine off when the lubrication finishes (the machine's activity stops).

7. Withdraw the drawer unit and rotate the blade release lever in order to make the cleaning blade contact the ITB.

- 8. Re-install the belt cleaning fan (Screw x1).
- 9. Push the drawer unit into the machine.

<b>RICOH</b>
--------------

PAGE: 2/2

Date: 8-Oct-13

No.: RD135033

10. Turn the machine on.

**Note:** The machine will then execute the automatic corrections.

|--|

Model: CH-C1

Date: 8-Oct-13

No.: RD135034

Subject: Manual Correction: BCU replacement procedure			Prepared by: Hiroaki H Matsui		
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required	
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	Tier 2	

Please replace the BCU replacement procedure described in the following section of the Ch-C1 field service manual with the procedure described in this bulletin:

Replacement and Adjustment > Main Boards/HDD Unit > BCU

### <u>BCU</u>

1. Controller box cover [A] ( 4 screws)



2. BCU [A] (2 screws)



d1352470

RICOH	Technical Bulletin		PAGE: 2/3	
Model: CH-C1	Date:	8-Oct-13	No.: RD135034	

#### NOTE:

- A BCU procured as a service part does not contain the NVRAM (EEPROM) [A].
- When installing a new BCU procured as a service part, make sure to remove the NVRAM from the old BCU and install it on the new BCU.
- Install so that the indentation [B] on the NVRAM corresponds with the mark [C] printed on the BCU. Incorrect installation of the NVRAM will damage both the BCU and the NVRAM.
- If you forget to install the NVRAM on the new BCU, the machine will not activate and remain in "Please wait" status even with the main power switch turned on.



3. Turn on the main power switch and register the machine serial number onto the new BCU by entering the machine serial number in SP5-811-004 (Machine Serial / Set: BCU).

**NOTE:** Inputting the wrong serial number will cause the machine to display SC995-001 (CPM set error).

RICOH	Technical Bulletin	PAGE: 3/3
Model: CH-C1	Date: 8-Oct-13	No.: RD135034

- 4. Select the paper size system with SP5-131-001.
  - 0: DOM (Japan)
  - 1: NA
  - 2: EU
- 5. Specify the area code with SP5-807-001. 1: DOM (Japan)

  - 2: NA
  - 3: EU
  - 4: TWN
  - 5: AA
  - 6: CHN
  - NOTE: Setting the wrong area code will cause the machine to display SC995-04 (CPM set error).



**PAGE: 1/2** 

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135035

Subject: Paper Curl			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required	
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2	

### **Service Manual Revision**

Add "Troubleshooting for Paper Curl" in Pg.1265.

### Paper Transfer 001: Paper Curl

#### Overview

Paper curl may occur.

#### Cause

The paper tends to shrink after passing though the fusing unit.

#### Solution

Do the action recommended in the flowchart below.



Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135035



# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1			D	ate: 11-00	No.: RD135036	
Subject: SR4090/SR4100: SP Settings for adjusting Shift Tray Jogger/Corner Stapling/Booklet Stapling			Prepared by: H. Matsui			
From: PP Tech Se	ervice Dept., 1st PP Tech S	ervice Sect.				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part inform	nat	tion	Action re	equired
	Mechanical	Electrical			Service	manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/	rec	eive	🗌 Retrofit i	nformation
	Product Safety	Other (		)	🗌 Tier 2	

Please add the following table to your service manual -System Maintenance 2.

	SP No.	Item	Range	Step	Direction
Shift tray	6104	ShiftTrayJogPosAdj:2K/3K FIN (Shift Tray Jogger Position Adjustment)	±1.5 mm	0.5 mm	+ to widen - to narrow
jogger	6105	ShftTJogRtrctAngAdj:2K/3K FIN (Shift Tray Jogger Retract Angle Adjustment)	±10 degrees	5 degrees	+ to move up - to move down
Corner stapling	6107	JogPosAdj(CrnrStplr):2K/3K FIN (Corner Stapler Jogger Position Adjustment)	±1.5 mm	0.5 mm	+ to widen - to narrow
	6111	Staple Position Adj: 2K/3K FIN (Staple Position Adjustment)	±3.5 mm	0.5 mm	+ to move to the front - to move to the rear
	6118	CrnrStplrPrstkOffsAdj:2K/3KFIN (Corner Stapler Pre-Stack Offset Adjustment)	±16 mm	2 mm	+ to increase - to decrease
	6120	CrnStpPosExFeedAmtAdj:2K/3KFIN (Corner Stapler Positioning Roller Excess Feed Amount Adjustment)	0 to 30 mm	10 mm	Increases the feed distance of the positioning roller
	6109	CrnrStplrJogTimeAdj:2K/3K FIN (Corner Stapler Jogging Time Adjustment)	0 to 2 times	1 time	Value input is added to the default value (1 time).
	6116	CrnrStplrMxPrstkShAdj:2K/3KFIN (Corner Stapler Maximum Pre-Stack Sheets Adjustment)	-1 to 0 sheets	1 sheet	Value input is added to the default value (1 sheet).



**PAGE: 2/2** 

Model: CH-C1

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135036

		-			
Booklet stapling	6110	BookStplrJogTimeAdj:2K/3K FIN (Booklet Stapler Jogging Time Adjustment)	0 to 2 times	1 time	Value input is added to the default value (2 times).
	6112	BookletStaplerPosAdj:2K/3K FIN (Booklet Stapler Staple Position Adjustment)	±3 mm	0.2 mm	+ to move to the leading edge of the succeeding sheet - to move to the trailing edge of the succeeding sheet
	6113	BookletFolderPosAdj:2K/3K FIN (Booklet Folder Folding Position Adjustment)	±3 mm	0.2 mm	+ to move to the leading edge of the succeeding sheet - to move to the trailing edge of the succeeding sheet
	6117	BookStplrMxPrstkShAdj:2K/3KFIN (Booklet Stapler Maximum Pre-Stack Sheets Adjustment)	-7 to 0 sheets	1 sheet	Value input is subtracted from the default value (2 sheets). (Inputting -7 to -3 is the same as inputting -2).
	6119	BookStplrPrstkOffsAdj:2K/3KFIN (Booklet Stapler Pre-Stack Offset Adjustment)	±30 mm	2 mm	+ to increase - to decrease
	6122	BkFoldJogSolMovAmtAdj:2K/3KFIN (Booklet Folder Jogger Stack Junction Gate Move Amount Adjustment)	±5 mm	1 mm	+ to move up - to move down

# Technical Bulletin

### Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: Finisher SR4090/Booklet Finisher SR4100	Date: 11-Oct-13	No.: RD135037a
------------------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in red were corrected or added.

Subject: Installation Procedure for Finisher SR4090/Booklet Finisher SR4100		Prepared	d by: Hiroaki H Matsui	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗋 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (	)	Tier 2

#### **Service Manual Revision**

Replace the Installation Procedure for the Finisher SR4090 (D703) / Booklet Finisher SR4100 (D704) (pg. 111-119) with the following.

Note: The areas highlighted in red were revised.

Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: Finisher SR4090/Booklet Finisher SR4100

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135037a

# Finisher SR4090 (D703) /Booklet Finisher SR4100 (D704)

### Accessory Check

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories against the following list.				
No	Description	Q'ty		
		SR4090	SR4100	
1	Lower output tray	-	1	
2	Shift Auxiliary Tray (use only when the Multi- Folding Unit FD4000 is installed)	1	1	
3	Proof Auxiliary Tray	1	1	
4	Cushion (with double-sided tape)	1	1	
5	Docking Bracket	1	1	
6	Upper output tray	1	1	
7	Tapping screws – M3 x 6	6	6	
8	Screw (Plastic)	2	2	
9	Screws– M4 x 20	4	4	
10	Tapping screws – M3 x 8	1	1	
11	Grounding Plate	1	1	
12	Joint Bracket	1	1	
13	End Fence for lower output tray	-	1	
14	Proof Support Tray	1	1	
15	Tray Holder	-	1	
16	Cover: Right Upper	1	1	
17	Seal: Coupling	1	1	
18	Holder: Stand	4	4	

# Technical Bulletin



### Installation Procedure

### ACAUTION:

Always switch the machine off and unplug the machine before doing the following procedure.

1. Unpack the finisher and remove all tapes and packing materials from the finisher.



d1351186

- 2. Open the front door [A], and then remove all tapes and packing materials from the inside of the finisher.
- 3. Pull out the jogger unit [B], and then remove all tapes and retainers.



d1351187

# Technical Bulletin



6. Install the docking bracket [A] on the finisher. (P x 2; M3 x 6)



# Technical Bulletin

#### Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: Finisher SR4090/Booklet Finisher SR4100 Da

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135037a

7. Attach the Cover: Right Upper [A] to the finisher. ( $\mathscr{F} \times 2$ )



Note

If the Cover Interposer Tray CI4010 (D711) is to be installed, DO NOT attach the Cover: Right Upper.

8. Install the ground plate [A] on the finisher. ( $\mathscr{P} \times 2$ ; M3 x 6)



d1351189



d1351190

Note

Make sure that the cushion is placed within 0 to 1 mm from the edge of the cover.

### Technical Bulletin

Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: Finisher SR4090/Booklet Finisher SR4100

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135037a

10. Secure the docking bracket [A] with the screws in the **center** of each elliptical screw hole (F x 4; M4x20).



11. Attach the Seal Coupling [A] to the left side of the copier.



12. Remove the connector cover [A] from the main machine.



# Technical Bulletin

Model: Finisher SR4090/Booklet Finisher SR4100 Date: 11-Oct-13 No.: RD135037a

13. Open the front door [A] of the finisher, and pull the lock lever [B]. ( x 1)



14. Slowly push the finisher against the left side of the machine, keeping its front door open until the brackets go into their slots.



15. Push the lock lever [A], and then secure it ( $\mathscr{F} \ge 1$ ).



d1351195

# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: Finisher SR4090/Booklet Finisher SR4100

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135037a

16. Connect the finisher connector [A] to the machine.





- 17. Close the front door of the finisher.
- 18. Install the upper output tray [A] ( $\mathscr{F} \times 1$ ; M3 x 8).



19. Only for D704, install the lower output tray [A].



- d1351198
- 20. Turn on the main power switch of the machine. 21. Check the finisher operation.

#### Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: Finisher SR4090/Booklet Finisher SR4100	Date: 11-Oct-13	No.: RD135037a
------------------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

22. Print out five A3 **or** DLT sheets to the proof tray and check the side-to-side registration as follows:

A3 sheets: Use the scale marks on the FRONT exit roller [B].

- If the paper edge lines up with the **center** marking [D], the paper is aligned correctly.
- If the paper edge is aligned with marks to the **right** of center, the paper is shifted toward the **front** (operator) side.
- If the paper edge is aligned with marks to the left of center, the paper is shifted toward the **rear** (non-operator) side.

**DLT sheets:** Use the scale marks on the REAR exit roller [A]. Check the side-to-side registration in the same way, using the rear rollers.

23. If side-to-side registration is shifted, see RTB #RD703009 and correct the shift.



d135a3121

- [A]: Scale marks for DLT
- [B]: Scale marks for A3
- [C]: 7 scale marks at 2mm intervals
- [D]: Center mark
- 24. Print out some sheets with center-folding and make sure that the folding line is not misaligned or shifted.

#### 😪 Important

If the folding line is misaligned or shifted, see RTB #xxxxxx and correct the misalignment or shift.

### Technical Bulletin

#### Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: Finisher SR4090/Booklet Finisher SR4100	Date: 11-Oct-13	No.: RD135037a
------------------------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

#### Auxiliary Trays

Make sure that the customer understands the following points about these auxiliary trays:

- The trailing edges of excessively curled or Z-folded paper can activate the tray full sensors before the tray is actually full.
- Once the "Exit Tray Full" message displays, the job cannot continue until some sheets are removed from the tray which is only partially full. The trays are designed to prevent this problem.

#### • Shift Auxiliary Tray

Install the shift auxiliary tray [A] ONLY when the "Multi-Folding Unit FD4000 (D615)" is included in the configuration. Note that the Shift Auxiliary Tray [A] may generate unexpected side effects, for example, paper jams caused by displaced paper height detection feeler [B].





d135a3122

# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: Finisher SR4090/Booklet Finisher SR4100

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135037a

### • Proof Auxiliary Tray

Install the proof auxiliary tray [B] on the proof tray [A] when using the Z-fold function.



#### • Proof Support Tray

d1351650

Install the proof support tray [A] on the proof tray when the trailing edges of paper are excessively curled.



d1351199

# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: CH-C1 Finisher SR4110

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135038a

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in red were corrected or added.

Subject: Manual Correction: Finisher SR4110 Installation Procedure		Prepared	d by: Hiroaki H Matsui	
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. PP Tech Service	Dept.		
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part information</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/rec</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

### **Service Manual Revision**

Replace the Installation Procedure for the Finisher SR4110 (D707) on pg.149-155 with the following.



Reissued:27-Mar-14 Model: CH-C1 Finisher SR4110

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135038a

# Finisher SR4110 (D707)

### Accessories

Check the accessories and their quantities against this list.

	Description	Q'ty
1.	Side Tray	1
2.	Sponge Strip	1
3.	Ground Plate	1
4.	Entrance Guide Plate	1
5.	Joint Bracket	1
6.	Shift Tray	4
7.	Support Plate	1
8.	Support Plate Pocket	1
9.	Tapping Screws – M3 x 6	2
10.	Tapping Screws – M3 x 8	4
11.	Tapping Screws – M4 x 8	2
12.	Screws – M4 x 14	4
13.	Screws – M4 x 20	4
14.	Leveling Shoes	1
15.	Support Plate for Shift Tray	1
16.	Coupling Seal	1
17.	Support Plate for Proof Tray	1

#### 🔂 Important

The output jogger unit is pre-installed on this finisher, so it is not an option.



Reissued:27-Mar-14



#### Spacer

A spacer for correcting paper skew is attached to the bottom right of the finisher.



[A]: Spacer for skew correction and side-to-side registration adjustment

Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: CH-C1 Finisher SR4110

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135038a

### Installation Procedure

#### WARNING:

Turn the machine off and disconnect the machine power cord before you do this procedure.

- 1. Unplug the machine power cord before starting the following procedure.
- 2. Unpack the finisher and remove all tapes and shipping retainers.



d1351354

- 3. Open the front door and remove the shipping retainers.
- 4. Remove the brackets, tags, and wires in this order: [A] > [B] > [C] ( $\mathscr{P} \times 2$  each).
- 5. Be sure to remove the two sheets of paper [D].



# Technical Bulletin

### Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: CH-C1 Finisher SR4110	Date: 11-Oct-13	No.: RD135038a
------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

- Install the ground plate [A]. ( x 2; M3 x 6) Set the ground plate so that there is no gap between the plate and the bottom frame of the finisher (as shown).
- Install the table extension [B]. ( x 2; M4 x 8) The edge of the table extension should be aligned with the edge of the finisher.
- 8. Attach the cushion [C] to the right side of the upper cover.
- 9. Install the entrance guide plate [D]. ( X 2; M3 x 6)



10. Insert the shift tray [A] into the grooves and fasten it. ( $\mathscr{F} \times 4$ ; M3 x 8)



d1351357



#### Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: CH-C1 Finisher SR4110

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135038a

Docking the Finisher D707

The Finisher (D707) is docked to one of the following:

- Multi-Folding Unit FD4000 (D615)
- Cover Interposer Tray CI4020 (D712)
- Buffer Pass Unit Type 5020 (D751) (D137/D138 Only)
- Decurl Unit DU5020 (D727) (D137/D138 Only)
- Main Machine

#### Finisher D707 to Cover Interposer Tray CI4020

- 1. Fasten the joint bracket [A] to the Cover Interposer Tray CI4020.
- 2. Dock the finisher. (See "Connecting the Finisher D707")



Note

Attach the black mylar [A] provided with the cover interposer tray accessories to the relay guide plate [B] of the Finisher D707.





Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: CH-C1 Finisher SR4110

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135038a

### Finisher D707 to Main Machine or Other Upstream Unit

- 1. Remove the connector cover [A].
- 2. Fasten the joint bracket [B] to the Copier.



d1351359

3. Attach the coupling seal [A] to the copier.



4. Dock the finisher. (See "Connecting the Finisher D707")



#### Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: CH-C1 Finisher SR4110

Date: 11-Oct-13

No.: RD135038a

Connecting the Finisher D707

- 1. Open the front door of the finisher.
- 2. Pull out the locking lever [A]. ( X 1)
- 3. Align the finisher [B] with the joint brackets [C], then slowly push the finisher onto the brackets.
- 4. Connect the finisher cable [D] to the copier
- 5. Push in the locking lever. [Å]
- 6. Check that the top edges of the finisher are parallel with edges of the device (or copier) to the right.
- 7. Fasten the locking lever [A]. (F x 1)
- 8. Close the front door.



9. Set the leveling shoes [A] (x4) under the feet.

10. Turn the nuts to adjust the height of the finisher until it is level.





Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: CH-C1 Finisher SR4110

Date: 11-Oct-13 No.:

No.: RD135038a

How to Use the Spacer to Correct Paper Skew

A spacer for correcting paper skew is attached to the bottom right of the finisher.



d135a3123

[A]: Spacer for skew correction and side-to-side registration adjustment

- 1. Check to see if the paper is skewed when it is exited from the machine.
- 2. If skew correction is required, dock the finisher to the copier using the **M4x20** screws included with the finisher.

Note

This is because the M4x14 screws will not be long enough when the spacer(s) are attached.

**IMPORTANT:** When you attach the bracket, attach the spacer(s) as follows:

- If the leading edge is skewed about 2mm toward the front (operator) side of the machine, attach a 2mm spacer to the rear side of the joint bracket.
- If the leading edge is skewed about 2mm toward the **rear** (non-operator) side of the machine, attach a 2mm spacer to the **front** side of the joint bracket.





Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: CH-C1 Finisher SR4110

Date: 11-Oct-13 No.: R

No.: RD135038a



[E]: Exterior cover

### Reissued:27-Mar-14

Model: CH-C1 Finisher SR4110	Date: 11-Oct-13	No.: RD135038a
------------------------------	-----------------	----------------

3. If skew correction is **NOT r**equired, dock the finisher to the copier using the **M4x14** screws included with the finisher.

Note

This is because without the spacer, the M4x20 screws are too long and the bracket cannot be fastened in place.



[A]: Folding unit [B]: Joint bracket [C]: Screw (M4x20) [D]: Screw is too long and cannot be fully inserted

### SP Setting

- 1. Enter the SP mode.
- 2. Do **SP5841-11** and enter the name of the staples used for corner stapling.
  - This is the name that shows when the user prints the Inquiry List.
  - To print this list push User Tools> [Inquiry]> [Print Inquiry List]> [Start].

RICOH	
-------	--

Model: CH-C1

Date: 16-Oct-13

No.: RD135039

Subject: Manual Correction: Toner Shied Glass Cleaning			Prepared by: Hiroaki H Matsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	Mechanical	Electrical		$\boxtimes$ Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (	)	Tier 2

Please add the following information to your field service manual in the section: Replacement and Adjustment > Laser Unit > Laser Unit Cooling Fan (Left / Right)

Pg. 589

### Toner shield glass cleaning

1. Open the drawer unit [A] and remove the Toner Shield Glass Cleaning Tool [B]



d1350025

2. Remove the "Toner Supply Unit". (See page 536 of the Field Service Manual.)

RICOH	Technical Bulletin		PAGE: 2/2
Model: CH-C1		Date: 16-Oct-13	No.: RD135039

3. Insert the Toner Shield Glass Cleaning Tool [A] into the slot [B], and slide it back-andforth about 5 times to clean the toner shield glass on the laser units. Do this procedure for all 4 colors.



### Pg. 39 of Appendices

The following cleaning items were added to the Mainframe PM table.

### Mainframe

ltem	300K	600K	900K	1200 K	EM	Remarks		
Laser Unit								
Toner Shield Glass	С					Toner Shield Glass Cleaning Tool		

# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1

Date: 16-Oct-13

No.: RD135040

Subject: Manual Correction: LCIT RT4030 Installation Procedure				Prepared by: Hiroaki H Matsui	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	Troubleshooting Part inf		tion	Action required	
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/receive		Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🗌 Tier 2	

Please add the following procedure to your field service manual in the section: Installation > LCIT RT4030 (D710)

### How to disconnect the LCIT from the main machine

1. Open the front cover [A]. Remove the screw [B] and pull the lock bracket [C] in the direction indicated with the arrow.



d1351137

RICOH	Technical Bu	<b>PAGE: 2/2</b>	
Model: CH-C1	[	Date: 16-Oct-13	No.: RD135040

2. Disconnect the LCIT from the main machine while pressing the lock bracket [D] in the direction indicated with the arrow.

NOTE: Lock bracket [D] is located at the rear side of the LCIT frame [E].






## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 17-Oct-13

No.: RD135041

Subject: Damage on the fusing belt		Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	Tier 2

### Notice about the fusing stripper plate

The front or rear side of the fusing belt **[A]** may appear damaged as shown below, but **you do not need** to replace the fusing belt. It will not cause any image problems, safety issues, or actual damage to the fusing belt.

This happens because the stripper plate contacts the fusing belt, which is normal machine operation.



**PAGE: 1/2** 

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 6-Nov-13

No.: RD135042

Subject: Tandem Tray Lift-Up Issue		Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖂 Tier 2

#### Symptom

The following message is displayed and the tandem tray does not lift up even after the customer has pushed in the tandem tray, even if the amount of paper in the stack is correct:

"Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."



#### Cause

The right tandem tray is not set far enough into the tray, and the set sensor [A] cannot detect the actuator [B] on the end fence. As a result, the machine detects that the tandem tray is not set properly.



#### Note:

1. The actuator may shift from the correct position when the customer pushes the tray strongly into the machine, and the tray bounces back from the rear main frame.

2. The message appears when the tray set switch [C] is activated, but the set sensor [A] cannot detect the actuator [B] on the end fence.

Model: Model CH-C1

**RICOH** 

Date: 6-Nov-13

### Action required in the field:

- 1. Pull out the tandem tray.
- 2. Unlock the hook [A] and remove the tray front cover [B]. ( $\mathscr{F}$  x 2)





- 3. Push the right tandem tray into the machine.
- 4. Push the left tray and set the bracket [A] by adjusting the two screws so that the end of the bracket [A] just comes into contact with the right tandem tray when the left tray is fully pushed in.





**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 6-Nov-13

No.: RD135043

Subject: SC552-02			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required	
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2	

#### Symptom

SC552-02 (Sensor 4: Heating Roller Center: Reload Failure: Timeout 1) may occur when machine receives a Fax / Print job in energy save mode.

#### Cause

Engine firmware bug

#### Solution in the factory:

The countermeasure engine firmware is applied to the following S/Ns or later in the factory.

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CA00285	D136-17	E243CA00042
D135-21	E233CB20001	D136-21	E243CB20001
D135-27	E233CA30071	D136-27	E243CA30015
D135-29	E233CA50013	D136-29	E243CA50010

#### Solution in the field:

Upgrade Engine firmware to Ver: 1.26:08 (D1365520J) or later on the machines produced before the above S/Ns.

## Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 5-Nov-15 Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 08-Nov-13

No.: RD135044b

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in <b>bold italics</b> were corrected or added.							
Subject: Paper Jam 30/75 / Paper fold			Prepared by: K Hamada				
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.							
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part informatio     Electrical     Transmit/receiv     Other ()	n Action required Service manual revision ve Retrofit information X Tier 2				

### SYMPTOM

#### Paper jams (code 030/075) may occur continuously or paper folds may occur.

### CAUSE

Static electricity causes the paper edge to be attracted to the guide plates (**[A]**, **[B]**). As a result, paper is forcibly stuck in areas [A] and [B] while the paper transfer rollers feed the paper.



\*Guide plate [B] is located in the paper exit unit.

### **Occurrence Conditions:**

If the customer uses the following paper types, this issue may occur.

- 1. Degree of whiteness is high
  - Calcium carbonate is contained in the paper and the paper is subject to electricity.
- 2. Body is not strong

Reissued: 5-Nov-15

Model: Model CH-C1 Date: 08-Nov-13 No.: RD135044b

### Solution in the factory:

Countermeasure conductivity sheets have been attached to the guide plates to prevent the static electricity from occurring.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1367101	D1367100	GUIDE PLATE:EXIT:LEFT UPPER:ASS'Y	1-1	X/O	-
D1367111	D1367108	GUIDE PLATE:EXIT:LEFT LOWER:SUB-ASS'Y	1-1	X/O	-
-	D1367110	GUIDE PLATE:EXIT:LEFT LOWER:ASS'Y	0-1	-	See below

#### Note.

D1367110 was newly registered as a service part for the field against this issue.

#### Cut-in S/N:

The modified parts were applied to machines in production from the following S/N:

Model	Cut-in S/N	Model	Cut-in S/N
D135-17	E233CA00172	D136-17	E243CA00021
D135-21	E233CA20001	D136-21	E243CA20001
D135-27	E233CA30028	D136-27	E243CA30015
D135-29	E233CA50001	D136-29	E243CA50001

### Solution in the field:

Replace guide plate **[A]** with modified guide plate **P/N: D1367110**, and replace guide plate **[B]** with modified guide plate **P/N: D1367100**.

See the procedure on the next page.

## RICOH Reissued: 5-Nov-15

## Technical Bulletin

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 08-Nov-13

No.: RD135044b

## Replacement Procedure for Guide Plates D1367110 and D1367100

1. Remove the drawer unit cover ( $\Re$  x 7).



2. Press in the locks ([A], [B]), and without releasing them, pull out the drawer unit from the machine.



3. Open the inner cover [A] (  $\not \! \hat{\ell} x$  1).





**Reissued: 5-Nov-15** 

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 08-Nov-13

No.: RD135044b

4. Remove the screws on the front side of the fusing unit [A]  $(\mathcal{F} \times 2)$ 



5. Open the guide plate [A].



6. Raise the lever [A] and lift up the inner guide plate [B]



7. Hold the hand-grips and remove the fusing unit [A].



Reissued: 5-Nov-15 Model: Model CH-C1

**RICOH** 

Date: 08-Nov-13 No.: RD135044b

8. Remove the paper exit inner cover [A], turn it over, and then disconnect the connector [B] ( $\partial x$  1)



9. Remove the connectors (*clamp* x 1, Connector x 3)



10. Remove the harness cover [A]  $(\widehat{\ell} \times 1)$ 



## Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 5-Nov-15 Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 08-Nov-13

No.: RD135044b

11. Remove the screw attached to the motor bracket ( $\mathscr{F} \times 1$ )



**IMPORTANT:** Do the following when you tighten the screw for the bracket.

• Make sure that the couplings are attached correctly.



• Make sure that the belt and connectors are attached correctly.



## Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 7/11

Reissued: 5-Nov-15

Model: Model CH-C1	Date: 08-Nov-13	No.: RD135044b

12. Remove the guide plate [A] (1 c-ring)



13. Remove the cover [A] ( $\Re$  x 2).



14. Remove the connector bracket [A] (  $\ref{eq: A}$  x 2).



15. Remove the inverter exit motor **[A]** together with the bracket ( $\hat{P} \times 3$ )





Reissued: 5-Nov-15 Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 08-Nov-13 No.: RD135044b

16. Remove the paper exit unit [A] ( x 2)



**IMPORTANT:** When you remove the paper exit unit, make sure not to bend the bracket [A].



17. Remove the two e-rings, and then remove the gear, belt, coupling, and spring.



## Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 5-Nov-15

Model: Model CH-C1	Date: 08-Nov-13	No.: RD135044b
--------------------	-----------------	----------------

**IMPORTANT:** Make sure to attach the coupling so that it faces **in the correct direction, as shown below.** If the coupling is attached in the wrong direction, Jam 78 may occur when printing onto paper less than 187mm in size.



18. Remove the paper exit roller [A] (e-ring x 1).



19. Remove the sensor bracket. (i x 1 and *clamp* x 3).



## Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 5-Nov-15

Model: Model CH_C1	Date: 08-Nov-13	No · 801350446
	Date. 00-100-15	NO ND 1330440



21. Open the upper guide and remove the screws ( $\Re x$  2).



**IMPORTANT:** When you tighten the screws, be careful not to damage the harness.



22. Replace the guide [A] with the modified part.



## Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 5-Nov-15

 Model: Model CH-C1
 Date: 08-Nov-13
 No.: RD135044b

**IMPORTANT:** When you attach the paper exit unit, open the guide **[A]** and set the unit in the correct position, as shown in the area below circled in red.



**PAGE: 1/4** 

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 08-Nov-13

No.: RD135045

Subject: SC525-(	02		Prepare	d by: Takeshi Toriumi
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖂 Tier 2

### Symptom

SC525-02 (Drawer Unit Handle Sensor Error) may occur.

### Cause

Drawer unit handle [A] may not return naturally to its normal position because the shape of handle [A] and lever [B] is not correct after the user pulled the drawer handle [C] in the arrowed direction below. As a result, the sensor cannot detect the handle in the normal position.



Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 08-Nov-13

No.: RD135045

### Solution in the factory:

The shape of the lever [A] and handle [B] is changed as shown below.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1381576	D1381581	LINK:LEVER:PULL OUT	1-1	X/O	-
D1381574	D1381579	LEVER:PULL OUT	1-1	X/O	-

#### LINK:LEVER:PULL OUT



#### Cut-in S/N:

The countermeasure parts are applied to the following S/Ns.

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CA00001	D136-17	E243CA00001
D135-21	TBA	D136-21	TBA
D135-27	E233C930015	D136-27	E243C930011
D135-29	TBA	D136-29	TBA



<b>T</b> echnica	al <b>B</b> ulletin

Date: 08-Nov-13

No.: RD135045

### Solution in the field:

Replace the lever with the modified part (P\N: **D1381581**) and the handle with the modified one (P\N: **D1381579**) in accordance with the procedure below.

#### Procedure

- 1. Remove the drawer unit cover ( $\oint x$  7).
- 2. Remove the cover [A] ( $\Re x$  3).



3. Remove the cover [A] ( i x 7, i = x 1, i = x 2).



4. Remove the bracket [A] (earrow x 3).



RICOH Technical B		ulletin	PAGE: 4/4
Model: Model CH-C1		Date: 08-Nov-13	No.: RD135045

5. Remove the Link [A] and replace it with the modified one (P\N: **D1381581**) ( $\Re$  x 1)



6. Remove the lever [A] from the drawer unit cover and replace it with the modified one (P\N: D1381579).



**IMPORTANT:** When you remove the lever, make sure not to break the four hooks circled below.



Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 09-Nov-13

No.: RD135046

Subject: JAM 97 / SC516-02		Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖂 Tier 2

#### Symptom

JAM 97(Shift over) or SC516-02 (Shift motor sensor edge error) may occur.

Note: SC516-02 appears on the panel when JAM97 occurs three times.

#### Cause

There is a gap [A] between the edge detection unit bracket and the edge of the attached Mylar [B]. The paper edge gets stuck in this gap, triggering JAM 97.



Note: This gap [A] is normally controlled at the factory to within 0.5mm.

Model: Model CH-C1	Date: 09-Nov-13	No.: RD135046
--------------------	-----------------	---------------

#### Solution in the factory:

A visual inspection was added to the production line to confirm that the mylar is attached in the correct position.

#### Cut-in S/N:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CA00001	D136-17	E243CA00001
D135-21	ТВА	D136-21	TBA
D135-27	E233C730106	D136-27	E243CA930011
D135-29	ТВА	D136-29	TBA

#### Solution in the field:

Do the following if JAM 97(Shift over) occurs many times.

- 1. Remove the edge detection unit from the drawer unit in accordance with Service manual Pg.810.
- 2. Measure the gap at both the left and right sides. Make sure the gap is within 0.5mm.
  - If the gap is more than 0.5 mm, go the next step.





3. Clean the area [C] and remove any dust.





Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 09-Nov-13

No.: RD135046

4. Attach Teflon tape (8x30mm) over the gap as shown below.



5. Turn the tape and attach to the reverse side.



**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 09-Nov-13

No.: RD135047

Subject: SC548-00 / Noise			Prepared by: Takashi Tariumi		
		riepaieu by. rakesni tonumi			
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. MFP/P Tech Serv	ice Dept.			
Classification:	☑ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required	
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖂 Tier 2	

### Symptom

SC548-00 (Fusing rotation detection) or a rattling noise may occur from the fusing unit.

#### Cause

The grounding plate [A] inside the heat roller may not be set in the normal position during factory assembly. The grounding plate moves during operation and may contact shielding plates [B]. As a result, SC548-00 and/or noise occur.



\*This picture shows the inside of the heat roller taken with an X-ray photograph.

### Solution

#### **Production line**

Assembly procedure is corrected to ensure that the grounding plate does not drop. The heat roller was modified and applied to the following S/Ns.

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233C700565	D136-17	TBA
D135-21	TBA	D136-21	TBA
D135-27	E233C830033	D136-27	E243C830001
D135-29	TBA	D136-29	TBA

#### In the field

Replace the heat roller with the modified one (P/N: D1364184).

## Technical Bulletin

Reissued:29-May-14

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 09-Nov-13

No.: RD135048b

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in <b>bold it</b>	talics were corrected	or added.
-----------------------------	-----------------------	-----------

Subject: SC460			Prepared	d by: Takeshi Toriumi
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part informat Electrical Transmit/rec Other (	tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

### Symptom

SC460 (Separation Power Pack Error (Leak)) may occur.

### Cause

Poor grounding of the paper transfer unit

If the operator does not push in the drawer unit all the way, the grounding pin [A] does not touch the grounding plate [B] firmly. As a result, the paper transfer unit is not grounded properly and SC460 is triggered.

Contact between the grounding pin and plate (PTU-mainframe connection at rear of unit):



Note: This symptom occurs on D135-17 (100V) model only. On all other models, the "Drawer unit set orror" message appears if the drawer unit is not pushed into the machine enough. This is because the 200V models have a set detection mechanism.

Reissued:29-May-14

Model: Model CH-C1	Date: 09-Nov-13	No.: RD135048b
--------------------	-----------------	----------------

### Solution

#### **Production line**

The shapes of the shaft and feeler for the drawer unit were changed so that the unit slides into position more easily when the user inserts it.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Set Int	Note
AA140945	AA140946	SHAFT:LOCK:PULLOUT	1-1	<b>X</b> / <b>X</b>	Х/О	-
D1361583	D1351583	FEELER:PULL OUT:LOCK	1-1	<b>X</b> / <b>X</b>		-

#### Cut-in S/N:

The countermeasure parts are applied to the following S/Ns.

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CA00001	D136-17	E243CA00001
D135-21	ТВА	D136-21	ТВА
D135-27	E233C930015	D136-27	E243C930011
D135-29	ТВА	D136-29	ТВА

#### In the field:

Do the following.

#### Step A.

SC460 can be cleared by pushing the drawer unit further into the machine and turning the machine Off/On. Please advise the customer to push the drawer unit further into the machine to prevent SC460 from occurring.

Reissued:29-May-14

Model: Model CH-C1	Date: 09-Nov-13	No.: RD135048b
--------------------	-----------------	----------------

#### Step B.

If SC460 happened many times, please replace **Shaft Lock: Pull Out (P/N: AA140946)** and **Feeler: Pull Out: Lock (P/N: D1351583)** in accordance with the procedure below. If these two parts are replaced, the retraction of the drawer unit increases.

1. Pull the drawer unit and remove the drawer unit cover [A]. ( $\Re$  x 7)





Model: Model CH-C1

3. Remove the drawer unit lock motor block [A]. ( $\mathbb{C} \times 1$ , snap-fit  $\times 1$ ,  $\mathcal{P} \times 3$ ,  $\mathfrak{P} \times 1$ )



#### Note:

1. When mounting the motor block, screw the motor in first. Then, assemble links [A], [B] and [C] as shown below. There is also a diagram embossed on the motor cover to help you to install the links correctly. 2. Lock shaft (Cut surface to the upper left) [A]

- 3. Link (Long hole to the right) [B]
- 4. Paper transfer roller shaft (Cut surface to the lower side) [C]



4. Remove the inner cover [A]. (i x 2, i x 1)





Reissued:29-May-14 Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 09-Nov-13

No.: RD135048a

5. Remove the paper transfer unit [A]. ( X 2, 1





6. Remove the gear [A]. (C × 2)



(C x 2, Coupling x 2, spacer x 1)



Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 09-Nov-13 No.: RD135048a

7. Remove the shaft.



8. Remove the lock [A].  $(\widehat{\ell} \times 1)$ 



9. Replace the shaft [A] with countermeasure part (P/N: AA140946) and the feeler [B] with countermeasure part (P/N: D1351583).



## Technical Bulletin

Reissued:07-Mar-14 Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 09-Nov-13

No.: RD135049b

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in	bold italics were correct	ed or added.		
Subject: SC569-	00 / SC555-00		Prepared	by: Takeshi Toriumi
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. MFP/P Tech Serv	ice Dept.		
Classification:	☑ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### Symptom

SC569-02 (Pressure Release Error: HP failed 3 times) occurs, triggering SC555-00 (Sensor 4: Thermopile: Pressure Roller Center)).

### Cause

The drawer connector of the fusing unit may be not connected correctly to the machine and then the machine cannot detect the pressure roller home position (Non-pressure position) if the operator does not push the drawer unit all the way into the tray. As a result, SC569-02 may appear.

After that, the cam [A] rotates from the pressure position to the non-pressure position. This causes shock to both heater terminals inside the pressure roller and breaks the heating lamp. The shock is caused by the gap between the pressure position (top dead point) and non-pressure position (bottom dead point). As a result, SC555-00 may appear.



**Note:** This symptom occurs on the D135-17 (120V) model only. On all other models, the "Fusing unit set error" message appears and the machine does not start up if the drawer unit is not pushed into the machine enough. This is because the other models have a set detection mechanism.

Reissued:07-Mar-14

Model: Model CH-C1	Date: 09-Nov-13	No.: RD135049b
--------------------	-----------------	----------------

### Solution

#### **Production line:**

The shapes of shaft and feeler for the drawer unit were changed so that the unit slides into position more easily when the user inserts it.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
AA140945	AA140946	SHAFT:LOCK:PULLOUT	1-1	X/O	-
D1361583	D1351583	FEELER:PULL OUT:LOCK	1-1	X/O	-

#### Cut-in S/N:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CA00001	D136-17	E243CA00001
D135-21	E233CB20001	D136-21	E243CB20001
D135-27	E233C930015	D136-27	E243C930011
D135-29	E233CA50001	D136-29	E243C950001

#### In the field:

1. If the symptom has already been reported:

Replace the heater inside the pressure roller, and then replace the shaft and feeler with the modified parts in accordance with RTB #RD135048.

2. To prevent future cases from occurring:

At the next service visit, upgrade the Engine firmware to the modified version (Ver 1.29:08) or newer.

#### Note: This version prevents the cam from rotating from the pressure position to the nonpressure position, and prevents SC555-00 from occurring even if SC569-02 occurs.



Model: CH-C1

Date: 15-Nov-13

No.: RD135050

Subject: Trouble	shooting for image quality		Prepared	d by: Yuji Urushihara
From: 1st Tech S	Service Sect., MFP/P Tech Service	vice Dept.		
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Other ()</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part information</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/rec</li> </ul>	tion eive	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> </ul>

### This RTB explains troubleshooting for image quality (6 cases)

### No.1 White spots in low-temperature, low-humidity environment

### SYMPTOM

- 1. With paper of weight Plain Paper 2: White spots may appear on the 2<sup>nd</sup> page of duplex printing when using the paper with a rough surface and high electric resistance in an LL environment.
- Higher weight than Middle Thick Paper: White spots may appear on paper with a rough surface and high electric resistance. (See the example image below)





Model: CH-C1

Date: 15-Nov-13

No.: RD135050

### CAUSE

- 1. The electrical resistance increases when the paper goes through the fusing roller and the moisture of the paper evaporates.
- 2. Due to high electrical resistance characteristics of the paper.

### ACTION

Lower the transfer current by changing the following SPs

Only change the paper type and thickness that the user needs to use.

- SP 2-641-001 ~ 078: PTR Bias: BW
- SP 2-642-001 ~ 078: PTR Bias: BW
- SP 2-651-001 ~ 078: PTR Bias: FC
- SP 2-652-001 ~ 078: PTR Bias: FC

### Note

If the transfer current is too low, the image may not be solid enough.

Model: CH-C1

Date: 15-Nov-13

No.: RD135050

No.2 Grainy image

### SYMPTOM

The image density is not uniform across image areas when printing onto paper that is not smooth under high-temperature, high-humidity conditions.



### CAUSE

When using paper that has a rough surface, the strength of the electrical field between the ITB and the indented areas in the paper weakens, causing low image density only in these areas.

### Action

Increase toner density with the following SPs.

1. Change the process control target using SP mode (Ideal setting: +0.03 ~ 1.0 from the default)

SP: 3-620-111 ~ 114 (Pain : Maximum M/ A : K, C, M, Y)

2. Execute manual process control from SP mode.

SP: 3-011-002 (Manual ProCon: Density Adjustment)

|--|

**PAGE: 4/8** 

Model: CH-C1

Date: 15-Nov-13

No.: RD135050

# No.3 Blurred image at 189mm intervals (OPC drum circumference)

## SYMPTOM

The first few printouts after turning on the machine may have blurred image at 189mm intervals (which corresponds to the OPC drum circumference) on halftone images in a high humidity environment.



### Cause

Charge failure caused by "corona products" that form on the OPC drum If the symptom occurs when all of the conditions below are met,

- Operation after a long break (as in the initial operation of the day)
- Halftone image
- High humidity

### Action

- 1. Execute "Color Registration" from "Maintenance" in User Tools.
- 2. Execute "Auto Color Calibration" from "Maintenance" in User Tools.



Model: CH-C1

Date: 15-Nov-13

No.: RD135050

### No.4 Uneven density in the area 85mm from the trailing edge

## Symptom

Uneven density of halftone images may appear in the area 85mm from the trailing edge.



### Cause

Uneven density may appear because of the difference of both sticking level and distance between the ITB and the paper immediately before the paper transfer process.

The following factors tend to change the sticking level and the distance:

- When the rotation speed of the Transfer Timing Roller and PTR differ greatly
- Thin paper stocks

In a low-temperature, low-humidity environment, an electric field is generated at the PTR entrance
**PAGE: 6/8** 

Model: CH-C1

Date: 15-Nov-13

No.: RD135050

#### Action

Do the one of the following workarounds.

1. Adjust the transfer timing roller speed. Change the values by 0.1% each.

- From SP mode "PTR Speed Adjustment".

SP2-661-001 ~ 018 for standard speed

SP2-662-001 ~ 018 for mid speed

SP2-663-001 ~ 018 for mid-low speed

SP2-664-001 ~ 018 for low speed

#### Note

Only change the paper type and thickness that the user needs to use.

2. Change either registration motor speed or transport motor speed. If you will go with this workaround, please reset the transfer roller speed to the default, then change the values by 0.1% each.

- From SP mode

SP1-008-001 ~ 008: Fine Adj. Transport Motor 1 Speed

SP1-010-001 ~ 008: Fine Adj. Transport Motor 2 Speed

SP1-012-001 ~ 008: Fine Adj. Transport Motor 3 Speed

SP1-016-001 ~ 022: Fine Adj. Relay Motor CW Speed

SP1-019-001 ~ 022: Fine Adj. Registration Motor Speed

SP1-034-001 ~ 022: Fine Adj. Duplex Exit Motor Speed

#### Note

Only change the paper type and thickness that the user needs to use.

Change the all the values by the same amount.



Model: CH-C1

Date: 15-Nov-13

No.: RD135050

## No.5 Halo

## Symptom

A halo may appear especially in a low-temperature, low-humidity environment .



### Cause

A detailed description will be added when this RTB is revised.

## Action

#### **GW controller**

Change the dpi from "2400 x 600dpi" (Default setting) to "600 x 600dpi"

### EFI controller

Change the halftone mode from "200 Dot + Fine Text" to "175 Dot" from "Image" tab.

**PAGE: 8/8** 

Model: CH-C1

Date: 15-Nov-13

No.: RD135050

No.6 Horizontal white streaks in small solid black areas

## Symptom

White streaks may appear in the feed direction on small solid black areas (smaller than 3cm x 3cm). (See the example below in the red circle)



## Cause

A detailed description will be added when this RTB is revised.

## Action

1. Print black in FC mode.

## PS driver and PCL driver

- Select "Print Quality" from Detailed Settings.
- Select "User Setting" as Settings for Images.
- Select "CMY+K" or "Black by K (Black) Text Only" for PS driver, and "CMY+K" for PCL driver as Gray Reproduction.

### Fiery driver

- Select "Job Properties" of the affected image.
- Select "Expert setting" from "Color" tab.
- Select "Gray/Black Processing" Tab.
- Specify "Normal" for Black text and graphics in order to print in CMYK mode.

2. Increase the image transfer current. (+5  $\sim$  10  $\mu$  A from the default) with the following SP mode

SP: 2-451-001: ITB K: Standard: FC

SP: 2-451-002: ITB K: Standard: BW

### Note

Transfer capability and image density may get worse.

A residual image may appear in black halftone areas.

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1

Date: 18-Nov-13

No.: RD135051

Subject: Manual Correction: SC819			Prepared by: Chihiro Shimaji		
From: 1st MFP Tech Service Sec., MFP Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required	
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2	

There is no description of SC819 in the field service manual. Please add the following table in your field service manual in the section:

5. Troubleshooting > Service Call 816-899

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution					
SC819	D	Fatal ker	Fatal kernel error				
		Due to a o	control error, a RAM overflow occurred during system processing. One				
		of the follo	owing messages was displayed on the operation panel.				
		0x5032	HAIC-P2 error				
		0x5245	Link-up fail				
		0x5355	0x5355 L2 Status Time Out				
		0x696e	0x696e gwinit died				
		0x766d	0x766d Vm_pageout: VM is full				
		554C	554C USB loader defect				
		Other					
			<ul> <li>System program defective</li> <li>Controller board defective</li> <li>Optional board defective</li> <li>Replace controller firmware</li> </ul>				

# Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 1/4**

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro (D135/D136/D137/D138) Date				e: 20-Nov-	13	No.: RD135052
Subject: SC502-SC504 and Misdetection of paper end (for NA/EU/AA)					d by: Chil	hiro Shimaji
From: 1st Tech S	Service Sect., MFP/P Tech Service	vice Dept.				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part info	orma	tion	Action	n required
	🖂 Mechanical	Electric		Servic	e manual revision	
	Paper path Transmit/rec		eive	Retrof	fit information	
	Product Safety	Other (		)	🛛 Tier 2	

#### **SYMPTOM**

- 1. SC502 SC504 (2<sup>nd</sup>/3<sup>rd</sup>/4<sup>th</sup> Tray Lowering/Lift Error)
- 2. Misdetection of Paper End

#### CAUSE

The paper tray is filled over the specification limit, causing the paper stack to hit the paper end feeler with force and knock the feeler off the paper feed unit.





Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro (D135/D136/D137/D138)

Date: 20-Nov-13

No.: RD135052

## SOLUTION

#### **Production line:**

A sheet was added to reduce the chances that the paper stack will contact the feeler.



#### Note:

- When the tray is closed, the guide pushes the paper end feeler up before the paper stack has a chance to contact it.
- See Cut-in Serial Numbers below.



# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro (D135/D136/D137/D138) Date: 20-Nov-13 No.: RD135052

In the field:

Attach the following part to the side fence in each paper tray.

New part number	Description		Note
D1356747	SHEET:GUIDE:FEELER:PAPER END	1	One part necessary for each tray.

Attachment position (rear edge of the side fence of each paper tray):



After attachment:





#### Procedure

- 1. Remove the paper tray from the machine.
- 2. Attach the sheet to the end fence, following the specifications shown in the following diagram.



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro (D135/D136/D137/D138)

Date: 20-Nov-13

No.: RD135052

#### **Cut-in Serial Numbers**

**Note:** The solution was applied to the **China model** (D135/D136/D137/D138-21) from the beginning of mass-production.

NA	D135-17	E233CA00242 or later
	D136-17	E243CA00042 or later
	D137-17	E253CA00091 or later
	D138-17	E263CA00046 or later
EU	D135-27	E233CA30071 or later
	D136-27	E243CA30015 or later
	D137-27	E253CA30100 or later
	D138-27	E263CA30026 or later
AA	D135-29	E233CA50001 or later
	D136-29	E243CA50006 or later
	D137-29	E253CB50001 or later
	D138-29	E263CA50007 or later

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1

Date: 28-Nov-13

No.: RD135053

Subject: Manual Correction: The table of SC187				Prepared by: Chihiro Shimaji		
From: 1st MFP Tech Service Sec., MFP Tech Service Dept.						
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required		
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision		
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information		
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖾 Tier 2		

The description of SC187-00 is incorrect in the field service manual. Please change the following table in the section:

5. Troubleshooting > Service Call 101-195

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution	
SC No.	D	CIS black level error The black level scanned by CIS is abnormal. Details: • Occurs when abnormality is detected in the process of black level generation – detection. • The first and second consecutive occurrences constitute initial jams. The third occurrence constitutes an SC.	
		CIS defective Replace t <del>he CIS and CIPB.</del> the CIS unit of the ADF.	

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 5-Dec-13

No.: RD135054

Subject: SC626-01 / SC515-02				Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi			
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. MFP/P Tech Serv	rice Dept.					
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required			
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision			
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information			
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖾 Tier 2			

### Symptom

SC626-01 (DUB communication error during normal operation) or SC515-02 (Shift Motor2 Error) may occur.

#### Cause

The harness circled in red below is wedged between the paper transfer unit and bracket [A], causing a short.



**Note:** This is not a product safety issue. Even if the harness shorts out, this will not produce any smoke or flame.

## Solution

#### **Production line:**

The harness is bound with the clamp [B] so that it does not touch the bracket [A], as shown below.



Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 5-Dec-13

No.: RD135054

#### Cut-in S/N:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233C600317	D136-17	E243C600119
D135-21	E233C920001	D136-21	E243C920001
D135-27	E233C630055	D136-27	E243C630046
D135-29	E233C750001	D136-29	E243C650076

#### In the field:

- If **SC626-01** occurs, do both the "**Binding Procedure**" and "**Board Replacement Procedure**" below. (The DUB needs to be replaced).
- If **SC515-01** occurs, do the "**Binding procedure**" only. (The DUB does not need to be replaced).

#### **Binding Procedure:**

- 1. Remove the paper transfer unit from the machine (see FSM pg. 660-663).
- 2. Check if the harness is damaged.
- 3. If it is damaged, bind the damaged harness using Teflon tape.
- 4. Bind harnesses [A] and [B] together using a clamp, as shown below.



#### **Board Replacement Procedure:**

Replace the DUB (see FSM pg. 512).

Model: Model Ch-C1				Date: 15-Jul-14		II-14	No.: RD135055
Subject: CC-CERTIFIED IN 2013 Machine				Prepared by: Y U <u>rushihara</u>			
From: 1st Tech Se	ervice Sect., MFP/P Tech Se	ervice Dept.					
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part inform	mat	tion		Action r	equired
	Mechanical	Electrical				Service	manual revision
Paper path     Transmit/re		rec	eive		Retrofit	information	
	Product Safety	Other (			)	Tier 2	

Important Information on Installing the CH-C1 models as a CC-CERTIFIED Machine compliant with IEEE Std 2600.1<sup>TM</sup>-2009

Do the following six steps if you want to install the CH-C1 models as a CC-CERTIFIED MACHINE compliant with IEEE Std 2600.1<sup>™</sup>-2009.

Note: Machines in production are CC-certified beginning in November 2013. Important: If the customer requests maintenance on the machine, please perform the maintenance without accessing SP mode.

1. Make sure the customer has received the English language Operating Instructions (O/I) shown in the page 7 - 8

Important:

RICOH

- For installations in the EU market, make sure this is the Ricoh-genuine O/I.
- Tell the customer to download the online documents (the information about the authentication based on the CC certification system) from the URLs provided in "Manuals for This Machine" in "Manuals Provided with This Machine" in "Read This First".
- 2. Tell the customer to read the "Notes for Administrators: Using This Machine in a Network Environment Compliant with IEEE Std 2600.1<sup>™</sup>-2009".

See the following pages for Step 3 to Step 6.

Model:	Model	Ch-C1
10100011	100001	011 0 1

**RICOH** 

Date: 15-Jul-14

\_\_\_\_\_

3 Install Fax Option Type M2.

Installation Procedure for Fax Option Type M2

Install Fax Option Type M2.

For the detailed installation procedure, see "Fax Unit (D718)" in

"1.Installation", Fax Option Type M2 Machine Code: D718 Field Service Manual.

Date: 15-Jul-14

#### 4. Enable the HDD Encryption Unit.

\_\_\_\_\_

## Enabling the Encryption Settings

This must be specified by the machine administrator.

Use the following procedure to enable the encryption settings at initial set up, or after encryption settings have been canceled and settings must be made again. Important

- The encryption key is required for data recovery if the machine malfunctions. Be sure to store the encryption key safely for retrieving backup data.
- 4.1 The machine administrator logs in from the control panel.
- 4.2 Press [System settings].
- 4.3 Press [Administrator Tools].
- 4.4 Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings].

If the setting to be specified does not appear, press [\*next].



#### 4.5 Press [Encrypt].



RICOH
Model: Model Ch-C1

Date: 15-Jul-14	No.: RD135055

4.6 Select the [Format All Data] to reset all of the data.

Note: It takes about five minutes to complete this operation.

- 4.7 Press the [Print on Paper].
- 4.8 Hand the customer the printout of the encryption key.

4.9 Press [OK].

4.10 Press [Exit].

4.11 Press [Exit].

4.12 Log out.

4.13 Turn off the main power switch, and then turn the main power switch back on.

RICOH	Technical B	Technical Bulletin	
Model: Model Ch-C1		Date: 15-Jul-14	No.: RD135055

5. Prohibit a use of JavaTM Platform.

Disable the functions of "JavaTM Platform setting (SP5-730-001)".

6. Make sure the machine contains the correct firmware.

- If the customer wants to install the machine in the same condition as when CC Certification was first attained (same as the November 2013 machines), install the exact versions shown in the table below.
- If the customer wants to install the machine as an equivalent of the November 2013 machines, install the versions shown in the table below or later.

If you are not sure which one the customer is requesting, contact your sales department.

Model: Model Ch-C1

**RICOH** 

Date: 15-Jul-14

No.: RD135055

Firmware versions with which the CH-C1 models first achieved CC-CERTIFICATION: (November 2013)

Firmware Name:	Version:	Firmware
		Number:
System/Copy	1.02	D1365760B
Network Support	12.63.2	D1365769A
Fax	02.00.00	D1365762B
RemoteFax	02.00.00	D1365763B
NetworkDocBox	1.00	D1365770A
Web Support	1.10	D1365765B
Web Uapl	1.06	D1365766B
animation	6.00	D1365767A
Scanner	01.02	D1365764B
Printer	1.02.1	D1365772B
PCL	1.04	D1365775A
PCL Font	1.06	D1315586A
Data Erase Onb	1.01x	D3775934
GWFCU3.8-	02.00.00	D7185570B
1(WW)		
Engine	1.20:08	D1365520C
OpePanel	1.03	D1365790A

Ic Key and Ic Ctlr versions with which the CH-C1 models first achieved CC-CERTIFICATION: (November 2013)

Hardware:	Version:
Ic Key	0102081c
Ic Ctlr	02

RICOH Technical Bulletin PAGE: 7/8				
Model: Model Ch-C1		Date: 15-Jul-14	No.: RD135055	
The list of Operating <for na=""> Paper Documents • D136-7412 • D143-7348 • D136-7402</for>	g Instructions (O/I) MP C6502/C8002 series Read This First Notes for Security Guide MP C6502/C8002 series			
CD-ROMs • D136-7955 • D136-7951	User Guide Manuals MP C6502SP/C8002SP series Printer/Scanner Drivers and U RICOH MP C6502/C8002 series SAVIN MP C6502/C8002 series	s tilities es LANIER MP C650 es	2/C8002 series	
Online Documents • D146-7587 • D136-7677	Notes on Security Functions Notes for Administrators: Using This Machine in a Netwo Compliant with IEEE Std 2600	ork Environment .1 <sup>™</sup> -2009		
<for eu=""> Paper Documents • D136-7411 • D143-7347</for>	MP C6502/C8002 series Read This First Notes for Security Guide			
CD-ROMs • D136-7956 • D136-7952	Manuals MP C6502SP/C8002SP series A Printer/Scanner Drivers and U RICOH MP C6502/C8002 series infotec MP C6502/C8002 series	s tilities es MP C6502/C8002 es	series	
Online Documents • D146-7587 • D136-7677	Notes on Security Functions Notes for Administrators: Using This Machine in a Netwo Compliant with IEEE Std 2600	ork Environment .1 <sup>™</sup> -2009		

<For Asia>

Model: Model Ch-C1		Date: 15-Jul-14	No.: RD135055
Paper Documents			
• D136-7402	MP C6502/C8002 series User Guide		
• D136-7414	MP C6502/C8002 series Read This First		
• D143-7348	Notes for Security Guide		
CD-ROMs			
• D136-7955	Manuals MP C6502SP/C8002SP series	3	
• D136-7953	Printer/Scanner Drivers and U RICOH MP C6502/C8002 seri LANIER MP C6502/C8002 seri	tilities es Gestetner MP C65 ries	02/C8002 series
Online Documents • D146-7587 • D136-7677	Notes on Security Functions Notes for Administrators:		

Using This Machine in a Network Environment Compliant with IEEE Std 2600.1<sup>TM</sup>-2009

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/3** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 09-Jan-14

No.: RD135056

Subject: Troubles contact with the to	shooting for Vertical streaks ca ner adhering to the guide plate	used by	Prepared	d by: Chihiro Shimaji
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☑ Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### Symptom

Vertical streaks appear.

## Condition

Scratches tend to stand out when printing on relatively stiff thick coated paper.

### Cause

Paper after fusing comes into contact with small convex scratches or adhering toner on the guide plate and vertical streaks appear.

### Action (overview)

- 1. If the problem occurs in the position of the ribs of the heat pipe entrance guide plate, clean the heat pipe entrance guide plate ribs.
- 2. If the problem occurs in other places, clean the paper transport path/duplex unit.
- 3. If cleaning does not improve the situation, lower the fusing temperature.

## Action (detail 1): Clean the heat pipe entrance guide plate ribs.

Position of the heat pipe entrance guide plate ribs [A]



Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 09-Jan-14

No.: RD135056

## Action (detail 2): Clean the paper transport path/duplex unit

- If streaks appear on straight-fed one-sided prints or the second side of two side prints: (1) Clean the upper part of the Paper Exit transport path.
- If streaks appear on the first sides of two-sided prints: (2) Clean the lower part of the Paper Exit transport path.
- If streaks appear on inverted one-sided prints: (3) Clean the lower left part of the Paper Exit transport path.
- If streaks appear on the second side of two-sided prints: (4) Clean the duplex unit.
- (1) Upper part of the Paper Exit transport path



d1352935

[A]: Paper Exit Upper Guide Plate

### (2) Lower part of the Paper Exit transport path



[A]: Fuser Exit Guide Plate

[B]: Heat Pipe Entrance Guide Plate

- [C]: Paper Exit Junction Gate
- [D]: Transport Ribs (22 positions)
- [E]: Paper Exit Guide Plate (Clean this point thoroughly.)



Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 09-Jan-14

No.: RD135056

(3) Lower left part of the Paper Exit transport path

d1352937

- [A]: Paper Exit Lower Left Guide Plate (Clean this point thoroughly.)
- [B]: Paper Exit Lower Right Guide Plate
- [C]: Junction Gate Ends

#### (4) Duplex unit



d1352938

[A]: Duplex Transport guide plate (Upper) (Clean the turning point on the right thoroughly.) [B]: Duplex Transport guide plate (Lower)

## Action (detail 3): Lower the fusing temperature.

Enter SP mode and lower the fusing temperature with SP1-984. (Guideline: Lower it 10° C at a time.)

#### Note:

There is a risk of decreasing the fusing ability. Be sure to check the printed results.

Pro/Office	SP No.	SP Name	Value
Pro/Office	SP1-984-109 to 254	Htg Roller Temp Setting	0 to 200

Pro/Office	No.	IMSS setting	Value
Pro	74 (SP1-984-001 to	Fusing Heat Roller	0 to 200
	100)	Temperature Adjustment	

# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Dat		Date: 09-Jan-14		No.: RD135057		
Subject: Controller Board Replacement Alert & SC842-02				Prepare	d by: Tak	eshi Toriumi
From: 1st Tech S	Service Sect., MFP/P Tech Service	vice Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part inf	orma	tion	Action	required
	Mechanical	Electric	al		Servic	e manual revision
	Paper path	🗌 Transm	it/rec	eive	Retrof	it information
	Product Safety	Other (		)	🛛 Tier 2	

#### SYMPTOM

The PM alert for the controller board ("Replacement of controller board is now necessary.") is displayed at the bottom of the operation panel earlier than designed, if one or more SDK applications are installed.

**Note:** SC842-02 appears when the "Machine Status" is checked (after tapping the [Check Status] button), but the machine will work fine.

### CAUSE

Firmware bug (the reference value used to trigger the alert for the controller board was 1/10 of the threshold stored in the NAND Flash memory).

### SOLUTION

Update the firmware as follows.

System/Copy: Ver. 1.08 (program No. D1365760H) or newer

# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 D		Date: 14-Jan-14		No.: RD135058		
Subject: Trouble	eshooting SC515-01			Prepare	d by: Takes	shi Toriumi
From: MFP/P Te	ech Service Dept., 1st Tech	Service Sect.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part inform	nat	tion	Action re	equired
	Mechanical	Electrical			Service	manual revision
	Paper path	🗌 Transmit/ı	rec	eive	🗌 Retrofit i	information
	Product Safety	Other (		)	Tier 2	

### Symptom

SC515-01 (Roller Shift Motor 1 Error) before total print volume reaches 10K.

#### Cause

Because the machine is still new, grease is not completely spread across the roller shift motor (duplex transport motor), causing the motor to lose steps.



RICOH	Technical B	ulletin	PAGE: 2/3
Model: CH-C1		Date: 14-Jan-14	No.: RD135058

### Action

If SC515-01 is observed before the machine reaches 10K since installation, do the following procedure to age the duplex transport roller/duplex exit roller.

- 1. Pull out the drawer unit and open the duplex unit lower guide plate.
- Slide the idle rollers of duplex transport rollers [C] and [D] with your fingers toward the front side of the machine as far as they go.
   Caution: Make sure to grip the edge of the rollers, not the surface.
- Slide the drive rollers of duplex transport rollers [A] and [B] with your fingers toward the front side of the machine as far as they go.

Caution: Make sure to grip the edge of the rollers, not the surface.



- [A]: Duplex transport roller 2 (drive)
- [B]: Duplex transport roller 3 (drive)
- [C]: Duplex transport roller 2 (idle)
- [D]: Duplex transport roller 3 (idle)



- 4. Close the duplex unit lower guide plate and push the drawer unit back into the machine.
- 5. Set SP5-806-161 (Duplex Feed Mtr:Std Speed) to ON to rotate the duplex transport rollers 2 and 3.
- 6. While keeping SP5-806-161 set to ON, set SP5-806-195 (Shift Roller Motor1:Homing) ON and then OFF. Repeat the ON/OFF cycle 10 times.
- 7. Set SP5-806-161 (Duplex Feed Mtr:Std Speed) back to OFF.
- 8. Pull out the drawer unit and open the duplex unit lower guide plate.

RICOH	Technical Bulletin	PAGE: 3/3
Model: CH-C1	Date: 14-Jan-14	No.: RD135058

9. Slide the idle rollers of duplex transport rollers [C] and [D] with your fingers toward the back side of the machine as far as they go.

**Caution:** Make sure to grip the edge of the rollers, not the surface.



10. Slide the drive rollers of duplex transport rollers [A] and [B] with your fingers toward the back side of the machine as far as they go.

**Caution:** Make sure to grip the edge of the rollers, not the surface.

- 11. Close the duplex unit lower guide plate and push the drawer unit back into the machine.
- 12. Set SP5-806-195 (Shift Roller Motor1:Homing) ON and then OFF.
- 13. Repeat steps 8 through 12 five times and run a test job to confirm SC515-01 does not occur.

**Note:** If the SC persists, repeat steps 1 through 13.

# Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 1/3**

Model: CH-C1 D		Date: 14-Jan-14		No.: RD135059		
Subject: Trouble	shooting SC515-02			Prepare	d by: Takes	hi Toriumi
From: MFP/P <sup>-</sup>	Tech Service Dept, 1st Tech	n Service Sect				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part inform	nat	tion	Action re	equired
	Mechanical	Electrical			Service	manual revision
	Paper path	🗌 Transmit/ı	rec	eive	Retrofit i	information
	Product Safety	Other (		)	🗌 Tier 2	

### Symptom

SC515-02 (Roller Shift Motor 2 Error) before total print volume reaches 10K.

#### Cause

Because the machine is still new, grease is not completely spread across the roller shift motor (duplex exit motor), causing the motor to lose steps.





-		
	echnical	Bulletin
	oonnou	

Date: 14-Jan-14

No.: RD135059

#### Action

If SC515-02 is observed before the machine reaches 10K since installation, do the following procedure to age the duplex transport roller/duplex exit roller.

- 1. Pull out the drawer unit and open the duplex unit lower guide plate.
- Slide the drive rollers of duplex transport roller [C] and duplex exit roller [D] with your fingers toward the front side of the machine as far as they go.
   Caution: Make sure to grip the edge of the rollers, not the surface.
- Slide the drive rollers of duplex transport roller [A] and duplex exit roller [B] with your fingers toward the front side of the machine as far as they go.

Caution: Make sure to grip the edge of the rollers, not the surface.



- [A]: Duplex transport roller 4 (drive)
- [B]: Duplex exit roller (drive)
- [C]: Duplex transport roller 4 (idle)
- [D]: Duplex exit roller (idle)



- 4. Close the duplex unit lower guide plate and push the drawer unit back into the machine.
- 5. Set SP5-806-174 (Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed Speed:Std Speed) to ON to rotate the duplex transport rollers 2 and 3.
- 6. While keeping SP5-806-161 set to ON, set SP5-806-200 (Shift Roller Motor2:Homing) ON and then OFF. Repeat the ON/OFF cycle 10 times.
- 7. Set SP5-806-174 (Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed Speed:Std Speed) back to OFF.
- 8. Pull out the drawer unit and open the duplex unit lower guide plate.

RICOH	Technical Bulletin	PAGE: 3/3
Model: CH-C1	Date: 14-Jan-14	No.: RD135059

Slide the idle rollers of duplex transport roller [C] and duplex exit roller [D] with your fingers toward the back side of the machine as far as they go.
 Caution: Make sure to grip the edge of the rollers, not the surface.

Back of the machine Front of the machine

- 10. Slide the drive rollers of duplex transport roller [A] and duplex exit roller [B] with your fingers toward the back side of the machine as far as they go.
- Caution: Make sure to grip the edge of the rollers, not the surface.
- 11. Close the duplex unit lower guide plate and push the drawer unit back into the machine.
- 12. Set SP5-806-195 (Shift Roller Motor1:Homing) ON and then OFF.
- 13. Repeat steps 8 through 12 five times and run a test job to confirm SC515-02 does not occur.

Note: If the SC persists, repeat steps 1 through 13.

PAGE:	1/4
-------	-----

Model: CH-C1a			Da	ate: 17-Ja	n-14	No.: RD135060
Subject: Manual Correction: Remote Fax installation procedure				Prepared	d by: A.Tak	ada
From: PP Tech S	ervice Dept., 1st PP Tech S	Service Sect.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part inform	nat	ion	Action re	equired
	Mechanical	Electrical			$\boxtimes$ Service	manual revision
	Paper path	🗌 Transmit/ı	rece	eive	Retrofit i	information
	Product Safety	Other (		)	Tier 2	

Please replace the following section of the Fax Option Type M2 field service manual with the contents of this bulletin:

Installation > Remote Fax Installation > Installation Procedure

**NOTE:** (\*\*\*) indicates the corrections/additions.

### **Installation Procedure**

This unit allows a machine without the fax unit installed ("Client-side Machine") to send and receive faxes via a machine with the fax unit installed ("Remote Machine").

#### **Requirements:**

RICOH

- Both the Client-side Machine and Remote Machine must have this unit, the Printer unit, and Scanner unit installed.
- Up to six machines can be registered as the Client-side Machines.
- Machines that have the fax unit installed cannot be used as the Client-side Machine.
- Only one machine can be registered as the Remote Machine.
- Firmware for this unit: "aics".
- Remote Fax transmissions are possible on a G3 line.
- The remote fax function does not support User Code Authentication. Disable User Code Authentication on the Remote machine.
- Use this function to check the contents of a file that is stored in memory and not yet sent. Also, use this function to cancel a transmission from the Client-side Machine.

#### 1. Installing the application

NOTE:

Before starting the installation procedure, connect the network cable to the Remote Machine and configure the network settings. (\*\*\*)

On both the Remote Machine and the Client-side Machines:

1. Remove the SD card slot cover [A] (1 screw).



Model: CH-C1a

Date: 17-Jan-14 No.: RD135060

2. With the label facing the front of the machine, insert the SD card containing the Fax Connection Unit application program into SD card slot 1 (upper) [A] (\*\*\*). Push it in until you hear it click and lock in place.



#### NOTE:

If another SD card is already inserted into SD card slot 1 (upper), insert the SD card containing the Fax Connection Unit Type B application program into SD card slot 2 (lower) and follow steps 3 through 6 to merge the contents of the two SD cards. If SD card merge is not required, skip steps 3 through 6 and proceed to step 7. (\*\*\*)

- 3. Plug in, and then turn on the machine.
- 4. Copy the Fax Connection Unit Type B application program from the SD card in SD slot 2 (lower) to the SD card in SD slot 1 (upper) with SP5-873-001.
- 5. Turn off the machine.
- 6. Remove the SD card from SD slot 2 (lower), and then keep it in the predefined place (see "SD Card Appli Move" in the manual for the main frame). (\*\*\*)
- 7. Attach the SD-card slot cover, and then turn on the machine (1 screw).
- 8. Confirm the machine recognizes the option.

## 2. Registering the Client-side Machine(s) (\*\*\*)

#### NOTE:

Maximum of six Client-side Machines can be registered.

### On the Remote Machine:

- 1. Press the [User Tools/Counter] key on the operation panel
- 2. Press [Administrator Tools].
- 3. Press [Program / Change / Delete Remote Machine].
- 4. Enter the IP address or host name of the Client-side Machines and press [Set].

### 3. Registering the Remote Machine (\*\*\*)

### NOTE:

Only one machine can be registered as Remote Machine.

### On the Client-side Machine(s):

- 1. Press the [User Tools/Counter] key on the operation panel
- 2. Press [Administrator Tools].
- 3. Press [Program / Change / Delete Remote Machine].
- 4. Enter the IP address or host name of the Remote Machine and press [Set].
- 5. Press [Exit] to exit from the set-up procedure.

**PAGE: 3/4** 

Model: CH-C1a

RICOH

Date: 17-Jan-14

W d7182017

No.: RD135060

#### 4. Configuring the Remote Reception Settings

Do the following procedure to enable the Client-side Machine(s) to receive faxes via the Remote Machine. You can forward or route received documents per line or special sender or box.

#### NOTE:

By performing procedures #1-3 above, the Client-side Machines can send faxes via the Remote Machine. The procedures shown below are necessary to enable the Client-side Machines to receive faxes.

#### On the Remote Machine:

1) If you use "Remote Reception Setting per Line"

- 1. Press [Facsimile Features].
- 2. Press [Remote Reception Setting per Line] in [Reception Settings].
- 3. Enter an IP address or a host name of the client-side machine to connect.
- 4. Press [Set], and [Exit] to exit from the setting.
- 2) If you use "Remote Reception per Sender"
  - 1. Press [Facsimile Features].
  - 2. Press [Program Special Sender] in [Reception Settings].
  - 3. Select the Special Sender.



#### 4. Press [Remote Reception Setting per Sender].

Program / Change Cancel OK Check contents, then press [OK]. Conditions: Full Agreement Partial Agreement Own Name and Fax Number Authorized Reception per Sender Print 2 Sided per Sender Same as Basic Settings RX File Print Qty per Sender Same as Basic Settings Memory Lock RX per Sender Same as Basic Settings Paper Tray per Sender Same as Basic Settings Forwarding per Sender Same as Basic Settings Remote Reception Setting per Sender ▶Remote Machine: W d7182018

5. Press [On] and [Remote Machine].



W\_d7182019

- 6. Enter an IP address or a host name of the client-side machine to connect.
- 7. Press [OK] to exit from the setting.

#### 5. Remote Fax Icon (\*\*\*)

1. Confirm the [Remote Fax] icon appears on the Home screen. (The icon should be automatically added to the Home screen.) However, if not, add the icon to the Home screen from [User Tools] - [Edit Home] - [Add Icon].



2. If your customer requires the [Remote Fax] icon to be fixed in a specific location, move the icon from [User Tools] - [Edit Home] - [Move Icon].



**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1

Date: 23-Jan-14

No.: RD135061

Subject: Firmware Release Note: Option IPDS			Prepare	d by: T.Toriumi
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect., MFP/Printer Tech	n Service Dept		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🛛 Other (Firmv	vare)	🛛 Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Option IPDS.** 

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
8.594	D7195712	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote "Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
8.594	1st Mass production

## Technical Bulletin

Reissued:06-Feb-14

Date: 23-Jan-14

No.: RD135062a

#### **RTB Reissue**

Model: CH-C1

The items in <i>bold italics</i> were corrected or added.								
Subject: Fusing F	Pressure Lever Breakage	Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi						
From: 1st tech Se	ervice Sect, MFP/Printer Tech							
Classification:	Classification: 🛛 Troubleshooting 🗌 Pa		tion	Action required				
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision				
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information				
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2				

#### SYMPTOM

The fusing pressure levers break at the points circled in yellow, and as a result cold offset and/or noise from the fusing unit may occur.

#### CAUSE

Due to the poor strength of the levers (portions circled in yellow), the repeated contact and release movement of the lever gives stress, causing the lever to eventually be broken.

Note: It has been confirmed that this problem does not cause any safety issue.

Front:



Rear:



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:06-Feb-14

Model: CH-C1	Date: 23-Jan-14	No.: RD135062a

#### SOLUTION

#### **Production line:**

The shape of the lever was changed as shown below, which increases the lever's strength.



Cut-in S/N:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CA00303	D136-17	E243CA00042
D135-21	E233CB20001	D136-21	E243CB20001
D135-27	E233CA30071	D136-27	E243CA30015
D135-29	E233CA50014	D136-29	E243CA50011

**Note:** S/N E233CA00320, E233CA00328, and E233CA00329 were produced after the cut-in S/N listed above, but the solution was not applied on these machines.

#### In the field:

Replace the fusing levers with the modified part (LEVER: PRESSURE: OFFICE: ASS'Y; P/N: D1369901) at 600k PM or the next service visit. See PROCEDURE on the next page.

Note: This part contains the following.

[A]: LEVER: PRESSURE: FRONT: OFFICE: ASS'Y [B]: LEVER: PRESSURE: REAR: OFFICE: ASS'Y


Model: CH-C1	Date: 23-Jan-14	No.: RD135062a

1. Remove the pressure roller from the lower frame. (See FSM, pg. 701-702).

2. Remove the gear [1] and e-ring [2] from the lower frame [A] (screws x 1).



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure to hold the gear [1] shown below by the parts circled in red, and then set it on top of a sheet of paper as shown. This is because this gear is coated with grease.



3. Remove the screw [3] and the fusing pressure lever: rear [1] from the frame.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure to remove gear [2] together with the lever [1]. Be careful not to drop the gear.

Model: CH-C1

l: CH-C1	Date: 23-Jan-14	No.: RD135062a
----------	-----------------	----------------

4. Remove the screw [1] and e-ring [2].



5. Remove the screw [2] and the fusing pressure lever: front [1] from the lower frame [A].



6. Apply FLUOTRIBO MG GREASE: 100G (P/N: VSSG9002) to the shafts at both the front and rear sides. **IMPORTANT:** Follow the requirements about minimum and maximum amounts of grease, as shown below.





### RICOH

### Technical Bulletin

Reissued:06-Feb-14 Model: CH-C1

Date: 23-Jan-14	No.: RD135062a

7. Remove the e-ring [1] from the LEVER: PRESSURE: FRONT: OFFICE: ASS'Y, and then slide the lever and re-attach it to the frame.





8. Attach the screw [1] and e-ring [2] to the frame.



9. Remove the e-ring [1] from the LEVER: PRESSURE: REAR: OFFICE: ASS'Y, and then slide the lever and re-attach it to the frame.



110133000.00-1	CD-
Model: CH-C1	

No.: RD135062a

10. Attach the e-ring [1] and gear [2] to the frame (screws x 1).



11. Make sure that the levers can be moved freely up and down.





Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro

Date: 26-Mar-14

No.: RD135063

Subject: SP5803	-001 to 081		Prepare	d by: Takeshi Toriumi
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. PP Tech Service	Dept.		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	Tier 2

### **Service Manual Revision**

**Replace** the input check table for SP5803-001 to 081 with the following.

5803			
001 (PIBPort07)			
Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	PTR AC Error Detection	Normal	SC detected
5	PTR Separation PP Error Detection	Normal	SC detected
4	PTR PP Error Detection	Normal	SC detected
3	ITB PP Error Detection Y	Normal	SC detected
2	ITB PP Error Detection M	Normal	SC detected
1	ITB PP Error Detection C	Normal	SC detected
0	ITB PP Error Detection K	Normal	SC detected
002 (PIBPort08)			
Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	PCU Set Detection: Y	Set	Not Set
5	PCU Set Detection: M	Set	Not Set
4	PCU Set Detection: C	Set	Not Set
3	PCU Set Detection: K	Set	Not Set
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
0	Not used	-	-
003 (PIBPort09)			
Bit	Description	Read	ding
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Toner Supply door interlock switch	Cover closed	Cover open
5	Toner Supply unit Set Detection	Set	Not Set
4	Not used	-	-
3	Imaging Cooing Fan /Right	Normal	Not normal



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063
2	Imaging Cooing Fan /left	Normal	Not normal
1	Controller Exhaust Fan	Normal	Not normal
0	Duplex Exhaust Fan/center	Not normal	Normal
004 (PIBPort13)			
Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Lubricant Unit Detection M	Set	Unset
5	Lubricant Unit Detection Y	Set	Unset
4	P Sensor Cleaning Fan	Not normal	Normal
3	Development Exhaust Fan/left	Not normal	Normal
2	Development Exhaust Fan/Right	Not normal	Normal
1	Heat Pipe Exhaust Fan	Normal	Not normal
0	Heat Pipe Intake Fan	Not normal	Normal
005 (PIBPort17)			
Bit	Description	Read	ding
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	_	_
0	Not used	_	
006 (PIBPort23)			
Bit	Description	Read	ding
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
*3	Lubricant Near End Switch/Y	Near End	Normal
*2	Lubricant Near End Switch/M	Near End	Normal
*1	Lubricant Near End Switch/C	Near End	Normal
*0	Lubricant Near End Switch/K	Near End	Normal
*Set SP5805-192	(Lubricant Near-End SW Power Cont	trol) to ON, and then	check the values
of bits 3, 2, 1, and	0. After this, make sure to set SP580	5-192 back to OFF	(0).
007 (PIBPort24)			
D:+	Description	Read	Jing
BI		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
4	Shutter Sensor	Shutter closed	Sutter open
3	Not used	-	



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
0	Not used	-	-
008 (PIBPort27)			1
Bit	Description	Rea	ding
	•	0	1
7	Charge PP Error Detection Y	Normal	SC detected
6	Charge PP Error Detection M	Normal	SC detected
5	Charge PP Error Detection C	Normal	SC detected
4	Charge PP Error Detection K	Normal	SC detected
	Development Bias Error Detection		
3	Y	Normal	SC detected
2	Development Bias Error Detection M	Normal	SC detected
1	Development Bias Error Detection C	Normal	SC detected
0	Development Bias Error Detection K	Normal	SC detected
009 (PIBEXINT)			
Bit	Description	Rea	ding
		0	1
7	Development Sleeve Home Position Sensor M	Not detected	Home Position detected
6	OPC Home Position Sensor M	Not detected	Home Position detected
5	Development Sleeve Home Position Sensor Y	Not detected	Home Position detected
4	OPC Home Position Sensor Y	Not detected	Home Position detected
3	Development Sleeve Home Position Sensor Bk	Not detected	Home Position detected
2	OPC Home Position Sensor Bk	Not detected	Home Position detected
1	Development Sleeve Home Position Sensor C	Not detected	Home Position detected
0	OPC Home Position Sensor C	Not detected	Home Position detected
010			
(FSBPort08)			
Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	
		-	-
6^	Fusing Unit Specification5		
5*	2/ Unit Detection)		
4*	Fusing Unit Specification 3 (Series 1/Unit Detection)		
3	Fusing Unit Specification 2 (Type)	Pro	Office
2	Not used	-	-



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063
1	Fusing Unit Specification 0 (Voltage 100V/200V)	200V	100V
0	Not used	-	-
*Readings for bits Set: Bits 4, 5, 6	5 4, 5, 6: 5 = "0", "0", "1", respectively		
011			
(FSBPort13)			
Bit	Description	Read	ding
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Duplex Exhaust Fan/Front	Normal	Stopped/Lock detected
5	Drive Exhaust Fan/left	Normal	Stopped/Lock detected
4	IH & Belt Cleaning Exhaust Fan	Normal	Stopped/Lock detected
3	IH Power Cooling Fan	Stopped/Lock detected	Normal
2	PSU Fan/left	Normal	Stopped/Lock detected
1	PSU Fan/Right	Normal	Stopped/Lock detected
0	Not used	-	-
012 (FSBPort17)			
Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
5	Fusing Cam Position Sensor B	Blocked	Unblocked
4	Fusing Cam Position Sensor A	Blocked	Unblocked
3	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
0	Not used	-	-
013 (FSBPort22)			
Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Waste Toner Bottle Near Full Sensor	Normal	Near Full
6	Not used	-	-
5	Waste Toner Bottle Set Sensor	Set	Unset
4	Waste Toner Bottle Lock Sensor	Blocked	Unblocked
3	Heat Pipe Set Detection	Set	Unset
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-



PAGE: 5/19

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063
0	Not used	-	-
014 (FSBPort23)			
Bit	Description	Reading	
7	Fusing Unit Exit Sensor	Paper	No Paper
6	Fusing Unit Entrance Sensor	Paper	No Paper
5	Not used	-	-
4	24VS1 Output Monitor	Output Normal	Output Error/OFF
3	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
0	IH Inverter Error Information	Normal	IH Error
015 (FSBPort28)			
Bit	Description	Read	ling
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
3	IH: Enable	OFF	ON
2	FDB_M Set Detection	Set	Unset
1	Refresh Roller Contact Sensor	Out of Home	Home
0	Refresh Roller Drive Motor	Normal	Error
016 (FSBPort29)			
Bit	Description	Read	ling
		0	1
7	Fusing Motor (BLM) Lock	Normal	Error
6	Bottle Waste Toner Motor (BLM) Lock	Normal	Error
5	Waste Toner Collection Motor (BLM) Lock	Normal	Error
4	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
2	High Temperature Detection: Thermopile Heating Center	High temperature detected	Normal
1	High Temperature Detection: Thermistor Heating Front	High temperature detected	Normal
0	High Temperature Detection: Thermopile Heating Roller Center	High temperature detected	Normal
017 (FSBEXINT)			
Bit	Description	Read	ling
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063
6	Not used	-	-
5	Interlock Door Open/Close	Door Closed	Door Open
4	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
0	Zero Cross 2	Zero Cross detected	Not detected
019 (FSBPort3)		·	
Bit	Description	Read	ding
		0	1
7	Fusing Exit Exhaust Fan	Normal	Stopped/Lock detected
6	Ozone Exhaust Fan	Normal	Stopped/Lock detected
5	Fusing Pressure Roller Exhaust Fan	Normal	Stopped/Lock detected
4	Duplex Exhaust Fan/Rear	Normal	Stopped/Lock detected
3	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
0	Not used	-	-
020 (PFB_V1Port07)			
Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	4th Feed Sensor	Paper	No paper
6	3rd Feed Sensor	Paper	No paper
5	2nd Feed Sensor	Paper	No paper
4	1st Feed Sensor	Paper	No paper
3	4th Transport Sensor	Paper	No paper
2	3rd Transport Sensor	Paper	No paper
1	2ndTransport Sensor	Paper	No paper
0	1st Transport Sensor	Paper	No paper
021 (PFB_V1Port09)			
Bit	Description	Read	ding
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Vertical Transport Door Open/Close Sensor	Door closed	Door open
5	Drawer Lock Sensor	H to L rise, unlocked at the edge	L to H rise, Locked at the edge
4	Bottom Left Door Open/Close Sensor	Door closed	Door open
3	Not used	-	



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063
2	Bypass Door Open/Close Sensor	Door closed	Door open
1	Not used	_	-
0	Tandem Tray Left Set Detection	Set	Unset
022	-		
(PFB_V1Port19)		-	
Bit	Description	Read	ding
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
2	Left Tray Paper Sensor	Paper	No Paper
1	Transport Press Sensor	Not pressed	Pressed
0	Transport Home Position Sensor	Out of home	Home
023			
(PFB_V1Port27)			
Bit	Description	Read	ding
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Duplex Inverter Sensor	Paper	No Paper
5	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
0	Not used	-	-
024			
(PFB_V2Port07)		1	
Bit	Description	Read	ding
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Decurl Unit Exit Sensor	Paper	No Paper
5	Decurl Unit Exit Sensor	Paper	No Paper
4	Shift Roller HP Sensor	Home	Out of Home
3	Decurl Unit Roller Unit Set Sensor	Set	Unset
2	Decurl Unit Connection Sensor	Unit Set	Unit Unset
1	Decurl Unit Roller Direction Sensor	Downward Curl	Upward Curl
0	Decurl Unit Front Door Open/Close Detection	Door Closed	Door Open
025			
(PFB_V2Port08)	<b>F</b>	1	
Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Key Counter SET	Connected	Not Connected
5	Key Card SET	Connected	Not Connected



Model: CH-C1 Of	fice/Pro	Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063			
4	Not used	-	-			
3	Not used	-	-			
2	Not used	-	-			
1	Not used	-	-			
0	Not used	-	-			
026						
(PFB_V2Port11)						
Bit	Description	Read	ding			
		0	1			
7	Not used	-	-			
6	Not used	-	-			
5	Not used	-	-			
4	Not used	-	_			
3	Not used	-	_			
2	Mainframe LED-SW Right (SW (SW)	ON	OFF			
1	Mainframe LED-SW Left (SW)	ON	OFF			
0	Bypass Paper End Sensor	Paper	No paper			
027		•				
(PFB_V2Port13)						
Bit	Description	Read	ding			
		Reading           0         1           -         -				
7	Not used	-	-			
6	Bypass Main Scan Length Sensor CN5					
5	Bypass Main Scan Length Sensor CN4					
4	Bypass Main Scan Length Sensor CN3	See table below (Combination 1).				
3	Bypass Main Scan Length Sensor CN2					
2	Bypass Main Scan Length Sensor CN1					
11	Not used	-	-			
0	Not used	-	-			
028 (PFB_V2Port14)						
Bit	Description	Read	ding			
		0	1			
7	Not used	-	-			
6	Not used	-	-			
5	Not used	-	-			
4	Not used	-	-			
3	Not used	-	-			
2	Fusing Web Contact Sensor	No contact	Contact			
1	Not used	-	-			
0	Not used	-	-			
029		1				



PAGE: 9/19

Model: CH-C1 Of	fice/Pro	Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063		
(PFB V2Port15)					
Bit	Description	Read	ling		
		0	1		
7	Not used	-	-		
6	Not used	-	-		
5	Not used	-	-		
4	Not used	-	-		
3	Not used	-	-		
2	Bypass Sub Scan Length Sensor	SEF (Large)	LEF (Large)		
1	Not used	-	-		
0	Not used	-	-		
030					
(PFB_V2Port18)					
Bit	Description	Read	ling		
		0	1		
7	Tray 4 Lift Motor Paper Height Sensor 2				
6	Tray 4 Lift Motor Paper Height				
5	Tray 3 Lift Motor Paper Height	_			
	Tray 3 Lift Motor Paper Height	-			
4	Sensor 1	See table below (Combination 2).			
3	Tray 2 Lift Motor Paper Height Sensor 2				
2	Tray 2 Lift Motor Paper Height Sensor 1				
1	Tray 1 Lift Motor Paper Height Sensor 2				
0	Tray 1 Lift Motor Paper Height Sensor 1				
031 (PFB V2Port19)					
Bit	Description	Read	ling		
		0	1		
7	Tray 4 Paper End Sensor	No paper	Paper		
6	Tray 3 Paper End Sensor	No paper	Paper		
5	Tray 2 Paper End Sensor	No paper	Paper		
4	Tray 1 Paper End Sensor	No paper	Paper		
3	Tray 4 Upper Limit Sensor	Paper Height Not Reached	Paper Height Reached		
2	Tray 3 Upper Limit Sensor	Paper Height Not Reached	Paper Height Reached		
1	Tray 2 Upper Limit Sensor	Paper Height Not Reached	Paper Height Reached		
0	Tray 1 Upper Limit Sensor	Paper Height Not Reached	Paper Height Reached		
032 (PFB_V2Port24)					



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063		
Bit	Description	Read	Reading		
		0	1		
7	Not used	-	-		
6	Not used	-	-		
5	Not used	_	-		
4	Bypass Feed Sensor	Paper	No paper		
3	Notused	-	-		
2	Not used	_	_		
1	Not used	_	_		
0	Not used				
033					
(PFB V2Port29)					
Bit	Description	Read	dina		
_		0	1		
7	Notused	-	_		
6	Not used	_	_		
5	Not used	_	_		
4	Not used				
<u> </u>	Not used				
2	Not used				
1	Not used	-	-		
0	Not used	-	-		
024		-	-		
(PER V2EXINT)					
Bit	Description	Bear	lina		
Dit	Dit Description		1		
	Sensor Shift Home Position Sensor	0	Home Position		
7	(Fall)	Not detected	detected		
6	Not used	_	-		
	Inverter Junction Gate Home	<b>N</b>	Home Position		
5	Position Sensor (Fall)	Not detected	detected		
Α	Inverter Junction Gate Home	Not detected	Home Position		
4	Position Sensor (Rise)	Not detected	detected		
2	Edgo Soncor 1	Paper Edge	Paper Edge not		
		detected	detected		
2	Not used	-	-		
1	Not used	-	-		
0	Sensor Shift Home Position Sensor (Rise)	Not detected	Home Position detected		
035 (PFB V3Port07)					
Bit	Description	Read	ding		
		0	<u> </u>		
7	Not used	-	-		
6	Not used	_	_		
5	Paper Sensor 3 (Tandem)	No paper	Paper		
4	Paper Sensor 2 (Tandem)	No paper	Paper		



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063
3	Paper Sensor 1 (Tandem)	No paper	Paper
2	Lower Limit Sensor (Tandem)	Not lower limit	Lower limit
1	Rear End Fence Closed Sensor	End Fence Open	End Fence Closed
0	Not used	-	-
036			
(PFB_V3Port13)			
Bit	Description	Read	ding
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
4	Drawer Unit Set Sensor	Drawer Unit Unset	Drawer Unit Set
3	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
0	Not used	-	-
037			
(PFB_V3Port14)			
Bit	Description	Read	ding
		Date: 26-Mar-14       No.: RD1350         No paper       Paper         Not lower limit       Lower limit         End Fence Open       End Fence Closed         Image: Closed       Image: Closed         Image: Closed	
7	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
2	Paper Exit Sensor	Paper	No paper
1	Duplex Exit Sensor	Paper	No paper
0	Not used	-	-
038			
(PFB_V3Port15)	-		
Bit	Description	Reading	
		0	1
/	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
2	Inverter Exit Sensor	Paper	No paper
1	Paper Exit Relay Sensor	Paper	No paper
0	Paper Exit Full Sensor	Not full	Full
	Description		diaa
BIL	Description	Kead	
7	Duploy Trongport Concer 4	U	l No noner
/	Duplex Transport Sensor 4	Paper	ino paper



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063		
6	Duplex Transport Sensor 3	Paper No paper			
5	Duplex Transport Sensor 2	Paper	No paper		
4	Duplex Transport Sensor 1	Paper	No paper		
3	Not used	-	-		
2	Registration Sensor (Paper Feed- out)	Paper	No paper		
1	Duplex Entrance Sensor	Paper	No paper		
0	Registration Sensor (Paper Feed- in)	Paper	No paper		
040 (PFB_V3Port18)	· · ·	· · ·			
Bit	Description	Read	lina		
		0	1		
7	Tray 4 Set Sensor	Set	Unset		
6	Tray 3 Set Sensor	Set	Unset		
5	Tray 2 Set Sensor	Set	Unset		
4	Tray 1 Right Tray Set Sensor	Set	Unset		
3	Tray 4 Paper Size SW Knob 1				
2	Tray 4 Paper Size SW Knob 2				
1	Tray 4 Paper Size SW Knob 3	- See table below (	Combination 2).		
0	Tray 4 Paper Size SW Knob 4	-			
061					
(PFB_V3Port19)					
Bit	Description	Read	ling		
		0	1		
7	Tray 3 Paper Size SW Knob 1				
6	Tray 3 Paper Size SW Knob 2				
5	Tray 3 Paper Size SW Knob 3				
4	Tray 3 Paper Size SW Knob 4	See table below (	Combination 2)		
3	Tray 2 Paper Size SW Knob 1	See lable below (	Compination 3).		
2	Tray 2 Paper Size SW Knob 2				
1	Tray 2 Paper Size SW Knob 3				
0	Tray 2 Paper Size SW Knob 4				
062 (PFB V3Port22)					
Bit	Description	Read	ling		
		0	1		
7	Not used	-	-		
6	Not used	-	-		
5	Not used	-	-		
4	Not used	-	-		
3	Not used	-	-		
2	Not used	-	-		
1	Not used	-	-		
0	Not used	-	-		
063		· ·			
(PFB_V3Port24)					



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063	
Bit	Description	Read	Jing	
		0	1	
7	Not used	-	-	
6	Not used	-	-	
5	Not used	-	-	
4	Not used	-	-	
3	Inverter Feed-in Sensor	Paper	No paper	
2	Mainframe Relay Sensor	Paper	No paper	
1	Not used	-	-	
0	Transport Tank Paper Sensor	Paper	No paper	
064				
(PFB_V3Port25)				
Bit	Description	Read	ling	
		0 1		
7	Exit Inverter Sensor	Paper	No paper	
6	Purge Relay Sensor	Paper	No paper	
5	Purged Paper Sensor	Paper	No paper	
4	Vertical Transport Relay Sensor	Paper	No paper	
3	Roller Home Position Sensor 2	Not detected	Home Position detected	
2	Roller Home Position Sensor 1 (0:Not detected	Home Position detected)		
1	Not used	-	-	
0	Not used	-	-	
065 (PFB_V3Port30)				
Bit	Description	Read	dina	
		0 1		
7	Not used	-		
6	Not used	-	_	
5	Not used	_	_	
4	Not used	-	_	
3	Bypass Tray Upper Limit Sensor	Upper limit not	Upper limit	
2	Bypass Tray Lower Limit Sensor	Lower limit not	Lower limit	
1	Bypass Tray Set Sensor	Set	l Inset	
1			A3 Tray I Init	
0	A3 Tray Unit Set Sensor	A3 Tray Unit Set	Unset	
(PFB_V3Port EXINT)				
Bit	Description	Read	Jing	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	0	1	
7	Duplex Transport Sensor 1	Paper	No paper	
6	Duplex Transport Sensor 2	Paper	No paper	
5	Duplex Transport Sensor 3	Paper	No paper	
4	Duplex Transport Sensor 4	Paper	No paper	



PAGE: 14/19

Model: CH-C1 Of	fice/Pro	Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063
3	Registration Sensor (Paper Feed- in)	Paper	No paper
2	Duplex Entrance Sensor	Paper	No paper
1	Registration Sensor (Paper Feed- out)	Paper	No paper
0	Not used	-	-
070			
(DUB_Port04)		1	
Bit	Description	Read	ling
		0	1
7	FDB Set Detection	Set	Unset
6	Drawer Handle Sensor	Hand inserted	Hand not inserted
5	Fusing Web End Sensor	Web remaining	Web End
4	PTB Fan (Front) Error Detection	Not normal	Normal
3	PTB Fan (Rear) Error Detection	Not normal	Normal
2	Paper Cooler HP Cooling Fan Error Detection	Not normal	Normal
1	Fusing Pressure Roller Intake Fan Error Detection	Normal	Error
0	IH Coil Cooling Fan Error Detection	Error	Normal
071		1	
(DUB_Port05)			
Bit	Description	Read	ling
		0	1
7	Transport Belt Unit Set Sensor	Unset	Set
6	Duplex Inverter Sensor	Paper	No paper
5	Duplex Transport Sensor 4	Paper	No paper
4	Duplex Transport Sensor 3	Paper	No paper
3	Duplex Transport Sensor 2	Paper	No paper
2	Duplex Transport Sensor 1	Paper	No paper
1	Duplex Exit Sensor	Paper	No paper
0	Inverter Exit Sensor	Paper	No paper
072 (DUB_Port06)			
Bit	Description	Read	ling
		0	1
7	Fusing Web Set Sensor	Set	Unset
6	Transport Tank Paper Sensor	Paper	No paper
5	Mainframe Relay Sensor 4	Paper	No paper
4	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
0	Registration Sensor	Paper	No paper
073 (DUB_Port07)			
Bit	Description	Read	ling



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063
		0	1
7	Purge Relay Sensor	Paper	No paper
6	Edge Sensor 1	Paper	No paper
5	Not used	-	-
4	Not used		_
3	Not used		_
2	Not used		-
1	Not used		_
0	Not used		_
074			
(DUB Port08)			
Bit	Description	Read	dina
		0	1
7	Duplex Entrance Sensor	Paper	No paper
6	Not used	-	-
5	Not used		_
4	Notused		_
3	Notused		_
2	Notused		
1	Notused		
0	Paper Evit Belay Sensor	Paper	No naner
075			
(DUB Port09)			
Bit	Description	Bead	dina
		0	1
7	Paper Exit Sensor	Paper	No paper
6	Exit Inverter Sensor	Paper	No paper
5	Inverter Entrance Sensor	Paper	No paper
4	Not used	-	-
3	Not used		_
2	Not used		_
1	Not used		_
0	Not used		_
076			
(DUB Port18)			
Bit	Description	Read	ding
		0	1
7	Duplex Lower Guide Plate	Olasad	0.000
/	Open/Close Sensor	Closed	Open
6	Registration Upper Guide Plate	Closed	Open
0	Open/Close Sensor	Ciused	Open
5	Not used	-	-
4	Paper Exit Upper Guide Plate	Closed	Open
т	Open/Close Sensor		Opon
3	Not used	-	-
2	Paper Exit Lett Guide Plate Open/Close Sensor	Closed	Open



PAGE: 16/19

Model: CH-C1 Of	fice/Pro	Date: 26-Mar-14	No.: RD135063
1	Not used	-	-
0	Fusing Exit Guide Plate Open/Close Sensor	Closed	Open
077 (DUB Port19)			
Bit	Description	Rea	ding
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
5	Not used	-	-
4	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
0	Not used	-	-
(TSB Port06)			
Bit	Description	Rea	ding
		0	1
7	Not used	-	-
6	Not used	-	-
5	Belt Cleaning Set Sensor	Unset	Set
4	Not used	-	-
3	Not used	-	-
2	Not used	-	-
1	Not used	-	-
0	ITB Intake Fan Error Detection	Normal	Error
079			
(ISB_Port07)			
Bit	Description	Rea	ding
		0	l Tanan
7	Toner End Sensor Y	Toner End	Remaining
6	Toner End Sensor M	Toner End	I oner Remaining
5	Toner End Sensor C	Toner End	Toner Remaining
4	Toner End Sensor K	Toner End	Toner Remaining
3	Development Intake Fan Y Error Detection	Not normal	Normal
2	Development Intake Fan M Error Detection	Not normal	Normal
1	Development Intake Fan C Error Detection	Not normal	Normal
0	Development Intake Fan K Error Detection	Not normal	Normal
080 (PIBPort14)			



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-14 No.: RD135063		
Bit	Description	Reading		
		0	1	
7	Not used	-	-	
6	Not used	-	-	
5	Not used	-	-	
4	Not used	-	-	
3	Not used	-	-	
2	Lubricant Unit Detection C	Set	Unset	
1	Not used	-	-	
0	Not used	-	-	
081 (PIBPort15)				
Bit	Description	Reading		
		0	1	
7	Not used	-	-	
6	Not used	-	-	
5	Not used	-	-	
4	Not used	-	-	
3	Not used	-	-	
2	Lubricant Unit Detection K	Set	Unset	
1	Not used	-	-	
0	Not used	-	-	

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro

Date: 26-Mar-14

No.: RD135063

Combination 1						
	Sensor output signal					
Detected size	Bypass Main Scan Length Sensor					Bypass Sub Scan Length Sensor
	CN1	CN2	CN3	CN4	CN5	ON: 0 (Unblocked) OFF: 1 (Blocked)
Postcard SEF	0	1	1	1	1	0 1
B6 SEF	0	0	1	1	1	0 1
A5 SEF	1	0	1	1	1	0
B5 SEF	1	0	0	1	1	0
A4 SEF A5 LEF	1	1	0	1	1	0
B4 SEF B5 LEF	1	1	0	0	1	0
A3 SEF A4 LEF	1	1	0	0	0	0
SRA3 SEF	1	1	1	0	1	0
13"x19" SEF	1	1	1	1	1	0 1

Combination 2						
Remaining	Paper Height Sensor		Paper Feed Tray Paper End	Operation	Ratio (100	
	1	2	Sensor	panel display	when full)*	
100%	OFF	OFF	0 (Blocked)	4 horizontal bars	100 to 71	
70%	ON	OFF	0 (Blocked)	3 horizontal bars	70 to 31	
30%	ON	ON	9 (Blocked)	2 horizontal bars	30 to 11	
10%	OFF	ON	0 (Blocked)	1 horizontal bars	10 to 1	
Paper End	-	-	1 (Blocked)	None	0	
*Full means w	hen 550 s	heets of 6	7g/m <sup>2</sup> paper are lo	aded.		

Combination 3				
Popor Sizo	Board Information			
raper Size	Knob 4	Knob 3	Knob 2	Knob 1



PAGE: 19/19

Model: CH-C1 Office	/Pro		Date: 26-Mar-1	4 No.: RD13	35063
13" x 19"	1	1	0	1	
SRA3 (12" x 18")	1	0	1	0	
A3 (DLT)	0	1	0	0	
B4	0	0	1	1	
	0	1	1	1	
A4_SEF	1	1	1	0	
LT_SEF	1	1	0	0	
B5_SEF	1	0	0	0	
A4_LEF (LT_LEF)	0	0	0	1	
B5_LEF (Exe_LEF)	0	0	1	0	
A5_LEF (HLT LEF)	0	1	0	1	

Reissued:19-May-14 Model: CH-C1

Date: 24-Jan-14

No.: RD135065d

#### **RTB Reissue**

Subject: Procedure of package firmware Update		Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech Se	ervice Sect., MFP/P Tech Ser	vice Dept.		
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part informat</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/rec</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

The items in *bold italics* were corrected or added.

### Update Procedure for Package Firmware

### **OVERVIEW**

- The release of firmware packages has begun. These packages are comprised of multiple individual firmware modules (System/Copy, Engine, other). In parallel with this, the individual modules will continue to be released separately.
- This RTB explains the update procedure for firmware packages.

#### 1. SFU (Smart Firmware Update): Updating package firmware over the network

- This feature is accessible from the machine operation panel, via the new [Firmware Update] menu in SP mode. From this menu, it is possible to download firmware as well as install the new firmware on the machine.
- There are two methods to perform an SFU: Update immediately or update at the next visit. With the second method, a technician can schedule a future firmware download (to be performed automatically), and then manually install this firmware at the next service visit.
- > The firmware download may take several tens of minutes depending on the network environment. For this reason, the second method (update at the next visit) is recommended.

#### NOTE:

- To use this feature, the machine in question must have an embedded @Remote appliance installed. It cannot be used on machines that connect to @Remote via non-embedded intermediary appliance.

#### 2. Updating package firmware via an SD card

For models that have package firmware available, package firmware update can also be performed using the conventional SD card method. This is done by writing the package firmware directly to the SD card and then installing the firmware in the conventional way.

#### Types of firmware update files, supported update methods:

	SFU	SD	RFU
Individual firmware	No	YES	YES
Package firmware	YES	YES	No



Reissued:19-May-14

Model: CH-C1	Date: 24-Jan-14	No.: RD135065d
--------------	-----------------	----------------

### 3. Supported firmware

The firmware has been modified to support SFU. The following table shows the supported System/Copy versions for the MP C6502/8002.

Model	Part number	Version
RICOH MP C6502/8002	D1365760J	1.09

Package file: D1365840.pkg

Package firmware required for SFU

### 4. Methods

The following three methods are available for updating package firmware.

- 1. SFU (Firmware update from operation panel)
- 2. Update at the next visit (Reserve)

2-1 below for how to program the update to be performed later

2-2 below for how to view information for programmed updates

2-3 below for how to install the downloaded firmware on the machine

3. Update via SD card

#### 1. SFU (Firmware update from operation panel)

#### PROCEDURE

1. Access SP mode and tap the [Firmware Update] button.

**Note:** This button will appear even on models which do not have an embedded @Remote appliance (i.e. models that do not support SFU). If this button is pressed, an error code will be displayed.

SPE-P	NADN 0,54	# 7
	System SP	
	Printer SP	
	Scanner SP	
	PM Counter	
	Firmware Update	
■ 至しくセットしてください。 ブラック・シアン・マゼンタ・イエロ・		

d176f2107

#### Error codes:

- E57 The machine is not @Remote connected.
- E58 The machine is @Remote connected, but not via an embedded appliance.
- E60 The machine does not support installation of an HDD.
- E49 Firmware update is prohibited by User Tools settings.
- ([System Settings] [Administrator Tools] [Extended Security] [Update Firmware])
- E68 SFU is not ready (Package firmware does not exist)



#### PAGE: 3/12

Reissued:19-May-14

Model: CH-C1 Date: 24-Jan-14	No.: RD135065d

2. Tap [Update].

SPE-P			HAIN	0.54	15	7
	U	pdat	e			
	Re	eser	ve			
		Back	(			
■ Eしくセットしてください。 ブラック・シアン・マゼンタ・イエロー・特色	v.,	all o				

d176f2110

3. Tap [Execute Update].

SP <del>T</del> -F	HAUN	0.54	終 7
	Execute Update	]	
	Updated Package Information	]	
	Back	]	
■王しくセットしてください。 ■ゴラック・シアン・マゼンタ・イエロー・・			

d176f2116

4. Tap [YES].



The following screen will be displayed.

Reissued:19-May-14

Model: CH-C1

RICOH

Date: 24-Jan-14 No.: RD135065d

Cancel + +

Once all of the firmware data has been downloaded, the following screen will be displayed. The machine will then automatically reboot itself.

Loading	
Package	

#### 2. Update at the next visit (Reserve)

As mentioned above, it is possible to set the machine to download the package firmware necessary for SFU in advance, and then perform the actual installation at the next service visit. This eliminates the need to wait for the firmware to download at the service visit.

### 2-1 How to set the machine to download firmware later (RESERVE) PROCEDURE:

1. Access SP mode and tap the [Firmware Update] button.

**Note:** This button will appear even on models which do not have an embedded @Remote appliance (i.e. models that do not support SFU). If this button is pressed, an error code will be displayed.

SPE-F	NADN 0.54	4F 7
	System SP	
	Printer SP	
	Scanner SP	
	PM Counter	
	Firmware Update	
至しくセットしてください。 ブラック・シアン・マゼンタ・イエロ・	- · ¥@	

#### **Error codes:**

- E57 The machine is not @Remote connected.
- E58 The machine is @Remote connected, but not via an embedded appliance.

d176f2107

- E60 The machine does not support installation of an HDD.
- E49 Firmware update is prohibited by User Tools settings.
- ([System Settings] [Administrator Tools] [Extended Security] [Update Firmware] E68 SFU is not ready (Package firmware does not exist)

### RICOH

### Technical Bulletin

Reissued:19-May-14

2. Tap [RESERVE].



4. Confirm whether or not the package firmware has been downloaded to the machine.

#### If the package firmware has not been downloaded to the machine yet:

- The reservation settings screen will be displayed. Enter the following information.

"Next time to visit this customer":

The package firmware will be automatically downloaded by this time/date.

• "When to receive? (1-7)":

The download of the package firmware will begin the specified amount of time in advance of the next visit.

SPE-F NAIN 0.54	終了
Next time to visit this customer	
When to receive? (1-7) 1 day(s) before visit	
Set Clear Cancel	J
正しくセットしてください。	
●フラック・ジアン・マセンダ・イエロー・特徴 ●Hicks	17610104

d176f2124



Model: CH-C1	Date: 24-Jan-14	No.: RD135065d
--------------	-----------------	----------------

Note: In the two diagrams below, the firmware was set to be downloaded by the day preceding the next scheduled visit. In the first diagram, the download was successful on the first try. In the second diagram, the download failed three times and was successful on the fourth try.





#### Note:

- If the firmware download fails or cannot be completed due to network settings/condition, no ∻ power to the machine, or other reason, the machine will continue retrying every six hours until the scheduled deadline (up to a maximum of four tries). For example, if the download is set for the day before the next visit, the machine will attempt the download at 24 hours before the visit, and then continue trying every six hours (max. four tries total).
- ∻ Therefore, if the download cannot be completed successfully by the time of the next scheduled visit, the machine will stop trying to download the firmware.
- ∻ The retry is only performed in cases where the firmware download has failed.
- If the machine is in Energy Saver mode when the download is scheduled to begin, the ♦ download will be performed in the background and the machine/panel will stay in Energy Saver mode.
- ∻ The download will continue uninterrupted even if the user initiates a print job, copy job, or other operation while the download is in progress.
- ∻ The download will be terminated if the user turns the power off while the download is in progress.

RICOH

Model: CH-C1	Date: 24-Jan-14	No.: RD135065d
--------------	-----------------	----------------

#### If the package firmware has already been downloaded to the machine:

- The following screen will be displayed.

- After the flow of operations for update at next service visit has been completed, it is possible to program (Reserve) a future download.



**Note:** If package firmware has already been downloaded to the machine's hard drive, it is not possible to program another scheduled download (reservation). A new reservation can be made by executing an upload of the firmware in the hard drive, as this will delete the downloaded firmware file.

#### 2-2. How to check the firmware downloaded with RESERVE

#### PROCEDURE

- 1. Access SP mode and tap the [Firmware Update] button.
  - Note: This button will appear even on models which do not have an embedded @Remote appliance (i.e. models that do not support SFU). If this button is pressed, an error code will be displayed



#### Error codes:

- E57 The machine is not @Remote connected.
- E58 The machine is @Remote connected, but not via an embedded appliance.
- E60 The machine does not support installation of an HDD.
- E49 Firmware update is prohibited by User Tools settings.
- ([System Settings] [Administrator Tools] [Extended Security] [Update Firmware] E68 SFU is not ready (Package firmware does not exist)



Reissued:19-May-14

Model: CH-C1	Date: 24-Jan-14	No.: RD135065d

2. Tap [Reserve].



- 4. Check the information displayed.
  - Note: This information will only be displayed if the reserved firmware has already been downloaded.

SPE-K		NUN 0.34	終 7	
Reservation re	eception result	Sı	iccess	
Part number of package	reserved and received	D1	234567	
Version of res package	erved and received	$\square$	1.35	-
Package recei	ved date	(201	3/05/22	Y
Reservation re You may start	eception has succee the update.	eded.	Back	
注しくセットしてください。 ブラック・シアン・マゼンタ・1	(ID+## +			

**IMPORTANT:** If the data items appear as shown below ("-"), return to PROCEDURE 2-1 and redo the firmware reserve settings.

Part number of reserved package	-
Version of reserved package	-
Package recieved date	-
	Back
Last Se Laste	301507.5/ B

Model: CH-C1   Date: 24-Jan-14   No.: RD1350	Model: CH_C1 Date
----------------------------------------------	-------------------

#### 2-3. How to install firmware downloaded with RESERVE

#### PROCEDURE

- 1. Access SP mode and tap the [Firmware Update] button.
  - Note: This button will appear even on models which do not have an embedded @Remote appliance (i.e. models that do not support SFU). If this button is pressed, an error code will be displayed



d176f2107

#### Error codes:

- E57 The machine is not @Remote connected.
- E58 The machine is @Remote connected, but not via an embedded appliance.
- E60 The machine does not support installation of an HDD.
- E49 Firmware update is prohibited by User Tools settings. ([System Settings] - [Administrator Tools] - [Extended Security] - [Update Firmware] SFU is not ready (Package firmware does not exist)
- E68

#### 2. Tap [Update].

SP <del>T</del> -F	MIN 0.54 85 7
	Update
	Reserve
	Back

d176f2110



Model: CH-C1 No.: RD135065d Date: 24-Jan-14

3. Tap [Reserved and received package information].



4. Tap [YES].

Note: This screen is only displayed if the reserved firmware has already been downloaded to the machine. This dialog ensures that the most recent version can be installed in the machine, even if the version already downloaded is not the latest version.

	SP <del>T</del> -F	ALIN	0.54	終 7		
	Do you wish to dow 1.39? * Downloading may	nload and updat take some time ES	NO	/er.		
証しく ブラック	セットしてください。 ク・シアン・マゼンタ・イエロー・特色					
	f - 11			d176f2117		
Ine	tollowing scree	en is then dis	splayed:			
1	<b>()</b> (	Jpdating		10		
1	×	ho		10		
		10		10		
		10		1.03		
		20		10		
		10		10		
		10		10		
	Cancel	+	+	+		
Ond	e the update ha	as been com	pleted. th	e followi	ng screen is displayed and the ma	chine automatically
re	boots.		• , •			· · · <b>'</b>



Model: CH-C1

Date: 24-Jan-14 No.: RD135065d

#### 3. How to update package firmware using an SD card

#### PROCEDURE

#### Writing the package firmware to the SD card:

1. Create a new folder inside the SD card and name it "package". Then, copy the package firmware (D1365840.pkg) to this folder.



**IMPORTANT:** 1. This folder must be named "package" in order for the update to work. If you copy the package firmware into the "romdata" folder, the update will not work.

2. Only one version of the package firmware should be copied in the folder. If you copy multiple version of package firmware in SD card, machine select only one version of firmware randomly.

#### Installing the package firmware written to the SD card:

- 2. Turn the machine main power OFF.
- 3. Insert the SD card containing the package firmware into the SD card slot.
- 4. Turn the machine main power ON.
- 5. Tap [Package] and then [OK] when the following screen appears.



d176f2128

# RICOH

### Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 12/12

Reissued:19-May-14

Model: CH-C1

Date: 24-Jan-14 No.: RD135065d

#### 6. Tap [Update].

d176f2127

The following screen will appear:



The progress of the update will be displayed as follows.

- In this example, 9 of 22 items have been updated.
- When the update is complete, "Update done" is displayed.

Loading	
9/22	

Update done
Package Ver.1 ->2
22/22

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 27-Jan-14

No.: RD135066

Subject: Incorrect message when set the tandem tray				Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.						
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required		
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision		
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information		
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2		

#### SYMPTOM

The following message is displayed and the tandem tray does not lift up even after the customer has pushed in the tandem tray, even if the amount of paper in the stack is correct:

"Reduce paper in the tray(s) to the limit mark and reset it correctly."



### CAUSE

The end fence [C] is not positioned correctly. As a result, the tandem tray set sensor [A] cannot detect the actuator [B].




**PAGE: 2/2** 

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 27-Jan-14

No.: RD135066

#### SOLUTION

Do the following if the symptom occurs.

- 1. Check that the spring [A] is attached correctly as shown below.
- 2. Check that the end fence moves freely by the force of the spring in the direction of the red arrow.

**Note:** If the spring is not attached correctly, the actuator cannot move freely and the machine cannot detect the actuator when the tray is pushed in.



3. Check that pins [B] and [C] are passing through the two holes on the bracket shown.

**Note:** If the cover is not attached correctly, the pins may not pass through these holes. As a result, the end fence will not move correctly, even if the spring is attached correctly.





### Technical Bulletin

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 27-Jan-14

No.: RD135067

Subject: Troubleshooting procedure for Toner Blocking			Prepared	d by: Ryuuta Chino
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☑ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

#### Symptom

Paper printed and stacked on the output tray stick together (known as "toner blocking") when printed in duplex.

#### Cause

Toner fused on the paper is not completely dried.

#### Solution

Activate the Cooling Fan included as an accessory to the Copy Tray Type M2.

If the above does not resolve the problem, set the cooling fan using the procedure on the following pages so that it is at a  $90^{\circ}$  angle.





Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)	Date: 27-Jan-14
---------------------------------	-----------------

No.: RD135067

#### Procedure

1. Remove bracket [A] from bracket [B]. (screw x2)



Do the same on the other side. (screw x2)
 Important: Work carefully to avoid dropping the unit.



3. Fit the bosses on bracket [B] to the holes in bracket [A] and fix the brackets. (screw x2)



RICOH	Technical B	ulletin	PAGE: 3/3
Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)		Date: 27-Jan-14	No.: RD135067

4. Set the cooling unit [B] on the bracket [A] at a 90° angle.



5. Fix the cooling unit [A] with the bracket at a  $90^{\circ}$  angle. (screw x2)



Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 27-Jan-14

No.: RD135068

Subject: Parts Information for tandem tray end fence			Prepared	d by: Takeshi Toriumi
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

**Change:** The shape of the end fence for the tandem tray was changed in three stages ("Temporary end fence #1" **[B]**, "Temporary end fence #2" **[C]**, and "New part" **[D]** mentioned below).

**Note:** Parts [B] and [C] are temporary modifications applied to D135-17/27, D136-17/27 machines at local warehouses. Part [D] is the permanent modification. All three have the same effect, so you do not need to replace [B]/[C] with [D].

**Reason:** To ensure that the trailing edge of the paper does not hit the end fence guide, which can cause the fence to open and prevent the tray from rising.

#### **IMPORTANT:**

- On the D135-29/D136-29, if part [A] is installed, replace it with part [B], [C], or [D].
  - If you are going to install part [B] or [C], you need to add spacers.
    See "Attaching spacers for parts [B]/[C]" below.
- If part [B] or [C] is installed, and you are going to install part [D], remove the spacers.

Parts information:

Old part number [A]	Temporary End Fence #1 [B]	Temporary End Fence #2 [C]	New part number [D]	Description	Q'ty	Note
D1357561	N/A:	N/A:	D1357510	END FENCE:THREE WAY:ASS'Y	1	
-	AA132024	AA132024	Not required	SPACER - M6	1	
-	D1369502	D1369502	Not required	SPACER	1	





#### Note:

- [A] was modified to [B] to ensure that the trailing edge of the paper does not hit the end fence guide, which can cause the fence to open and prevent the tray from rising. The paper guide was removed and a metal plate [F] was added. Two spacers were added to correct the position of the tray set sensor actuator [H] (See "Attaching spacers for parts [B]/[C]" below).
- **[B]** was modified to **[C]** because portion [G] of the metal plate was unnecessary (and was deleted).
- **[C]** was modified to **[D]** to ensure that the actuator [H] can move correctly into the tray set sensor. To do this, the thickness of the actuator was decreased from 2mm to 1mm. For this reason, the spacers used for parts [B]/[C] are not needed.





#### Cut-in S/N for part [D]:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CA00209	D136-17	E243CA00026
D135-21	E233CA20001	D136-21	E243CA20001
D135-27	E233CA30006	D136-27	E243CA30001
D135-29	E233CA50001	D136-29	E243CA50001

**PAGE: 3/3** 

Date: 27-Jan-14

No.: RD135068

#### Attaching the spacers for parts [B]/[C]

- **Note:** As mentioned above, you need to add spacers when you install part [B] or [C] (temporary end fences). The spacers correct the position of the actuator for the tray set sensor, so that the actuator does not hit the sensor.
- 1. Attach the spacers in the positions shown in the photo.
- 2. Make sure to attach the **1.0mm** spacer to the **upper** area, and the **1.2mm** spacer to the **lower** area, as shown.



	Part number	Color	Thickness	Description
Upper spacer [A]	AA132024	Black	1.0 mm	SPACER - M6
Lower spacer [B]	D1369502	Silver	1.2 mm	SPACER

**Note:** The service parts Upper Spacer is black, but on some machines reworked at local warehouses, a silver spacer was used. Both are 1.0mm thick and perform the same function.

# Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 30-Jan-14

No.: RD135069

Subject: Detailed Self-Diagnostic Mode			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖂 Tier 2

#### **Service Manual Revision**

**Delete** all descriptions for "Self-Diagnostic Mode" listed below.

Note: This is because Self-Diagnostic mode is for factory use only.

#### 5. Troubleshooting

Delete all descriptions contained in the following sections:

#### Self-Diagnostic Mode

Self-Diagnostic Mode at Power On Self-Diagnostic Test Flow (flow chart) Detailed Self-Diagnostic Mode Executing Self-Diagnosis



Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 30-Jan-14

No.: RD135070

Subject: Brush when applying the lubricant powder or yellow toner.			Prepared	d by: Hiroaki Matsui
From: PP Tech Service Dept. 1st PP Tech Service Sect.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Other (Additional Informati Adjustment)	on for Replacem	ent and	

Use the service part "BRUSH: BLOWER" (p/n: D0747690) when applying G104 yellow toner or zinc stearate to the OPC drum, cleaning blade, side seals, lubricant roller and cleaning brush roller. Procedures are described in the following sections (1), (2), (3) and (4) of the Field Service Manual.



"BRUSH: BLOWER" p/n: D0747690 Listed in "Special Tools Section" in Parts Catalog.

- (1) Replacement and Adjustment>PCDU>OPC Drum>Attaching the New OPC Drum
  - When replacing, apply the lubricant powder (D0159501) (zinc stearate) evenly with a brush to the OPC drum.



d1352264

RICOH	Technical B	ulletin	<b>PAGE: 2/4</b>
Model: Model CH-C1		Date: 30-Jan-14	No.: RD135070

(2) Replacement and Adjustment>PCDU>Drum Cleaning Unit Internal Components>Assembling the Cleaning Unit and Lubrication Unit with New Seals

4. After attaching the side seals (× 2 each) on the cleaning unit and the lubrication unit, apply the lubricant powder (D0159501) (zinc stearate) with a brush on the side seals [A].

e.g. (enlarged): cleaning unit



5. Apply the lubricant powder (D0159501) (zinc stearate) and yellow toner (D0159500) at the lubrication roller [A].



d1352272

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 30-Jan-14

No.: RD135070

#### (3) Replacement and Adjustment>ITB Cleaning Unit>ITB Cleaning Blade

2. ITB Cleaning Blade [A] ( x2)



d1355084

#### Note

 Be sure to use a brush to apply yellow toner (D0149500) evenly on the lined faces of the new ITB blade before the installment as shown below.



## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 4/4** 

Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 30-Jan-14 No.: RD135070

(4) Replacement and Adjustment>ITB Cleaning Unit>ITB Paper Dust Cleaning Roller

 Install the new cleaning brush roller and then use a brush to apply zinc stearate (D0149501) and yellow toner (D0149500) in a 40 ~ 50 mm area (shown below) of the installed cleaning brush roller.



d1355304

### Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/2** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 05-Feb-14

No.: RD135071

Subject: Troubleshooting for Margin adjustment			Prepare	d by: Ryuuta Chino
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖂 Tier 2

#### **Service Manual Revision**

**Add** the following, which was missing from the manual.

#### How to adjust

1. Adjust the margins using the following SPs. Leading edge margin adjustment

Pro/Office	SP No.	SP Name	Value
Pro/Office	SP2-122-201 to 254	[Erase Margin Adj Leading	-3 to 6mm
		Edge] (for each paper	
		type/thickness)	
Pro	SP2-122-001 to 100	[Erase Margin Adj Leading	-3 to 6mm
		Edge] (for each custom	
		paper)	

Pro/Office	IMSS setting No.	IMSS setting	Value
Pro	10	Adjust Erase Margin of Leading Edge (for each custom paper)	-3 to 6mm

#### Trailing edge margin adjustment

Pro/Office	SP No.	SP Name	Value
Pro/Office	SP2-123-201 to 254	[Erase Margin Adj Trailing Edge] (for each paper type/thickness)	-3 to 6mm
Pro	SP2-123-001 to 100	[Erase Margin Adj Trailing Edge] (for each custom paper)	-3 to 6mm

Pro/Office	IMSS setting No.	IMSS setting	Value
Pro	11	Adjust Erase Margin of Trailing Edge (for each custom paper)	-3 to 6mm

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)	Date: 05-Feb-14	No.: RD135071
Important: Adjust this SP in increments of +0.5n	om Higher values will	increase the

**Important:** Adjust this SP in increments of ±0.5mm. Higher values will increase the margin, while lower values will decrease the margin.

2. Make some test prints (simplex and duplex) and make sure that fusing jams and side edge smudges do not occur.

### Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/2** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 05-Feb-14

No.: RD135072

Subject: Troubleshooting for White spots			Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☑ Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

#### SYMPTOM

White or black spots appear when printing halftone images in low-temperature, lowhumidity environments (10C/15%) immediately after the developer is replaced. **Note:** Black spots occur more frequently when printing onto coated paper.



d1352926

#### CAUSE

Some carrier particles inside newly-installed developer have a relatively high electrical potential. These particles may be transferred to the OPC in non-image areas as well, and then fall off before image transfer. As a result, a white spot is developed on the image.

If these carrier particles are transferred to the ITB, toner around the carrier drops off, forming a black spot.



Date: 05-Feb-14

#### SOLUTION

Do the following.

#### CH-C1 Pro:

Execute "Adjust Image Density" (0201-01) inside the Skilled Operator Settings.

Note: This is effective when the development gamma is low (about 0.8 or less) or the OPC electric potential is high, such as in low-temperature, low-humidity environments.

#### CH-C1 Office:

Execute "**Density Adjustment Process Control**" by tapping the following buttons: [User Tools/Counters] – [Management] – [Auto Color Calibration].

Note:

- This is effective when the development gamma is low (about 0.8 or less) or the OPC electric potential is high, such as in low-temperature, low-humidity environments.
- After you do this, color calibration is optional.

CE:

Execute SP3-011-002 ([Manual ProCon :Exe] - Density Adjustment).

# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:12-Feb-14

Date: 05-Feb-14

No.: RD135073

#### **RTB Reissue**

Model: CH-C1

The items in <i>bold italics</i> were corrected or added.
-----------------------------------------------------------

Subject: Image problem in size reduction mode			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi	
From: 1st tech Service Sect, MFP/Printer Tech Service				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	Tier 2

#### SYMPTOM

The trailing 5mm of the image printed in the previous job [A] appears on the first page of the following job (superimposed over the image [B])

Note: This occurs on the MP C8002 only.



#### Conditions:

The symptom occurs when all of following conditions are met.

- 1. Copy job
- 2. Reduction of 70% or smaller
- 3. B/W or color
- Note: The symptom does not occur when Auto Color is selected.
- 4. Manual Paper Select is selected, or Auto Paper Select/Auto Reduce is selected and the feed directions for the original and paper are the same
- 5. Combine or Magazine is **not** selected

Reissued:12-Feb-14 Model: CH-C1

Date: 05-Feb-14 No.: RD135073

#### CAUSE

System/Copy firmware bug.

#### SOLUTION

#### **Production line:**

The System/Copy firmware was modified to Ver 1.09 (Program #D1365760J).

#### Cut-in S/N:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D136-17	E243CC00039-E243CC00042	D136-27	E243CC30022
	E243CC00044		E243CC30048-E243CC30050
	E243CC00046-E243CC00052		E243CC30052
	E243CC00075		E243CC30053
	E243CC00076		E243CC30055-E243CC30058
	E244C100001		E244C130001
D136-21	E244C120001	D136-29	E243CB50005
			E243CB50010
			E243CC50001-E243CC50010
			E244C250001

#### In the field:

Upgrade the System/Copy firmware to Ver 1.09 or newer.

### Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model Ch-C1 Office

Date: 07-Feb-14

No.: RD135074

Subject: Parts Information: Fusing unit was separated into the IH coil and the unit without the coil			Prepared	d by: Chihiro Shimaji
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	🛛 Part informat	ion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

Before	After
Whole Fusing unit	Fusing unit without IH coil
	IH Coil       For MP C6502SP(100V) ->D1364301         For MP C8002SP(200V) ->D1364302

Model		Old		NEW	
		Parts Name	Parts Number	Parts Name	Parts Number
Office NA	D13517	Whole Fusing Unit	D1364004	Fusing unit without IH coil	D1364251
				IH Coil(100V)	D1364301
Office NA/CHN/EU/AA	NA: D13617 CHN: D13521/D13621	Whole Fusing Unit	D1364005	Fusing unit without IH coil	D1364252
	EU: D13527/D13627 AA: D13529/D13629			IH Coil (200V)	D1364302

Change: The service parts fusing unit was separated into the IH coil and the unit without the coil.Reason: The IH coil is a "yield part", and does not need to be replaced at PM. In addition, the price of the unit is reduced.

**IMPORTANT:** When you replace the fusing unit, remove the IH coil unit from the old fusing unit and attach it to the new fusing unit.

Note:

- D135=MP C6502SP, D136=MP C8002SP.
- This change will be applied to the Parts Catalog V1.02 or later.

### Technical Bulletin

Reissued:13-Feb-14

Date: 07-Feb-14

No.: RD135075b

#### **RTB Reissue**

Model: CH-C1

The items in	bold italics were correct	ed or added.		
Subject: Original size misdetection			Prepared	d by: Takeshi Toriumi
From: 1st tech Se	ervice Sect, MFP/Printer Tech	Service		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part information	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	Tier 2

#### SYMPTOM

When feeding originals with a <u>different width perpendicular to the feed direction</u> in **Mixed Sizes mode**, the second original [A] fed through the ADF is detected as the wrong size [B]. Depending on the combination of sizes (see the chart below), this may cause a customer to be overcharged.

Note:

- This occurs depending on the value of SP5-131-001 (Paper Size Type Selection).
- This does not occur if the width of the two originals is the same perpendicular to the feed direction (Example: A3 SEF and A4 LEF).
- The symptom is limited to Mixed Sizes mode.

Value of SP5-131-001 is "0 (DOM/Japan)"

First original fed	Second original fed [A]	Size detected (error) [B]
A3 (SEF)	DLT (SEF)	A3 (SEF)
A3 (SEF)	LT (LEF)	A4 (LEF)
A4 (LEF)	B5 (LEF)	
A4 (LEF)	DLT (SEF)	A3 (SEF)
LT (LEF)	B5 (LEF)	A4 (LEF)
B4 (SEF)	A4 (SEF)	B4 (SEF)
B5 (LEF)	LT (SEF)	
	B5 (SEF)	
LT (SEF)	B5 (SEF)	LT (SEF)
A4 (SEF)		
A4 (LEF)	B5 (SEF)	A3 (SEF)
A3 (SEF)	LT (SEF)	
	A4 (SEF)	
	B4 (SEF)	
	11x15 (SEF)	
11x15 (SEF)	B5 (SEF)	A3 (SEF)
LT (LEF)	LT (SEF)	
DLT (SEF)	A4 (SEF)	
	B4 (SEF)	

# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:13-Feb-14

Model: CH-C1

Date: 07-Feb-14

No.: RD135075b

The value of SP5-131-001 is "1 (	(NA) <u>"</u>	
First original fed	Second original fed [A]	Size detected (error) [C]
A4(LEF)	DLT(SEF)	A3(SEF)
DLT(SEF)	10×14(SEF)	11×15(SEF)
	8.5x14(SEF)	
	71/4x10.5(SEF)	
	LT(SEF)	
11×15(SEF)	10×14(SEF)	11×15(SEF)
LT(LEF)	8.5x14(SEF)	
71/4x10.5(LEF)	332mm×242mm(SEF)	
A3(SEF)	A4(SEF)	
A4(LEF)	71/4x10.5(SEF)	
	LT(SEF)	
	8×10(SEF)	
10×14(SEF)	8.5x14(SEF)	10×14(SEF)
	332mm×242mm(SEF)	
	A4(SEF)	
	71/4x10.5(SEF)	
	LT(SEF)	
	8×10(SEF)	
8.5x14(SEF)	71/4x10.5(SEF)	LT(SEF)
LT(SEF)		
A3(SEF)	DLT(SEF)	A3(SEF)
A3(SEF)	LT(LEF)	A4(LEF)
A4(LEF)	71/4x10.5(LEF)	

#### The value of SP5-131-001 is "2 (EU)"

First original fed	Second original fed [A]	Size detected (error) [C]
A3(SEF)	DLT(SEF)	A3(SEF)
A4(LEF)		
A3(SEF)	LT(LEF)	A4(LEF)
A4(LEF)	16K(LEF)	
	B5(LEF)	
B4(SEF)	332mm×242mm(SEF)	B4(SEF)
B5(LEF)	A4(SEF)	
	LT(SEF)	
	16K(SEF)	
	B5(SEF)	
F4(SEF)	B5(SEF)	LT(SEF)
A4(SEF)		
A4(LEF)	B5(SEF)	A3(SEF)
A3(SEF)	16K(SEF)	
	LT(SEF)	
	A4(SEF)	
	F4(SEF)	
	B4(SEF)	
	8K(SEF)	
16K(LEF)	B5(SEF)	A3(SEF)
8K(SEF)	16K(SEF)	
LT(LEF)	LT(SEF)	
DLT(SEF)	A4(SEF)	
	332mm×242mm(SEF)	
	B4(SEF)	

Reissued:13-Feb-14 Model: CH-C1

Model: CH-C1 Date: 07	-Feb-14 No.: RD135075b	
-----------------------	------------------------	--

#### CAUSE

The sensor actuators shown in red below continue to fluctuate/chatter after the original has passed them. Due to the insufficient weight of the actuators, they continue to chatter while the next original is passing their position.



#### SOLUTION

#### **Production line:**

The ADF firmware was modified to **Version 01.310:16** (Program# D6835550D). **Note:** The interval between original feeds was decreased by 0.5 sec/page.

#### Cut-in S/N

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E234C100001	D136-17	E243CC00039-E243CC00042 E243CC00044 E243CC00046-E243CC00052 E243CC00075 E243CC00076 E244C100001
D135-21	E234C120001	D136-21	E244C120001
D135-27	E234C130001	D136-27	E243CC30022 E243CC30048-E243CC30050 E243CC30052 E243CC30053 E243CC30055-E243CC30058 E244C130001
D135-29	E233CC50011 E233CC50012 E233CC50015 E233CC50021-E233CC50025 E233CC50029-E233CC50032 E233CC50029-E233CC50032 E233CC50045-E233CC50043 E233CC50045-E233CC50047 E233CC50050 E234C150001	D136-29	E243CB50005 E243CB50010 E243CC50001-E243CC50010 E244C250001

#### In the field:

Upgrade the ADF firmware to **Version 01.310:16** or newer.

### Technical Bulletin

Reissued:11-Mar-14 Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 12-Feb-14

No.: RD135076a

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in	bold italics were correct	ed or added.		
Subject: SC501-	13 (1st Tray Lower Limit Err	or)	Prepared	d by: Takeshi Toriumi
From: 1st Tech S	Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Serv	ice Dept.		
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part information	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

#### SYMPTOM

SC501-13 (1st Tray Lower Limit Error) may occur.

#### CAUSE

The tandem tray bottom plate [A] is not attached in the correct orientation (see the photo below). As a result, the machine cannot detect the bottom plate in the correct position.



### SOLUTION

#### Production line:

A visual inspection was added to the production line to ensure that the plate is attached in the correct orientation.

#### Cut-in S/N:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E234C100001	D136-17	E244C100001
D135-21	E234C120001	D136-21	E244C120001
D135-27	E234C130001	D136-27	E244C130001
D135-29	E234C150001	D136-29	E244C250001

# Technical Bulletin

#### Reissued:11-Mar-14

Model: Model CH-C1	Date: 12-Feb-14	No.: RD135076a
--------------------	-----------------	----------------

#### In the field:

Do the following.

- 1. Check whether the bottom plate has been attached in the correct orientation (do the **Confirmation procedure** below).
- 2. If the bottom plate is not in the correct orientation, do one of the **Reassembly procedures** below.

#### **Confirmation procedure**

1. Open the tandem tray.



2. Remove the right tray from the machine (screws x 2).



3. Rotate the shaft clockwise and lift up the bottom plate to the top position.





Technical Bulletin

	K	e	S	S	u	e	d	-	1	1	-	N	Ι	a	r	-	1	4
--	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

Model: Model CH-C1	Date: 12-Feb-14	No.: RD135076a
--------------------	-----------------	----------------

4. Measure distances [a] and [b] in the photo.

[a]: The top of the side plate to the bottom plate **at the rear** [b]: The top of the side plate to the bottom plate **at the front** 

- If the difference between [a] and [b] is **less than 1mm**, you do not need to continue with the procedure. (The bottom plate has been attached correctly.
- If the difference between [a] and [b] is **1mm or more**, do the **Reassembly procedure** below. (The bottom plate has not been attached correctly).



Rear side

Front side

## Technical Bulletin

Reissued:11-Mar-14 Model: Model CH-C1

#### Reassembly procedure for when the bottom plate is too high at the REAR side

1. Move the bottom plate to the bottom dead position.

2. Remove the holder [A] (screws x 1).





3. Move the gear plate [B] to the **bottom dead position**, and move the belt [C] to the position shown in the photo.





4. Reattach the holder [A] (screws x 1).

5. Rotate the shaft clockwise and lift up the bottom plate to the top position.

6. Check whether the bottom plate is attached horizontally by doing Step 4 of the **Confirmation procedure** above.





## Technical Bulletin

Reissued:11-Mar-14

Model: Model CH-C1	Date: 12-Feb-14	No.: RD135076a
--------------------	-----------------	----------------

#### Reassembly procedure for when the bottom plate is too high at the FRONT side

1. Move the bottom plate to the bottom dead position.

2. Remove the cover [A] (screws x 2).



3. Remove the gear [B] and cap [C] (C-ring x 1).



4. Remove the holder [D] (screws x 1).



5. Move the gear plate [E] to the **bottom dead position**, and move the belt [F] to the position shown in the photo.



Reissued:11-Mar-14

RICOH

Model: Model CH-C1 Date: 12-Feb-14 No.: RD135076a

6. Reattach the holder [D] (screws x 1).7. Reattach the gear [B], cap [C], and front cover [A] (C-ring x 1).

8. Rotate the shaft clockwise and lift up the bottom plate to the top position.

9. Check whether the bottom plate is attached horizontally by doing Step 4 of the **Confirmation** procedure above.





# Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 1/2

Model: Charis-C1 office (D135) Dat			te: 19-Feb-14		No: RD135077	
Subject: Troubleshooting Banding at 2~3mm intervals			Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino			
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,						
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	🗌 Part informa		tion	Action	n required
	Mechanical	Electrical			Servic	e manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec		eive	Retrof	fit information
	Product Safety	Other (		)	🛛 Tier 2	

#### Symptom

Banding (uneven density) at 2~3mm intervals



#### Cause

Vibration of the cleaning unit synchronizes with the vibration generated by the gears that rotate the Cleaning Brush Roller, creating a resonance.

This occurs specifically when the Cleaning Brush Roller rotates at the following 2 speeds, which are defined as "Environment Coefficients 7 & 8" based on the absolute humidity detected internally by the machine.

Operation mode	Absolute humidity	Cleaning brush roller rotation speed coefficient
Environment Coefficient 7	15~17.5 gm3	1.63 (default)
Environment Coefficient 8	17.5~20 gm3	1.76 (default)

Reference

Environment Coefficient 1~3	: Low temperature and low humidity
Environment Coefficient 4~6	: Optimum machine operational condition (laboratory)
Environment Coefficient 7~10	: High temperature and high humidity



Model: Charis-C1 office (D135)

Date: 19-Feb-14

No: RD135077

#### Solution

Enter the SP mode and modify the environment coefficient set for Environment Coefficients 7 and 8 as shown below.

SP2-225-038 Environment Coefficient 7	1.63 (default)	<b>→</b> 1.90
SP2-225-039 Environment Coefficient 8	1.76 (default)	<b>→</b> 1.90

\* 1.90 is the default environment coefficient set for Environment Coefficient 9.

#### IMPORTANT

If you are not sure whether the uneven density problem you are trying to resolve is "Banding at 2~3mm intervals" or not, do the following procedure.

- A) Set SP2-225-032~041 to "1.50", and print the job that had the problem.
- B) Set SP2-225-032~041 to "1.63", and print the job that had the problem.
- C) Set SP2-225-032~041 to "1.76", and print the job that had the problem.

If the problem does not occur in condition A, but occurs either in conditions B or C, the problem is judged to be Banding at 2~3mm intervals.

# IMPORTANT: DO NOT print more than 10 pages with the above modified SP setting. Make sure to set each SP back to the default after the test.

Environment Coefficient	SP number	Default
1	SP2-225-032	0.70
2	SP2-225-033	0.83
3	SP2-225-034	0.96
4	SP2-225-035	1.10
5	SP2-225-036	1.30
6	SP2-225-037	1.50
7	SP2-225-038	1.63
8	SP2-225-039	1.76
9	SP2-225-040	1.90
10	SP2-225-041	2.00

#### Side effect

Increased lubricant consumption

### Technical Bulletin

Model: Model CH-C1 Office

Date: 06-Mar-14

No.: RD135078

Subject: Adjustments Required for Improved Glossiness			Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	☑ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required	
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2	

#### **Important Information about Glossiness of Copies**

- This RTB advises what to do if the customer is not satisfied with the glossiness of the copies made at the recommended fusing temperature.
- The adjustment procedures for the CH-Pro and CH-C1 are different. The following is the procedure for the CH-C1 Office model.

#### How to perform the adjustment (CH-C1 Office)

In [Tray Paper Settings] – [Paper Type], select [Coated Paper (Glossy)].

Note: This will increase the temperature of the fusing roller but will also slow down the processing speed.

### Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 06-Mar-14

No.: RD135079

Subject: Troubleshooting for Color spots (189mm/40mm pitch)			Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	☑ Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required	
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2	

#### Symptom

Colored spots appear at 40mm or 189mm intervals in solid image areas (black or white) or throughout the entire image on the single-color Independent Pattern (1-dot), when printing onto A3 or SRA3 sheets.

#### Cause

- Scratches or foreign particles on the OPC surface
- Scratches or foreign particles on the charge rollers

#### Solution

Do the following:

- 1. Load A3 or SRA3 paper in the tray.
- 2. In **SP2-1090-003**, set the test pattern to solid white, solid black, and single color Independent Pattern 1-dot.
- 3. Print out the pattern and check the interval of the spots.

#### If the symptom occurs at 189mm intervals:

- If there are any scratches on the OPC, replace the OPC.
- If there are no scratches, wipe the OPC surface with a damp cloth and then with a dry cloth.

#### If the symptom occurs at 40mm intervals:

- If there are scratches on the charge rollers, replace the affected roller(s).
- If there are no scratches, wipe the surface of the roller with a damp cloth and then with a dry cloth.

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 06-Mar-14

No.: RD135080

Subject: Troubleshooting for White spots with toner cores			Prepared by: Chihiro Shimaji		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required	
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2	

#### Symptom

White spots with "toner cores" appear inside solid images/patches when printing under hightemperature conditions.



#### Cause

- The machine is left unused for an extended time, and toner tends to clump inside the development unit. As a result, toner may not be transferred onto the paper correctly.
- The PCDU is subjected to strong vibration or shock. This may cause toner on the wall of the unit to fall inside the developer and form clumps.
- The toner is left outside the moisture bag too long. This may cause toner to form clumps.

#### Solution

Do the following, which will clear the toner clumps out of the development unit.

- 1. Make a test print and determine the affected color(s).
- 2. Print out 30-200 A3 sheets with solid images of the affected color(s).
- 3. If the symptom still occurs, replace the toner cartridge of the affected color.
- 4. Repeat Step 2.
- 5. If the symptom still occurs, replace the development unit/developer of the affected color.

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/2** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 06-Mar-14

No.: RD135081

Subject: Troubleshooting for White, fish-shape stains		Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### Symptom

Rows of "Medaka" (small, white, fish-shaped specks) appear in solid image areas along the paper feed direction at 189mm intervals when printing onto A3/SRA3 paper.



d135a3012

#### Cause

Small foreign objects or particles on the surface of the OPC drum

#### Solution

Do the action shown in the flowchart below.



Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)	Date: 06-Mar-14	No.: RD135081
---------------------------------	-----------------	---------------



### Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/2** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135082

Subject: Vertical bands in halftone images			Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required	
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2	

### Symptom

Vertical bands of uneven image density appear in halftone images on the rear side of duplex copies/prints when printing onto coated paper in low-temperature, low-humidity environments (10°C, 15%).



1: Approximately 30mm

2: Approximately 50mm

[A]: Bands of low density (at approx. 30-50mm from center)

[B]: Density is relatively high at ends of bands

#### Cause

Friction between the paper and registration roller generates an electrical charge on some areas of the paper, after the paper has passed through the fusing unit to fuse the first side. The areas on the paper are charged differently, and these differences are visible as bands.


Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135082

### Solution

Lower the PTR bias for the second side.

#### CH-C1 Pro:

- The user can use the IMSS settings to lower the bias.
- If the symptom occurs in full-color mode, use [PTR Bias:FC:Side2: Custom Paper 001 to 100] (2-814-001 to 100).
- If the symptom occurs in B/W mode, use [PTR Bias:BW:Side2: Custom Paper 001 to 100] (2-812-001 to 100).
  - **Note:** When using plain paper, the setting can be changed using 2-652-012 to 028 (for each paper thickness and type) and 2-642-012 to 028 (for each paper thickness and type).

#### CH-C1 Office:

A customer engineer must perform the following adjustment:

- If the symptom occurs in full-color mode, lower the value of **SP2-652-001** to **008** (for each paper thickness).
- If the symptom occurs in B/W mode, lower the value of **SP2-642-001** to **008** (for each paper thickness).
- Adjust the value between the [default value] and [default value 20µA].

**Note:** The density of solid images may be decreased if the bias is too low (especially high-density solid image areas). In addition, other image problems may occur.

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135083

Subject: Troubleshooting for Uneven density in the area 85mm from the trailing edge		Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### SYMPTOM

The density in independent dot halftone or halftone areas may be higher or lower in the area 0-85mm from the trailing edge, when printing under low-temperature/low-humidity conditions.

### CAUSE

- Variations in the attractive force and distance between the ITB and paper immediately before paper transfer
- Toner scatters in the pre-transfer section after the paper clears the registration rollers, which produces high image density in these areas.

## SOLUTION

Adjust the speed of the registration rollers as follows.

- If the image density is high, set the following to a lower value, and vice-versa.
- Change the value 1% at a time and check the results.

Pro/Office	SP No.	SP Name	Value
Pro/Office	SP2-451-001	[ITB K:Standard: FC]	0 to 70
Pro	SP2-802-001 to 100	[ITB Bias:K:FC] (for each	0 to 70
		custom paper)	

Pro/Office	IMSS setting No.	IMSS setting	Value
Pro	38	Image Transfer Current	0 to 70
		(for each custom paper)	

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 10-Mar-14

No.: RD135084

Subject: Troubleshooting for Random Pitch Banding Caused by Lubricant Falling from the Drum Cleaning Unit			Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖾 Tier 2

### Symptom

Banding appears on the printouts at random intervals (random pitch).

### Cause

The lubricant in the drum cleaning unit falls into the registration unit and creates smudges on the ITB encoder sensor. As a result, the engine speed cannot be controlled correctly.



d135a0023

## Solution

Clean the ITB encoder with a blower brush.

# Technical Bulletin

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 14-Mar-14

No.: RD135085

Subject: Troubleshooting for Curls			Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino		
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. PP Tech Service	Dept.			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required	
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖂 Tier 2	

## Symptom

Thin paper curls inside the machine if the Decurl unit is not installed.

### Cause

Thin paper types tend to "shrink" during the fusing process.

Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 2/4** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 14-Mar-14

No.: RD135085

### Solution

Do the action in the flowcharts below for each model (Pro, Office). CH-C1 **Pro:** 



## Technical Bulletin

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro) Date: 14-Mar-14 No.: RD135085 CH-C1 Office: Start No Is it acceptable to lower speed? Yes Adjustments made in SP mode Adjustments made in SP mode In SP 1-113-001 to 028 (Curl Correction: Yes CorJ), select the paper type/thickness In SP1-984-109 to 254 (Htg and change the value from "0" to "1" Roller Temp Setting), select the paper type/thickness and lower the value by -5° C. ÷ Is the humidity 65% or No Test print higher in SP3-261-002 Print the image. \*2 (Temp/Humid(Body))? In SP1-113-150 (Curl Correction: Humidity: Threshold: M-humid), Yes entera value 10 smaller than NG Is the fusing SP3-261-002 capability OK? Yes No In SP1-113-061 Have the curls to 088 (Curl Correction: If the value is already 40% been improved? CPM1), select the paper type/ thickness and change the value by -20%. Down to 40% can be Yes entered.\*1 End (Problem unsolvable End [If the value is changeable specification limit) (Problemsolved) Test print Print the image. •2 No Have the curls been improved? \*1: Change the value as follows: 100%->80%->60%->40%. \*2: 50 sheets or more in the case of A4 LEF. Yes \*3: Check that the surface of the image is not rough. Is the image OK? \*3 No In SP1-113-031 to 058 (Curl Correction: Tmp:D1), select the paper type/thickness and enter "5". (This lowers the fusing target temperature by 5° C.) Yes Test print Print the image. \*2 Have the curls No been improved? Yes No Is the image OK? •3 Yes NG Is the fusing capability OK? ок nd (Problem unsolvable: specification limit) End (Problem solved) w d135a3046

# Technical Bulletin

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)	Date: 14-Mar-14	No.: RD135085
---------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

Note: Raising the heat roller temperature may cause the following side effects.

- Fusibility may be reduced
- Glossiness of the image may decrease
- Stains may be visible if printing halftone images onto uncoated paper

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 11-Mar-14

No.: RD135086

Subject: Troubleshooting for Envelopes Are Wrinkled			Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☑ Troubleshooting	Part information	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🖂 Tier 2

### Symptom

Poor fusing or wrinkles may occur when printing onto some types of envelopes.

### Cause

The nip width (clearance) is not optimal for some types of envelopes.

#### Solution

Adjust the envelope nip width as follows.

#### Poor fusing:

Change the SP value in increments of **+5**msec and check the print results.

#### Wrinkles:

Change the SP value in increments of **-5**msec and check the print results.

Pro or Office	SP No.	SP Name	Value
Pro/Office	SP1-996-109 to 254	Envelope Nip Width Setting (for each paper thickness/ type)	0 to 2000msec
Pro	SP1-996-001 to 100	Envelope Nip Width Setting (for each custom paper)	0 to 2000msec

Pro or Office	IMSS setting No.	IMSS setting	Value
Pro	85	Fusing Nip Width Adjustment for Envelope	0 to 2000msec

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 11-Mar-14

No.: RD135087

Subject: Troubleshooting for Feed Direction Limitations Applied on Certain Types of Envelopes		Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

## Symptom

The following may occur when printing onto the envelopes shown below:

- Wrinkles
- Paper transport issues
- Flaps stick (closed) to the body of the envelope

**Note:** If the envelopes are fed in the SEF direction, they tend to warp in between the PTR unit and fusing unit.



[A]: C6, [B]: 105x235, [C]: DLX

## Cause

The heat of the fusing process may cause wrinkles to form or the adhesive on the flaps to melt if the flaps are folded.

## Solution

When feeding the types of envelopes described above, feed them from the bypass tray, in the LEF direction (from the trailing edge), with the flaps open.

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/3** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 11-Mar-14

No.: RD135088

Subject: Troubleshooting for Accordion Jams in the Lower Part of the Fusing Unit Caused by Insufficient Margins			Prepared	d by: Ryuuta Chino
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### Symptom

An "accordion jam" may occur under the following conditions:

- Thin, coated paper
- A large amount of toner is needed to develop the images on the leading or trailing edge
- The margins at the leading and trailing edges are relatively narrow



1: Feed direction

[A]: Leading edge margin

[B]: Trailing edge margin

### Cause

The margin at the leading or trailing edge is too narrow, which causes the paper to stick to the pressure roller stripper plate.

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)	Date: 11-Mar-14
---------------------------------	-----------------

### Solution

Do the following:

- Increase the margins the leading/trailing edges (up to a maximum of 10mm). See "Margin Adjustments".
   Note: If you adjust the margins without adjusting the image position, parts of the image may not be printed. To adjust the image position, see Step 2 below.
- 2. If the symptom still occurs, try adjusting the position of the image at the same time. Change the value in increments of **-0.5mm**, up to a maximum width of 10mm.

**IMPORTANT:** Before you make any registration adjustments, make sure that the margin in the direction you will move the image is wide enough.

#### Subscan registration adjustments:

Pro or Office	SP No.	SP Name	Value
Pro/Office	SP1-001-004 to 111	Lead Edge Reg (for each	±9.0
		paper type)	
Pro	SP1-950-001 to 100	L-Edge Regist Adj (Front)	±3.0
		(for each custom paper)	
Pro	SP1-951-001 to 100	L-Edge Regist Adj (Rear)	±3.0
		(for each custom paper)	

Pro or Office	IMSS setting No.	IMSS setting	Value
Pro	6	Adjust Image Position of	±3.0
		Side 1 With Feed Direction	
Pro	7	Adjust Image Position of	±3.0
		Side 2 With Feed Direction	

- 3. If the symptom still occurs, check the following and replace parts as necessary.
  - If the fusing belt is damaged, replace it.
  - If the gap between the fusing stripper plate and fusing belt is wider than normal, replace the fusing unit.
    - Note: The fusing stripper plate cannot be replaced individually (it can only be attached and precision-adjusted at the factory).
  - If the pressure roller is damaged, replace it.
  - If the gap between the pressure roller stripper plate and pressure roller is wider than normal, replace the pressure roller stripper plate.



Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 11-Mar-14

No.: RD135088

If the rib [A] has come loose, correct the position of the rib as shown. •





d1352841

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 11-Mar-14

No.: RD135089

Subject: Troubleshooting for Too Much Weight/Abnormal Noise on Pulling Out/Pushing In the Drawer Unit			Prepared	d by: Ryuuta Chino
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☑ Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### Symptom

It is very difficult to pull out/push in the drawer unit, and/or noise is made when this is done.

### Cause

Grease on the positioning pins decreases over time.

### Solution

Apply grease (Barrierta S552R) to the drawer unit positioning pins when the amount of grease gets too low.

**Note:** As a rough figure, the grease needs to be applied every 2000 times the drawer unit is opened.

#### Procedure

1. Press the release levers and pull out the drawer unit [A] all the way.

**IMPORTANT:** If you are working in a low-temperature environment (15°C or lower), make sure to **complete this step within 30 minutes.** This is because the tension of the drawer cord will decrease and the cord will stretch.





2. Apply Grease Barrierta S552R in thin layers to the drawer unit positioning pins.

Area: On and around the positioning pins Amount: **0.05g - 0.1g** 

- [A]: Drawer unit positioning pin (right-front)
- [B]: Drawer unit positioning pin (right-rear)



[C]: Drawer unit positioning pin (front left) [D]: Drawer unit positioning pin (rear left)



# Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 1/2**

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Da			ate: 30-Ap	r-14	No.: RD135090	
Subject: Troubleshooting SC516 after repeated J097			Prepared by: A.Takada			
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part infor</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	mat /rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>⊠ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

### **SYMPTOM**

Unusual clattering noise is heard when a duplex job starts and the system starts to feed paper. Jam074 occurs, followed by Jam097, which occurs 3 times in succession. The system finally stops with an SC516-02 (sensor shift motor edge detection error).

## CAUSE

The paper size (A4 or  $8^{1/2}$ ) fixed with the end fence on the tandem tray does not match with the size specified on the operation panel.

The shift roller in the duplex unit operates according to the paper size specified on the operation panel, resulting in the above jams and SC.

## SOLUTION

1. Check the paper size fixed with the end fence on the tandem tray. The photo below shows an example of the end fence fixed to  $8 \frac{1}{2}$  size.



d1352924

2. Check the paper size specified for the tandem tray on the operation panel.



w\_d135a3001



ate: 30-Apr-14	No.: RD135090
ate	: 30-Apr-14

If the sizes do not match, enter SP5-959-001; Paper Size: 1st Tray (Tandem) and specify the size according to the paper in use.
 0: A4 LEF

1: 8<sup>1</sup>/<sub>2</sub> x 11 LEF

- 4. Turn the main power off/on.
- 5. Confirm proper duplex printing to complete the procedure.

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/2** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135091

Subject: Uneven glossiness when feeding large size paper after small size paper		Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☑ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

## Symptom

The glossiness is uneven at the sides of the paper (outside the width of the small size paper).



#### 1: Feed direction

[A]: The 'orange peel' condition gets worse in the area outside the width of small paper and results in uneven glossiness.

## Conditions

- When feeding large size paper after feeding a large amount of small size paper.
- Paper size is small.

### Cause

The surface temperature of the belt becomes uneven through feeding small size paper.

### Action

1. Refer to the table below and change the SP setting according to the size of small paper that has been fed before the problem occurred.

Size of paper that has been previously fed		Corresponding SP				
Paper size L	Paper size (example)	Name	No.	Default value	Chang e to	
216.0mm < L ≤ 257.0mm	B4 SEF	Switch:Rotation Start/Stop: End Temp.:After Job:B4	1-121-005	200	120	



Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)			Date: 07-Mar-14 No.: RD13			RD135091			
	182.0mm < L ≤ 216.0mm	Letter SEF, Legal SEF, A4 SEF	Switch:Rotatio Start/Stop: Er Temp.:After Job:B5	on Id	1-121-006	200	)	120	
	L ≤ 182.0mm	B5 SEF, A5 SEF, Half Letter SEF, B6 SEF, A6 SEF, Postcard	Switch:Rotatio Start/Stop: Er Temp.:After Job:A5	on Id	1-121-007	200	)	120	

Illustration of paper size



d135a3036

- 1: Feed direction
- 2. Change the value of SP1-121-003 (Switch:Rotation Start/Stop: Time:After Job) to "100 sec".

Pro/Office	SP No.	SP Name	Value
Pro/Office	SP2-121-003	Switch:Rotation Start/Stop:	0 to 300
		Time:After Job	

3. Feed paper in the same way as when the problem occurred. If the result is OK, action is completed.

4. Change the value of SP1-121-003 (Switch:Rotation Start/Stop: Time:After Job) to "180sec" and check the result.

If the result is OK, action is completed.

5. Change the value of SP1-121-003 (Switch:Rotation Start/Stop: Time:After Job) to "240sec" and check the result.

If the result is OK, action is completed.

6. Change the value of SP1-121-003 (Switch:Rotation Start/Stop: Time:After Job) to "300sec" and check the result.

If the result is OK, action is completed.

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/2** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 10-Mar-14

No.: RD135092

Subject: Troubleshooting for Stains in the area 76mm from the trailing edge		Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☑ Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### Symptom

Stains in the shape of horizontal streaks appear in the area 76mm from the trailing edge when printing high-coverage images onto coated paper.



[A]: Feed direction

## Cause

Fused toner passes through the heat pipe rollers, and sticks to the surfaces of the rollers. When the heat pipe roller slips, it chips off toner that has been fused to the paper. The offset toner may get on the paper again, depending on the paper type and the image being printed.

## Solution

Clean the heat pipe unit. **See Procedure below.** 



Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 10-Mar-14

No.: RD135092

### Procedure

- 1. Remove the fusing unit.
- 2. Open the separation unit [A] and remove the heat pipe unit [B] (5 screws).



3. Remove the toner stuck to the heat pipe rollers using sandpaper (#1500). **Important:** Move the sandpaper back and forth horizontally and rotate the heat pipe roller to clean it full-circle.



- 4. Wipe the places that you sanded in Step 3 with a damp cloth.
- 5. Re-attach the heat pipe unit to the fusing unit.

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 10-Mar-14

No.: RD135093

Subject: Troubleshooting for Stains on the side edges of paper			Prepared	d by: Ryuuta Chino
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### Symptom

Toner, paper dust, and foreign objects may stick to the rollers and then to the side edges of the paper.

### Cause

The machine has not been used for a long period of time.

## Solution

Do the following.

- 1. If the paper has stains, match up their positions against the roller/rib map. If the positions of the stains match those of the transport rollers, wipe the transport rollers, paper exit rollers, duplex unit rollers, and rollers inside the paper handling options with a damp (wrung-out) cloth.
- 2. If the stains appear to be caused by the static discharge brushes, clean these brushes in the paper exit section [A] and inverter section [B] on the left side with a blower brush.



d1352969

## **T**echnical **B**ulletin

Reissued:28-Mar-14

Model: Charis-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 30-Jan-14

No: RD135094b

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in <b>bold italics</b> were corrected or added.						
Subject: Modification to prevent JAM33			Prepared	d by: Ryuuta Chino		
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,						
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part information	tion	Action required		
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision		
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information		
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2		

### Symptom

JAM33 (duplex entrance sensor: late jam) and/or the edge of the paper is nicked in duplex jobs.

#### Cause

When feeding paper with large curl, the leading edge gets caught in the hole cut out for the duplex entrance sensor located under the duplex horizontal feed path and prevents the sensor from detecting paper.





# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:28-Mar-14

Model: Charis-C1 (Office/Pro) Date: 30-Jan-14 No: RD135094b





#### Reissued:28-Mar-14

Model: Charis-C1 (Office/Pro)	Date: 30-Jan-14	No: RD135094b
-------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

### Solution

A Mylar sheet (p/n: D1364668) was added to the duplex entrance guide plate to prevent the leading edge of curled paper from getting caught by the hole.



#### Model: Charis-C1 (D135/D136/D137/D138)

Added part number	Description	Q'ty
D1364578	DUPLEX SUB-UNIT:ENTRANCE:GATE PAWL:ASS'Y	1
D1364668	SHEET:DUPLEX:ENTRANCE:RIGHT UPPER	1

#### NOTE

Machines with the following S/N have a modified duplex entrance unit with the Mylar preattached at the factory to prevent Jam33.

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CA00287	D136-17	E243CA00042
D135-21	E233CB20001	D136-21	E243CB20001
D135-27	E233CA30071	D136-27	E243CA30015
D135-29	E233CA50014	D136-29	E243CA50011

Technical Bulletin

Reissued:28-Mar-14

Model: Charis-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 30-Jan-14

No: RD135094b

## ACTION

Do either of the following actions:

- Attach the new Mylar to the duplex entrance unit. (p/n: D1364668)
- Replace the duplex entrance unit with the new duplex entrance unit
- (p/n: D1364578) pre-attached with the Mylar.

### NOTE

The new duplex entrance unit (p/n: D1364578) will be available in early Feb 2014.

## How to attach the Mylar (D1364668) to the duplex entrance unit

- 1. Pull out the drawer unit and remove the plastic cover [A] attached to the left side. ( $\Re x$  2)
- 2. Remove the blue screw [B] fixed to the duplex entrance unit. ( $\mathscr{F} \ge 1$ )



3. Unlock the cable clamp and remove the duplex entrance unit [C].



# Technical Bulletin

### Reissued:28-Mar-14

Model: Charis-C1 (Office/Pro)	Date: 30-Jan-14	No: RD135094b
( , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		

4. Disconnect the 2 connectors.



5. Clean the surface of the guide plate where the Mylar attaches to with alcohol.



Reissued:28-Mar-14

Model: Charis-C1 (Office/Pro)	Date: 30-Jan-14	No: RD135094b
-------------------------------	-----------------	---------------

6. Attach the Mylar as shown in the diagram below. After attaching the Mylar, firmly press it against the guide plate and check there are no air-bubbles and peeling.



Reissued:28-Mar-14	

Model: Charis-C1 (Office/Pro)	Date: 30-Jan-14	No: RD135094b

7. Install the duplex entrance unit by taking note of the following points.

- Make sure the newly attached Mylar (p/n: D1364668) slides under the Mylar (p/n: D1364667) and guide plate (p/n: D1364523).
- See also the following page which shows examples of incorrect installation.



## Technical Bulletin

Reissued:28-Mar-14

Model: Charis-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 30-Jan-14

No: RD135094b

The photos below show 2 examples of incorrect installation.



8. Lock the cables with the cable clamp, attach the screws (x3) removed in steps 1 and 2, and push the drawer unit back into the machine to complete the procedure.





Model: Model CH-C1

Date: 05-Mar-14

No.: RD135095

Subject: Notice during Duplex Invert Solenoid maintenance			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🗌 Tier 2

### **Service Manual Revision**

**Replace** descriptions for the "Duplex Invert Solenoid" with the following.

4. Replacement and Adjustment > Duplex Unit > Duplex Invert Solenoid (pg. 802)

## **Duplex Invert Solenoid**

- Paper purge unit (Paper Purge Unit)
   Remove the springs for the duplex invert solenoid [A] (springs x 2).



3. Duplex invert solenoid [A] ( M3x4 x 2)



#### Important:

Make sure to use M3x4 screws to fasten the duplex inverter solenoid [A]. This is because if longer screws are used, they may touch and damage the solenoid.

## Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 1/34

Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

Subject: Installation Procedure for D135/D136		Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. MFP/P Tech Serv	ice Dept.		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### **Service Manual Revision**

**Replace** the "Main Machine Installation for D135/D136" procedure on pp. 54-110 with the procedure below.

#### **Modification History:**

RTB No.	FSM Pg.	Revised Contents
RD135096	55	"Special Tools and Lubricants" was updated.
RD135096	59-60	"Accessory Check" was updated.
RD135096	86	The picture used in Step 6 of the "Installation Procedure (D135/D136)" was replaced.
RD135096	88	Step 3 of "Attaching the ITB Separation Lever" was updated.
RD135028b	86-90	"Removing the Retainers of the Charge Roller Units" was added.
RD135096	98	"How to Set the Toner Cartridge" was updated.
RD135096	98	"Storing the Factory SP Sheet" was updated.
RD135096	98-99	"Check Image Quality / Settings" was updated.

Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

# Main Machine Installation

## Special Tools and Lubricants

#### D135/D136

The following special tools should be prepared for maintenance of this model in the field: **Unique or Common:** 

- U: Unique for this model
- C: Common with listed

Item	Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Unique or Common
1	D0159501	ZINC STEARATE	1	C (*1)
2	D0159500	G104 YELLOW TONER	1	C (*1)
3	VSSG9002	FLUOTRIBO MG GREASE : 100G	1	C (*2)
4	B6455020	SD Card	1	C (*4)
5	C4019503	20X Magnification Scope	1	C (*4)
6	A0929503	C4 Color Test Chart (3 pcs/set)	1	C (*4)
7	A2579300	Grease Barrierta – S552R	1	C (*1)
8	A1849501	OPTICS ADJUSTMENT TOOL	2	C (*3)
9	D0747690	BRUSH:BLOWER	1	C (*2)
10	A2579300	GREASE-BARRIERTA S552R	1	C (*4)
11	D0149800	GREASE-KS660B	1	C (*1)
12	A2579100	SILICONE OIL TYPE SS	1	C (*4)
13	VSSA9001	LAUNA OIL 40N	1	C (*4)

#### Note

These items are common with the following models.

(\*1): Common with Venus-C2/Venus-C3

(\*2): Common with Taurus-C1

# Technical Bulletin

Model: Model CH-C1a	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD135101
(*3): Common with Apollon-C2.5/Athena-C2.5 (*4): General (common with multiple models) A PC (Personal Computer) is required for creating card when replacing the controller board in which H enabled.	the Encryption key file IDD encryption has be	e on an SD een

## Installation Flow Chart



Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

## Accessory Check

### D135/D136

	Description		Q'ty	
		D135	D136	
1	PCU Pocket	1	1	
2	Developer Funnel	1	1	
3	Decal - Paper Size	1	1	
4	Decal - Paper Set Direction	3	3	
5	Decal - Function : Multi Language	1	1	
6	Decal - ADF Paper Set	1	1	
7	Leveling Shoes	4	4	
8	Cloth - DF Exposure Glass	1	1	
9	Cloth Holder	1	1	
10	Development Cap	1	1	
11	Rivet - Dia5	2	2	
12	Logotype Plate (NA/EU/AP/TWN Only)	1	1	
13	Sheet - Logo (NA/EU/AP/TWN Only)	1	1	
14	Decal - Caution: ADF Paper Set	1	1	
15	Decal - Paper Feed (NA/CHN Only)	-	1	
16	Decal - Paper Exit (NA/CHN Only)	-	1	
17	Decal - Model Name Plate (NA Only)	-	1	
-	Power Supply Cord	1	1	
-	Sheet - Exposure Glass	1	1	
-	Sheet - Application : Multi Language	1	1	
-	Decal - Power Supply Cord (NA/CHN Only)	-	1	
-	Sheet - Safety (EU Only)	1	1	
_	Decal - EMC Address (EU Only)	1	1	

# Technical Bulletin

### PAGE: 5/34

Model: Model CH-C1a		Date: 28-Mar-14		No.: RD135101	
	Description		Q'i	ty	
			D135	D136	
-	Sheet - TEL Name (CHN Only)		1	1	
-	Guarantee (CHN Only)		1	1	
-	SMC Report		1	1	
-	Sheet - Scanner Protection		1	1	
-	CD-ROM-Driver		2	2	
-	CD-ROM-OI (NA/AP/TWN Only)		2	2	
-	CD-ROM-OI (EU Only)		4	4	
-	Sheet - EULA Sheet: 20 languages		1	1	
-	Seal - Caution: 20 languages		1	1	
-	Operation Instructions		4	4	
-	Sheet - Security Password		1	1	





d135a3131

PAGE: 6/34

Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

## Installation Procedure (D135/D136)

- 1. Unpack the machine and remove all the wrapping.
- 2. Remove all filament tape from the machine.





3. Open the tandem tray [A] and remove the filament tape at the duplex unit [B].


Model: Model CH-C1a

**RICOH** 

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

4. Remove the filament tape and the cushion at the ADF.



5. Open the ADF [A] and release the lever to open the white board. Then remove the protection sheet.



6. Remove the power cable from paper tray 2.



d135a3132



Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101



d1350022

### Removing the Retainers of the Charge Roller Units (C, M, K)

The shipping retainers [A] must be removed from the charge roller units (C, M, K). **Note:** These retainers are not included in the Yellow (Y) charge roller unit.

d135a0092



1. Pull out the drawer unit and remove its cover [A] ( $\mathscr{F}x7$ ).



### 😪 Important

Make sure to hold down the lock lever ([A] in the photo below) when you pull out the unit. (The unit is locked in place by this lever).



PAGE: 9/34

Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101



2. Close the drawer unit.

● Note

When you push the unit back into the machine, you can close the guide plate [A] of the paper exit and duplex unit.



3. Remove the ITB cleaning intake fan [A] together with the duct ( $\Im x$  1).



4. Open the front cover of the toner supply unit [A].





6. Pull out the toner supply unit [A].

d1350027



d1350028

- 7. Remove the toner supply unit [A] ( $\mathscr{F}$  x2).
- 8. Remove the filament tape [A] from the faceplate.



d135a0093



Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

9. Remove the screws fixing the face plate ( $\mathscr{F} \times 6$ ).



d135a0094

10. Remove the handles.



d1352794

11. Attach the handles and pull out the units slowly and evenly.



RICOH	Technical B	ulletin
Model: Model CH-C1a		Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

12. Hold the grips and remove the face plate.



d1352796

13. Remove all filament tape [A] from the Magenta and Cyan units.



d135a0095

14. Unlock the lever [A] and pull out the PCDU [B] from the machine.





Model: Model CH-C1a

**RICOH** 

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

15. Place the PCDU [A] on the PCU stand [B].



d135a0096

16. Remove the charge roller unit and place it on a clean, flat, and level surface with the roller facing up ( $\Im x^2$ ).



#### 🔂 Important

Make sure that the surface is flat and level.

17. Remove the filament tape [A] and retainers [B] from both ends of the charge roller unit.



d135a0098

**RICOH** 

Model: Model CH-C1a	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD135101
18. Reattach the charge roller unit and PCDU, and t	then attach the face p	late.
After attaching the face plate, check the status on looking through the holes as shown.	of the locking levers a	gain by
[A]: The locking lever is properly fit into the hole [B]: The locking lever is <b>not</b> properly fit into the	in the machine frame hole in the machine f	e. rame.
	(B)	
	d1352628	
	[В]	
d1352640		



echnical	<b>B</b> ulletin
<b>Soundar</b>	

PAGE: 15/34

Model:	Model	CH-C1a
--------	-------	--------

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

### Attaching the ITB Separation Lever

When unpacking the machine, the ITB separation lever is not yet attached to the correct location. During machine installation, you must install the lever.

1. Open the drawer unit [A], and remove the ITB separation lever [B].



2. Drawer unit cover [A] (P x 7)





3. Close the drawer unit



Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

Note

After removing the drawer unit cover, when the drawer unit is returned to the machine, you can close the guide plate [A] of the paper exit and duplex unit.



d1352313

When the drawer unit is pushed back into the machine, it is locked in place by the lock lever [A]. (Make sure to hold down this lever whenever pulling out the unit).



4. Remove the ITB cleaning intake fan [A] along with the duct ( $\mathscr{F} \times 1$ ).



RICOH	<b>T</b> echnical	<b>B</b> ulletin	PAGE: 17/34
Model: Model CH-C1a		Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD135101
5. Open the toner supply	y unit front cover [A].		
6. Remove the fixing scr	rews of the toner supply	y unit [A] (🕅 x 3).	
<ol> <li>Slide the toner supply</li> </ol>	unit [A] to the front.	d1350027	



## **RICOH**

d135002

## Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 18/34

Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

8. Attach the ITB separation lever [A] horizontally from the right side of the machine.



9. Turn the ITB separation lever [A] clockwise until it is vertical.



- 10. Return the toner supply unit to the machine and secure it with the screws.
- 11. Attach the ITB cleaning intake fan and drawer unit cover

PAGE: 19/34

Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

#### Attaching the Service Pocket

- When Attaching to the Machine
  - 1. Attach the service pocket [A] for the funnel/PCU holder to the left lower (rear) (rivet x 2). Put the funnel [B], PCU holder [C], Development roller/Drum rotation tools and development caps into the service pocket.



- When Attaching to the Finisher
  - Finisher SR4090/ Booklet Finisher SR4100: Attach to the following locations. Rear side (upper): Operating instructions [A] Rear side (lower): Funnel/ PCU holder [B]



RI	СОН	

PAGE: 20/34

Model: Model CH-C1a	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD135101

 Finisher SR4110: Attach to the following locations. Rear side (upper): Operating instructions [A] Rear side (lower): Funnel/ PCU holder [B]



### Storing the Supply Port Cap of the Developer

Store the caps [A] (x 4) in the service pocket for the operating instructions. Use them during maintenance if needed.





-			
l ec	hnical	Bulletin	

PAGE: 21/34

Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

#### Storing the Factory SP Sheet

On a newly delivered machine, the factory SP sheet is located on the exposure glass. Open the tandem tray [A], and remove the paper cassette decal [B]. Confirm that the factory SP sheet is inside.



d1350033

Attaching the decals

1. Prepare the ADF paper set decal [A] and ADF caution decal ([B] or [C]).



- [B]: ADF caution decal for CHN
- [C]: ADF caution decal for other countries
- 2. Attach the ADF caution decal to the position [A] on the ADF.





d1353071

Note

The paper brand can be written on the blank space.

I

Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

d1350034

#### Machine Level Adjustment

When installing the main machine, make the machine level.

#### 🔂 Important

If the machine is not leveled, the tilt of the machine reduces the accuracy in sideto-side registration.

The front and rear sides of the machine must be less than 5 mm (0.2") away from level.

- 1. Place the four shoes [A] below the bolts [B] under each corner of the machine.
- 2. Turn the nuts [B] to lower the bolt until the bolts reach the leveling shoes [A]. Example below: Front side





U Note

Use a wrench to raise or lower the nuts.

3. Open the ADF, and then place a level [A] on the exposure glass.



Model: Model CH-C1a	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD135101
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

- 4. Adjust the machine level until the machine is less than 5mm from level (measure from left-to-right).
  - When the right side of the machine is lower: Lower the nuts of the right side of the machine (front and rear) to lift the right side of the machine.
  - When the left side of the machine is lower: Lower the nuts of the left side of the machine (front and rear) to lift the left side of the machine.
- 5. Open the ADF, and then place the level [A] along the side.



RICOH

- 6. Adjust the machine level until the machine is less than 5mm from level (measure from front-to-rear).
  - When the front side of the machine is lower: Lower the nuts of the front side of the machine (left and right) to lift the front of the machine.
  - When the rear side of the machine is lower: Lower the nuts of the rear side of the machine (left and right) to lift the rear of the machine.



Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

Installing the Securing Bracket to Prevent the Power Cord from Falling Off

 Install the securing bracket [A] to prevent the power cord from falling off. ( x1) Example below: D135/D136



U Note

D135/D136 machines have two power cords. Install a securing bracket for each power cord.

### How to Set the Toner Cartridge

Important)

Be careful when setting the toner cartridges because the toner cartridges have different shapes, and the cartridge may be damaged if you try to force a cartridge into the wrong place. The position of the toner cartridges is Y, M, C, K from the left.





Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

1. Open the toner supply unit front cover [A].



d1352239

- 2. Unpack the new toner cartridge.
- 3. Reverse the toner cartridge and shake 5-6 times while grasping both ends.



4. Set each color toner cartridge. Push the toner cartridge until it locks into place.

#### Load the Paper Trays

#### For each paper cassette tray:

- 1. Pull out the paper tray until it stops.
- 2. Move the side fence and back fence to the correct positions for the paper.
- 3. Add paper to the trays.
- 4. Align the side fence and end fence gently against the paper you loaded.
- 5. Attach the paper size decals to the front of the three trays.

#### ACC (Automatic Color Calibration) Adjustment

- 1. Check that there are no clamps etc. that you forgot to remove, and plug the power cord into its power source.
- 2. Turn the main power switch ON.
- 3. Tap [User Tools].
- 4. To print a color pattern, select: Maintenance > Auto Color Calibration.
- 5. Tap [Start] for the Copier function.
- 6. Tap [Start Printing].
- 7. Put the color test pattern face down with the arrow pointing to the rear left corner of the exposure glass.
- 8. Tap [Start Scanning]. The machine scans the pattern once.
- 9. Do Steps 6-8 for the Printer function.

## RICOH

### Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 27/34

Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

Checking the copy image with the color chart

If you want to install any options, install them using the installation procedure before doing the procedure below.

- 1. Switch the machine to copier mode.
- 2. Make sure that there is A3 or DLT paper in one of the trays.
- 3. Put a "Color Chart C-4" on the exposure glass.
- 4. Select full color mode and print one copy of the chart.
- 5. Check the results of the copy with the customer.

### Paper Tray Settings

Adjust the side-to-side registration for each paper tray as necessary.

- SP1-003-001 (Side-to-Side Reg: Tray1)
- SP1-003-002 (Side-to-Side Reg: Tray2)
- SP1-003-003 (Side-to-Side Reg: Tray3)
- SP1-003-004 (Side-to-Side Reg: Tray4)

### Security Function Installation

The machine contains the Security functions (Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption unit) built into the controller board.

If you are installing a new machine, it is recommended to activate the Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption unit by selecting "Format All Data" from "System Settings" on the operation panel.

Note

This method is recommended because there is no user data on the hard drive yet (Address Book data, image data, etc.).

If the customer wishes to activate the Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption unit on a machine that is already running, it is recommended to activate the unit by selecting "All Data" from "System Settings" on the operation panel.

#### Important 🕄

Selecting "All Data" will preserve the data that has already been saved to the hard drive. (If "Format All Data" is selected, all user data saved to the hard drive up to that point will be erased).

Immediately after encryption is enabled, the encryption setting process will take several minutes to complete before you can begin using the machine.

If encryption is enabled after data has been stored on the disk, or of the encryption key is changed, this process can take up to three and a half hours or more.

The machine cannot be operated while data is being encrypted.

Once the encryption process begins, it cannot be stopped.

Make sure that the machine's main power is not turned off while the encryption process is in progress.

If the machine's main power is turned off while the encryption process is in progress, the hard disk will be damaged and all data on it will be unusable.

## RICOH

Model: Model CH-C1a	Date: 28-Mar-14	No.: RD135101
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

Print the encryption key and keep the encryption key (which is printed as a paper sheet). Keep the encryption key in a safe place. If the encryption key is lost and is needed, the controller board, hard disk and NVRAM must all be replaced at the same time.

"NVRAM" mentioned in here means the NVRAM on the Controller Board. "NVRAM" or EEPROM on the BCU has nothing to do with this.

Please use the following procedure when the Data Overwrite Security and HDD Encryption is reinstalled.

- Data Overwrite Security Before You Begin the Procedure
  - 1. Make sure that the following settings (1) to (3) are not at their factory default values.
    - (1) Supervisor login password
    - (2) Administrator login name
    - (3) Administrator login password

If any of these settings is at a factory default value, tell the customer these settings must be changed before you do the installation procedure.

2. Make sure that "Admin. Authentication" is on.

[System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Admin. Authentication]

If this setting is off, tell the customer this setting must be on before you do the installation procedure.

3. Make sure that "Administrator Tools" is enabled (selected).

[System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Available Settings]

If this setting is disabled (not selected), tell the customer this setting must be enabled (selected) before you do the installation procedure.

#### Installation Procedure

- 1. Connect the network cable if it needs to be connected.
- 2. Turn on the main power switch.
- 3. Go into the SP mode and push "EXECUTE" in SP5-878-001.
- 4. Exit the SP mode and turn off the operation switch. Then turn off the main power switch.
- 5. Turn on the machine power.
- 6. Do SP5-990-005 (SP print mode Diagnostic Report).
- 7. Go into the User Tools mode, and select [System Settings] → [Administrator Tools]
   → [Auto Erase Memory Setting] → [On].
- 8. Exit the User Tools mode.



8	Icon [1]	This icon is lit when there is temporary data to be overwritten, and blinks during overwriting.
8	Icon [2]	This icon is lit when there is no temporary data to be overwritten.

- 9. Check the display and make sure that the overwrite erase icon appears.
- 10. Check the overwrite erase icon.

The icon [1] is lit when there is temporary data to be overwritten, and blinks during overwriting.

The icon [2] is lit when there is no temporary data to be overwritten.

### ♦ HDD Encryption

### Before You Begin the Procedure:

- 1. Make sure that the following settings (1) to (3) are not at the factory default settings.
  - (1) Supervisor login password
  - (2) Administrator login name
  - (3) Administrator login password

These settings must be set up by the customer before the HDD Encryption unit can be installed.

2. Confirm that "Admin. Authentication" is on: [User tools/Counter] key -> [System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] -> [Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Admin. Authentication] -> [On]

If this setting is off, tell the customer that this setting must be on before you can do the installation procedure.

3. Confirm that "Administrator Tools" is selected and enabled.

[User tools/Counter] key -> [System Settings] -> [Administrator Tools] ->

[Administrator Authentication Management] -> [Available Settings]

"Available Settings" is not displayed until step 2 is done.

If this setting is not selected, tell the customer that this setting must be selected before you can do the installation procedure.

Model: Model CH-C1a

RICOH

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

### Installation Procedure:

- 1. Turn on the main power switch, and then enter the SP mode.
- 2. Select SP5878-002, and then press "Execute" on the LCD.
- 3. Exit the SP mode after "Completed" is displayed on the LCD.
- 4. Turn off the main power switch.

### • Enable Encryption Setting:

- 1. Press the [User tools/Counter] key.
- 2. Press [System Settings].
- 3. Press [Administrator Tools].
- 4. Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings]. If this item is not visible, press [Next] to display more settings.
- 5. Press [Encrypt].

Settings	
y Paper ttings	Machine Data Encryption Settings The current data in the machine is not encrypted.
Port Change / Dele ata Encryption	Encrypt
	d1420092

 Select the data to be carried over to the hard disk and not be reset. To carry all of the data over to the hard disk, select [All Data]. To carry over only the machine settings data, select [File System Data Only]. To reset all of the data, select [Format All Data].

🔯 System Settings			Exit
General Tray Paper	Machine Data Encryption Se	ttings: Carry Over / Format	Exit
reatures y sectings y	Carry over all data or data.	file system data only (without	formatting), or format a
Fixed USB Port	All Data	File System Data Only	Format All Data
Program / Change / Dele			
Machine Data Encryption			
Logged in: Machine Administrator	Sur	stem Status 🛛 Job List	27 MAV 2010 20:19
			d14200



Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

7. The following message will be displayed. Press the [Start] key to print the encryption key for safe keeping.



8. Press [Exit] to remove the following message.



- 9. Press [Exit] again.
- 10. Press the [User Tools/Counter] key.

() Important

After step 10, the initial operation display appears as below. However, HDD data encryption has not been completed at this moment. Step 11 and step 12 should be performed in order to encrypt the HDD data.





T	ochnical	<b>B</b> ullatin
	echnical	Duiletin

Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14 No

No.: RD135101

- 11. Turn the main power switch off and on.
- 12. "Memory Conversion complete. Turn the man power switch off" is displayed as below. Then turn the main power switch off and on.



d1420097

13. Then initial operation display appears again. After this step, HDD data encryption has already been completed.



#### • Check the Encryption Settings

- 1. Press the [User tools/Counter] key.
- 2. Press [System Settings].
- 3. Press [Administrator Tools].

😇 System Setting:	5				Exit
General Features Settings	Timer Settings	Interface Settings	File Transfer	Administrat Tools	tor
Fixed USB Port	Off				
Program / Change / D	elete Realm				
Machine Data Encrypt	ion Settings				
Plaunite Data Lito ypr	ion per ings				
			4	4/4	Previous Veict
ogged in: Machine Administrator		System St	atus 🛛 Job L	.ist	29 MAR 2011 19:06
					d14200



Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

4. Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings].

🔞 System Settings			Exit
General Tray Paper Features Settings	Machine Data Encryption Se The current data in the ma Select item.	ettings chine has been encrypted	Exit
Fixed USB Port Program / Change / Dele Machine Data Encryption	Update Encryption Key	Cancel Encryption	Print Encryption Key
	System S	itatus Job List	29 HAR 2011 19:04

d1420099

- 5. Please confirm whether the encryption has been completed or not on this display. **Print the encryption key**
- Use the following procedure to print the key again if it has been lost or misplaced.
- 1. Press the [User tools/Counter] key.
- 2. Press [System Settings].
- 3. Press [Administrator Tools].
- 4. Press [Machine Data Encryption Settings].

If this item is not visible, press [Next] to display more settings.

5. Press [Print Encryption Key]. TITLE: Encryption key sample

'his is an	encryption key which allows you to protect confidential data stored
in the ma It is esser	thine. tial that the safekeeping and destruction of this encryption key be
Data save address b If this ma	d and programmed on the machine (documents, image data, setting values, book contents etc.) can be encrypted/decrypted with this encryption key, thine breaks down, saved and programmed data in the machine can only d by entrefine this encounting key.
(Please n breakdown	te that it may not be possible to restore data in certain machine cases.)
This mact	ine data encryption key will remain valid as long as the encryption is led or the encryption key is not channed
After char destroy co	sing or cancelling the encryption key, please shred this document to nfidential data.
Output	Date/Time:September 03,2010 08:55:25 AM
Machine	ID:\$7500717004
Machine	Data Encryption Key:

d1420100

The encryption key is printed out as a sheet of paper like the example shown above. Please instruct the customer to keep it in a safe place.

Model: Model CH-C1a

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

### Moving the Machine

#### D135/D136

- 1. Turn off the main power switch, and then unplug the power cable from the main machine.
- 2. Close all the doors and trays that are openable and closable.
- 3. Follow all the precautions below when moving the machine.
  - · Do not put a load on the ADF
  - Do not wander in front of the machine. The trays and drawer unit may come out.
  - When moving the machine, push the machine instead of pulling the machine. Pulling the machine may cause damage of the covers.
  - When pushing the machine, push the upper side of the machine in the areas marked with red rectangles below. If you move the machine over an uneven surface, insert your hands under the machine at the places marked with red rectangles below, and then lift the machine slightly to get over the uneven surface.





Note

Do not push or lift the location marked with red rectangles below. You may damage the machine.





### Reissued: 15-Apr-15

Model: CH-C1a			Da	te: 12-Mar-14	No.: RD135098a
Subject: Jam 66 or Original damage			Prepared by: Tat	suki Mimura	
From: 2nd Tech Service Sect., MFP/P Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part info Electrica Transmi	ormat al it/rec	tion Action Servio eive Retro ) Xier 2	n required ce manual revision fit information

#### SYMPTOM

Jam code 66 occurs, the original is torn, or dog ears form in the original when using ADF.



### CAUSE

The original contacts the rib on the paper feed guide when it is fed.





Reissued: 15-Apr-15



### SOLUTION

#### Production line: A modified part will be used.

The rib has been moved.



#### Cut-in S/N:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E234C100001	D136-17	E244C100001
D135-21	E234C120001	D136-21	E244C120001
D135-27	E234C130001	D136-27	E244C130001
D135-29	E234C150001	D136-29	E244C250001

# **RICOH**

## Technical Bulletin

#### Reissued: 15-Apr-15

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 12-Mar-14 No.: RD135098a

### In the field:

#### **Temporary solution**

Cut off the rib on the ADF guide (see the diagrams below).



To make sure the original does not catch on this part, remove the burr using sandpaper after you remove the rib.

#### **Permanent solution**

Replace the ADF guide with the modified part. (See Procedure 2 below) See "Solution: Production Line" shown above for modification details.

New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int
D6834310	GUIDE:PAPER FEED:UPPER:SUB- ASS'Y	1	-



Reissued: 15-Apr-15

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 12-Mar-14 N

No.: RD135098a

### PROCEDURE 1: Cutting Off the Rib from the ADF Guide

1. Open the ADF feed cover.



2. Fold the long edge of an A3 sheet so that the height of the folded edge is between 25-35mm.



3. Place the A3 sheet down as shown in the photo, so that fragments and dust from cutting cannot fall inside the machine.





#### Reissued: 15-Apr-15

#### Model: CH-C1a

### Date: 12-Mar-14

No.: RD135098a

Cut off the rib from the ADF guide using a pair of pliers. 4. Important: Only cut on the front side (operator's side).



5. Remove the burrs from the edges using sandpaper.

#### Important:

1) Move the sandpaper only in the direction of the red arrow shown.

2) Use the sandpaper only around the position to be cut (so that the marks do not stand out).



6. Move your fingernail across the area that you treated in Step 5, in the direction of the arrow. Make sure that your nail does not catch on any burrs.



- 7. Remove the A3 sheet and make sure that there are no cut fragments or dust remaining.
- 8. Close the ADF feed cover.



### Reissued: 15-Apr-15

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 12-Mar-14 No.: RD135098a

### PROCEDURE 2: Replacing the ADF Guide

1. Open the feed cover [A].



2. Slide the ADF front cover [A] to the left (screws x 3, hooks x 4).



V Note

Check the position of the hooks in the photo below before removing.





### Reissued: 15-Apr-15

Model: CH-C1a	Date: 12-Mar-14	No.: RD135098a

3. Remove the cover [A] (screws x1).



4. Remove the rear cover [A] (screws x2, hooks x 6).



-----





### Reissued: 15-Apr-15

Model: CH-C1a	Date: 12-Mar-14	No.: RD135098a
---------------	-----------------	----------------

5. Remove the feed cover [A] (screws x3, harnesses x1, clamps x2).



6. Remove the upper paper feed guide unit from the paper feed cover unit (screws x 3).




### Reissued: 15-Apr-15

Model: CH-C1a	Date: 12-Mar-14	No.: RD135098a

7. Remove the pull-out drive unit from the guide (screws  $x^2$ ).





8. Remove the image transfer drive unit (2 sets).



9. Remove the front and rear pivot brackets (screws x4).





### Reissued: 15-Apr-15

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 12-Mar-14 No.: RD135098a

10. Remove the pivot shaft.



11. Remove the silencer (guide).



12. Attach the Pivot shaft to the new guide.





### Reissued: 15-Apr-15

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 12-Mar-14 No.: RD135098a

**IMPORTANT:** 

Make sure the shaft is in the correct orientation/direction.



13. Attach the front and rear pivot brackets to the new guide (screws x4).



14. Attach the image transfer drive unit (2 sets).





### Reissued: 15-Apr-15

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 12-Mar-14 No.: RD135098a

#### **IMPORTANT:**

Make sure that the bearings for the ITR drive roller are in the correct orientation (tilted at the correct angle).



15. Attach the pull-out roller drive unit to the new guide (screws x2).



Note: The photos show the position of the harnesses for the pull-out roller drive unit.





### Reissued: 15-Apr-15

### Model: CH-C1a

Date: 12-Mar-14 No.: RD135098a

16. Attach the silencer (guide).



17. Join the upper paper feed guide unit to the paper feed cover (screws x3).





#### Reissued: 15-Apr-15

Model: CH-C1a Dat	ate: 12-Mar-14	No.: RD135098a
-------------------	----------------	----------------

18. Attach the paper feed cover unit to the DF (screws x3, harness x1, clamp x2).



d1463158

19. Connect the ground wires and connectors.



- 20. Attach the ADF front cover and rear cover.
- 21. Close the feed cover.

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model:CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135099

Subject: Proof tra	ay detected to be full too soon		Prepared	d by: Ryuuta Chino
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. PP Tech Service	Dept.		
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### Symptom

The machine detects the tray full condition for the proof tray before the number of sheets in the tray has reached capacity when printing onto large-sized, thin, short-grained paper.



d1352932

### Cause

This type of paper is relatively weak and tends to buckle at the proof tray end fence (see the photo). This blocks the proof tray sensor.

### Solution

Attach the proof support tray [A] (included with the finisher), as shown below.



d1352934

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135100

Subject: Troubleshooting for Envelopes are not fed		Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino		
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. PP Tech Service	Dept.		
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### Symptom

Non-feed jams occur when a large amount of envelopes that have not been flattened enough for feeding are loaded in the feed tray.

### Cause

There is air inside the envelopes, which reduces the effective pressure applied by the pickup roller.

### Solution

Do the action in the following flowchart:



w\_d135a3013

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 28-Mar-14

No.: RD135101

Subject: Troubles	Subject: Troubleshooting for Toner rubbing off along the fold ne		bject: Troubleshooting for Toner rubbing off along the fold		Prepared	d by: Ryuuta Chino
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. PP Tech Service I	Dept.				
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required		
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision		
	Paper path	Transmit/rece	eive	Retrofit information		
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2		

### Symptom

Toner rubs off onto the fold line of stapled Booklets.

### Cause

The flat fold rollers in the flat fold booklet unit apply too much pressure to the paper.

### Solution

Do the procedures described in "Adjustment of the Flat Fold Booklet Unit" in the Finisher Service Manual (pg. 45).

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/5** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 26-Mar-14

No.: RD135102

Subject: Trouble	shooting Roller marks		Prepared	d by: Ryuuta Chino
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. PP Tech Service	Dept.		
Classification:	☑ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2

### SYMPTOM

Roller marks appear on the printouts when any of the following conditions are met:

Coated paper Solid image High-temp / high-humidity environment (27°C, 80% or higher)

### CAUSE

Nip of the drive and idle rollers in the paper path after the fusing unit

Diagram showing the location of the roller marks caused by the **Paper exit relay roller**, **Inverter feed-in roller**, **Inverter exit roller**, **Inverter feed-out roller**:



Diagram showing the location of the roller marks caused by the Paper exit roller:





Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 26-Mar-14

No.: RD135102

### SOLUTION

### Step 1: Clean or replace the drive/idle rollers.

If the roller marks do not disappear by cleaning or replacing the rollers, do Step 2.

### Step 2: Decrease the fusing temp. (See page 5.)

### Step 1: Clean or replace the drive/idle rollers in the following units.

**NOTE:** Clean the rollers with dry cloth. DO NOT apply alcohol.

### Paper Exit Unit

Open the guide plates and clean the following rollers.



- [A]: Paper exit unit
- [B]: Fusing unit
- [C]: Sponge rollers (Paper exit relay)
- [D]: Sponge rollers (Paper exit)
- [E]: Rubber rollers (Paper exit)





Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)	Date: 26-Mar-14	No.
---------------------------------	-----------------	-----

#### No.: RD135102

#### **Inverter Feed-in**

Remove the fusing unit. Remove the screw (circled in blue) to remove the inner cover. Remove the 2 E-rings (circled in red) to remove the junction gate.



- [A]: Inner cover
- [B]: Junction gate
- [C]: Sponge rollers (Inverter feed-in)
- [D]: Rubber rollers (Inverter feed-in)

#### **Duplex Unit**

To clean the rollers inside the Duplex unit, cover the cloth over a long object, for example, a ruler, so that you can reach the parts inside the duplex unit that need cleaning.





Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 26-Mar-14

No.: RD135102

### **Duplex Inverter Unit**



d135a3024 [A]: Rubber rollers x 5

### Step 2: Decreasing the fusing temp

Decrease the fusing temp by 1 step  $(10^{\circ}C)$  in either the IMSS or SP mode.

#### NOTE:

Decreasing the fusing temp may cause poor fusing. Make sure to check the results after every adjustment.

IMSS No.	Description	Range
74	Fusing Heat Roller	0 to 200°C
(SP1-984-001 to 100)	Temperature Adjustment	
	(for each custom paper)	

SP No.	Description	Range
SP1-984-109 to 254	Htg Roller Temp Setting	0 to 200°C
	(for each paper	
	type/thickness)	



Model: CH-C1

Date: 19-Mar-14

No.: RD135103

Subject: D1 leve	r breakage		Prepare	d by: Takeshi Toriumi
From: 1st tech Se	ervice Sect, MFP/Printer Tech	Service		
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖂 Tier 2

### **SYMPTOM**

The [**D1**] lever (LEVER: ON-OFF: TRANSPORT BELT UNIT; P/N D1363864; circled in red below) may break if is moved up and down 30+ times.



### CAUSE

The screw [A] that secures the lever is too short, and cannot provide enough torque to keep the lever [B] in place when the lever is moved many times. As a result, the lever comes loose, contacts the PTB unit [C], and breaks.







Technical B	ulletin
-------------	---------

Model: CH-C1

Date: 19-Mar-14

No.: RD135103

### SOLUTION

#### **Production line:**

The length of the screw was increased and a spring washer was added. Applied from: November 2013 production



Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
03603006N	09543008N	SCREW - M3X8	1-1	X/O	-

#### Cut-in S/N:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CB00001	D136-17	E243CB00001
D135-21	E233CB20001	D136-21	E243CB20001
D135-27	E233CB30016	D136-27	E243CB30001
D135-29	E233CB50001	D136-29	E243CB50001

#### Modification at local warehouses:

Some machines released from the factory were modified at local warehouses.

#### S/Ns of modified machines:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	-	D136-17	-
D135-21	-	D136-21	-
D135-27	-	D136-27	-
D135-29	-	D136-29	E243C650004
			E243C650010

RICOH	Technical B	Technical Bulletin		
Model: CH-C1		Date: 19-Mar-14	No.: RD135103	

#### In the field:

Replace the screw (P/N: D1369902\*) in accordance with the procedure below.

\*Note: D1369902 includes 5 screws.

- 1. Remove the fusing unit from the machine (See FSM, pg.667-670).
- 2. Remove the two springs (circled in red) from the paper transfer belt (PTB) unit.



3. Remove the spring [A] and connector [B] from the PTB unit.



#### **IMPORTANT:**

- Be careful not to stretch the spring [A] when you remove it, as this part is easily stretched.
- Be sure to reconnect the connector [B] firmly.
- 4. Lift up the PTB unit and remove the screw (circled in red) from the lever.



RICOH	Technical Bulletin	PAGE: 4/4
Model: CH-C1	Date: 19-Mar-14	No.: RD135103

5. Attach the modified screw (P/N: D1369902) to the lever [A] in the "OK" position.



**IMPORTANT:** Be careful NOT to attach the lever in the "NG" positions shown below.







6. Make sure that the actuator [A] of the lever is engaged with the sensor [B] as shown.



## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1a Da					ar-14	No.: RD135104
Subject: Manual Correction: Punch Unit PU5000 installation procedure					d by: Chihir	o Shimaji
From: MFP Tech	Service Dept., 1st MFP Tecl	h Service Sec	et.			
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part inform	mat	tion	Action re	equired
Mechanical  Electrical				Service	manual revision	
Paper path  Transmit/r		rece	eive	🗌 Retrofit i	information	
	Product Safety	Other (		)	🗌 Tier 2	

### **Service Manual Revision**

Replace the Installation Procedure for the PU5000 Punch Unit with the following. **Note:** The areas highlighted in red were revised.

Installation > Punch Unit PU5000 (B831)

### Punch Unit PU5000 (B831)

#### **Component Check**

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following list:

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Punch Unit	1
2	Punch Waste Collection Hopper	1
3	Spacer (2 mm)	1
4	Spacer (1 mm)	2
5	Knob	1
6	Step Screw	1
7	Screw (M4 x 6) Black	1
8	Screw (M3 x 10)	2
9	Spring	1
10	Sensor Arm and Sensor	1



R	2	С	C		

echnical	<b>B</b> ulletin
Commodi	

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135104

#### **Installation Procedure**

This punch unit is for the D707 finisher only.

#### CAUTION:

Switch the machine off and unplug the machine before starting the following procedure.

- 1. If the finisher is connected to the main machine, disconnect it.
- 2. Open the front door and remove the rear cover (2 screws).
- 3. Unpack the punch unit and remove the step screw from the lower section of the unit.



- 4. Remove the motor protector plate [A] (4 screws).
- 5. Remove the cam lock plate [B] (2 screws).



6. Pull out the stapling unit.

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135104

- 7. Remove the inner cover [A] (4 screws, M3 x 8).
- 8. Behind the inner cover at [B] and [C], press the lock tab to the right to release the inner cover from the frame.
- 9. Remove the plastic knockouts [D].



- 10. Remove the rear cover. (2 screws)
- 11. Remove the punch cover [A]. (1 screw)





Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135104

12. Remove the paper guide [A] (4 screws).



- 13. Position the 2 mm spacer [A] and attach the punch unit [B] (2 screws, M3 x 10).
- 14. Use one of the screws removed from the motor protector plate to fasten the remaining two spacers to the frame as shown.

#### NOTE:

These extra spacers can be used to adjust the position of the punch holes (front to rear, across the page).



## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135104

15. At the front, fasten the punch unit knob [A] (1 screw, M4x6).



d1351367

16. Remove the harness cover [A] (2 screws) and middle cover [B] (2 screws).



- 17. Install the sensor arm [A] (small step screw x1 (M3 x 4)). Make sure that the sensor arm swings freely on the step screw.
- 18. Attach the spring [B].



Model: CH-C1a	Date: 07-Mar-14	No.: RD135104
---------------	-----------------	---------------

- 19. Connect the PCB harness connector [A] to CN135 of the finisher PCB and to CN600 of the punch unit PCB.
- 20. Connect the harness [B] to CN136 of the finisher PCB.

RICOH

21. Connect the single end of the hopper full sensor connector cable [C] to the hopper full sensor on the arm (1 connector, 2 screws). **NOTE:** 

No special DIP switch settings are required for this punch unit. A signal from the punch identifies itself by sending a signal to the copier.



22. Reattach the harness cover [A] (2 screws) and middle cover [B] (2 screws).



Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135104

23. Slide the punch waste collection hopper [A] into the finisher.



d1351370

24. Reattach the inner cover and rear cover.

25. Close the front door and re-connect the finisher to the machine.

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1a Da					ar-14	No.: RD135105
Subject: Manual Correction: A3/11"x17" Tray Unit Type M2 installation procedure			2	Prepared	d by: Chihire	o Shimaji
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/P Tech Service Dept.						
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part information		tion	Action re	equired
	Mechanical	Electrical			🛛 Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/	rec	eive	🗌 Retrofit i	nformation
	Product Safety	Other (		)	Tier 2	

### **Service Manual Revision**

Replace the Installation Procedure for the A3/11"x17" Tray Unit Type M2 (D749) with the following.

Note: The areas highlighted in red were revised.

Installation > A3/11"x17" Tray Unit Type M2 (D749)

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135105

### A3/11"x17" Tray Unit Type M2 (D749)

<u>Component List</u> Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following illustration and list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1	Screw – M3 x 4	4
2	Tapping screws –M3 x 6	3
3	Screw – M3 x 6	1
4	Pin Bracket	1
5	Harness	1
6	Paper Size Decal	1
7	Paper Set Direction Decal	1



RICOH
-------

Те	chnical	<b>B</b> ulletin

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135105

### Installation

#### CAUTION:

- The unit must be connected to a power source that is close to the unit and easily accessible.
- Make sure that the main machine is switched off and that its power cord is disconnected before doing the following procedures.
- 1. Remove the stay [A] (2 screws).
- 2. Remove the retainers [B] [C] and the shipping material [D] (1 screw).



3. Check the position of the front and back side fences and make sure that they are set for DLT or A3.

## Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 4/8**

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14 N

No.: RD135105

4. If you need to adjust the positions of the side fences for the paper to be loaded in the tray, remove the front panel [A] (10 screws).



 Remove the fences and adjust their positions for the paper to be loaded: [F] Side fence (1 screw)

[F]





- 6. Reattach the front panel. (10 screws)
- 7. Open the front doors.

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 5/8** 

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14 No.:

No.: RD135105

8. Pull out the tandem feed tray [A] and remove the paper cassette decal [B].



9. Remove the factory SP sheet [A] and SD card holder [B]. **IMPORTANT:** These parts will be installed in the A3/11"x17" Tray Unit later.



10. Push the right tandem tray [A] into the machine.



d1351662



Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14 No.:

No.: RD135105

11. Remove the left tandem tray [A] (left rail: 2 screws (M3 x 8), right rail: 3 screws (M3 x 10)).



d1351663

12. From the left tandem tray, remove the front cover [A] (2 screws).



- d1351664
- 13. Pull out the right tandem tray [A] then remove it (2 screws).



d1351665

**PAGE: 7/8** 

Model: CH-C1a

**RICOH** 

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135105

14. Insert the short connector [A] into the socket inside the machine [B] (1 screw). NOTE:

Hold the connector as shown in the illustration.



- 15. Using the screw provided in the accessories, attach the pin bracket [A] to the center rail. (2 screws)
- 16. Using the screws provided in the accessories for the right rail and left rail, install the tray [B] on the right rail [C], center rail [D], and left rail [E]. (4 screws)





Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135105

#### **IMPORTANT**

- Make sure that the pin on the pin bracket passes through the hole in the tray bottom plate.
- Make sure that bosses [A] (two each on the left/right rails) pass through the holes in the tray. If you close the tray without doing this, it will be impossible to open the tray.



- 17. Return the factory SP sheet and SD card holder that you removed in Step 9.
- 18. Re-install the front cover [A] (2 screws).



d1351417

- 19. Turn on the machine.
- 20. Use SP5959-2 to select the paper size for Tray 1 (A3 or DLT).
- 21. After selecting the paper size, switch the machine off and on and check that the selected paper size is displayed on the operation panel.



PAGE: 1/14

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135106

Subject: Manual Correction: Multi-Folding Unit FD4000 Installation Procedure			Prepared by: Chihiro Shimaji	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. MFP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	Tier 2

### **Service Manual Revision**

Replace the Installation Procedure for the Multi-Folding Unit FD4000 (pg. 198-209) with the following.

Note: The areas highlighted in red were revised.

Date: 07-Mar-14

# Multi-Folding Unit FD4000 (D615)

### Accessories

Check the quantity and condition of the accessories in the box against the following illustration and list.

No.	Description	Q'ty
1.	Joint Bracket	1
2.	Paper Guide – Long (for D135/D136/D137/D138)	1
3.	Paper Guide – Short (for D131/D132/D133)	1
4.	Proof Tray Auxiliary Plate - Bottom	1
5.	Ground Plate	1
6.	Screws 3x6	2
7.	Screws M3x6	2
8.	Screws M4x20	4
9.	Screws M4x14 (Not used)	4
10.	Leveling Shoes	5
11.	Power Cord <sup>*1</sup>	1
12.	Sponge Strip	1

\*1: When using this unit in China, do not use this power cord provided with this unit. Contact your supervisor and use the power cord specified for use in China.



### Installation

### **CAUTION**:

The unit must be connected to a power source that is close to the unit and easily accessible.

Make sure that the main machine is switched off and that its power cord is disconnected before doing the following procedure.

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135106

Tapes

1. Remove all tape and packing material from the front, left, rear, and right sides.



- Open the front door [A].
  Remove all tape from inside [B].




Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135106

#### Paper Guide, Sponge Strip

1. Fasten the joint bracket [A] to the left side of the upstream unit. ( x4; M4x20)



d1351377

2. Fasten the joint bracket provided with the downstream device to the left side of the multi-folding unit, if a downstream device is going to be installed. (*k* x4; M4x14)



#### Note

Use the screws provided with the downstream device.

3. Select the long paper guide for the installation.

- Two paper guides are provided.
- The short paper guide is for another machine (D131/D132/D133). Important)

If the upstream peripheral device is the Decurl Unit DU5020 (D727), attach the black mylar provided with the cover interposer tray or decurl unit to this paper guide.

4.



Model: CH-C1a Dat	te: 07-Mar-14	No.: RD135106
-------------------	---------------	---------------

- 5. Attach the long paper guide [A] to the left side of the multi-folding unit. ( $\Re$  x2; M3x6)
- Peel the tape from the sponge strip [B] and attach the strip to the top right edge of the multi-folding unit.



#### Ground Plate

1. Attach the ground plate [A] to the lower right edge of the unit. (P x2; M3x6)





Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135106

#### Docking

Do steps 8 to 12, only if the upstream unit is the Cover Interposer Tray CI4020 (D712).

- 1. Open the front door [A].
- 2. At the front right corner, remove the screw of the lock bar [B] ( X1 M3x6). Keep this screw.
- 3. Push in the lock bar.
- 4. Slowly push the unit [C] against the left side of the upstream unit (or main machine) so that the lock bar is directly and squarely under the arms of the joint bracket.
- 5. Pull out the lock bar so it slides up into the notches in the arms on both ends of the joint bracket [D].
- 6. Fasten the lock bar by re-attaching the screw removed in Step 2 ( x1).
- 7. Connect the I/F cable [E] to the upstream unit (or main machine).

If you are connecting to the main machine, you must first remove the plastic cap on the I/F cable connection point.



RICOH Technica	I <b>B</b> ulletin	PAGE: 7/14
Model: CH-C1a	Date: 07-Mar-14	No.: RD135106
<ul> <li>8. Remove:</li> <li>[A] Rear upper cover (2 x4)</li> <li>[B] Rear lower cover (2 x3)</li> </ul>		
d454i106 9. Use a short screwdriver to loosen bracket l	Al (🎓 x2).	
10.Fasten the bracket to the upstream unit at	[B] (🖉 x1).	
11. Tighten the screws (2 x3).		

10

0

12. Re-attach the rear covers.

0

d1351379



Model:	CH-C1a
--------	--------

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135106

#### Power Cord

Insert the power cord socket [A] into the power connection point.
 Important)

In China, do not use this power cord provided with this unit. Contact your supervisor and use the power cord specified for use in China.



d521i107

- 2. Plug in the power cord for the Multi-Folding Unit into an AC wall outlet.
- 3. Disconnect the power cord from the copier, and then press the main power switch.

This releases the charge remaining inside the machine. If you do not do this step, the copier **will not recognize the Multi-Folding Unit** and paper jams will occur. (See "Replacement and Adjustment" > "Notes on the Main Power Switch").

- 4. Plug in the power cord for the copier into an AC wall outlet.
- 5. Turn on the main power switch.

#### 🔂 Important

If the copier main power turns on automatically when you plug in the cord, wait until the machine finishes warming up. Then, turn the main power OFF and ON again.

6. Make sure that the Multi-Folding Unit operates correctly.



PAGE: 9/14

MODEL CH-CTa

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135106

#### Height Adjustment

Adjust the height of the unit and make sure that it is level.

- 1. Turn the lower nut to lower the bolt.
- 2. Set the leveling shoes [A] below the bolt.



#### Removing Parts for the Cover Interposer Tray CI4020 (D712)

Three parts must be removed before the tray unit of the cover interposer tray can be mounted on top of the Multi Folding Unit.

1. Open the front door.

🗙 Important

The following parts require removal only if the upstream unit is the Cover Interposer Tray CI4020 (D712).

These parts must be removed so that the tray unit of the Cover Interposer Tray will fit on top of the Multi Folding Unit.

- 2. Remove:
  - [A] Bracket ( x1)
  - [B] Cross-piece ( x2)
  - [C] Metal plate from the door ( $\mathscr{F} x^2$ )
- 3. After removing [B] and [C], reattach [A].



Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 10/14

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135106

Proof Tray Auxiliary Plate

- 1. Install the proof tray auxiliary plate.
  - Set the plate [A] in the center aligned with the diagonal groove.
  - The back should be flat against the end fence.
- 2. When the plate is not being used, open the front door and store the plate at [B] inside the inner cover.
  - The plate should be used when Z-folded paper (all sizes) is output to the proof tray.
  - If the plate is not used with Z-folded output, the pages could mix and overlap.



<b>RICOH</b>
Model: CH-C1a

PAGE: 11/14

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135106

#### **Detecting Paper Skew**

Do this check to detect the presence of skew in the paper path.

- 1. Make sure that the I/F cable of the unit is connected to the upstream unit.
- 2. If a peripheral unit is connected on the left side, disconnect it and pull it away.
- 3. Execute a straight-through run.
- 4. Check the scale where each sheet exits.
  - The rear scale is for DLT-size paper.
  - The front scale [2] is for A3-size paper.
  - Be sure to read the correct scale for the paper size in use.



L 1 1	eentered. Ne dajaetment neeeebary.
[B]	Trailing edge skew to the front, total skew more than ±2 mm.
	Adjustment required.
[C]	Trailing edge skew to the rear, total skew more than ±2 mm.
	Adjustment required.

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135106

#### Correcting Skew

- 1. Disconnect the multi folding unit from the upstream unit.
- 2. Remove the spacers from the multi folding unit.



d454i111

- 3. Loosen the screws ( $\mathscr{F} \times 4$ ) of the joint bracket attached to the upstream unit.
- Insert a spacer and tighten the screws.
   If the trailing edge of the paper is skewing toward the front of the machine, insert a spacer [A] under the rear end of the bracket and tighten the screws.
   -or-

If the trailing edge is **skewing toward the rear** of the machine, insert a spacer [B] under the **front end of the bracket** and tighten the screws.



- 5. Do another run to check the adjustment. If skew is still present, insert another spacer.
  - Each spacer is 2 mm thick.
  - Only two spacers are provided, so the maximum adjustment is 4 mm (using two spacers).

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135106

Checking Side-to-Side Registration

Do this procedure to confirm that the paper is centered in the paper path.

- 1. Make sure that the I/F cable of the unit is connected to the upstream unit.
- 2. Disconnect the unit to the left of the unit to be tested.
- 3. Execute a run by feeding paper from Tray 2 of the host machine.
- 4. When each sheet exits, check the position of the paper on the scale to see if the paper is centered.
  - · Read the rear scale for DLT-size paper
  - Read the front scale for A3-size paper.
  - The scale lines are spaced 2 mm apart.
- 5. The paper must not deviate more than  $\pm 2$  mm on the scale.



[A]	Leading/trailing edges centered. No adjustment necessary.
[B]	Leading/trailing edges offset to the rear by more than 2 mm. Adjustment required.
[C]	Leading/trailing edges offset to the front by more than 2 mm. Adjustment required.

If the edge of the paper is on the scale at the center [A], no adjustment is required. -or-

If the edge of the paper is  $\pm 2$  mm off the center line on the scale, adjustment is required. Do the procedure in the next section.

Date: 07-Mar-14

No.: RD135106

#### Correcting Side-to-Side Registration

1. Disconnect the multi-folding unit from the upstream unit.



- 2. On the joint bracket attached to the upstream unit, loosen screws (1, (2, (3), (3), (4)))
- 3. Remove bracket [A] ( x1), rotate it 90 degrees, and re-fasten the screw. Changing the position of this bracket aligns the oval cut-out horizontally and frees the joint bracket so it can slide from side to side.
- 4. Look at the scale [B].
- 5. Slide the bracket to the left or right and tighten the screw.
- 6. If the deviation from center was toward the front, slide the bracket to the rear and tighten the screw 1.

-or-

If the deviation from center was toward the rear, side the bracket to the front and tighten the screw 1.

- 7. Tighten screws (2, 3), and (4).
- 8. Do another test run, so that you can check the results of the adjustment.

### Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/8** 

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Da					ate: 08-Apr-14 No.: RD1351	
Subject: Manual Correction: The table of SC202-286				Prepare	d by: Chihi	ro Shimaji
From: MFP Tech S	Service Dept., 1st MFP Tecl	h Service Sec	t.			
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part infor</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	mat /rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>⊠ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

#### **Service Manual Revision**

**Replace** the description for SC202-286 with the following.

5. Troubleshooting > Service Call 202-286 > SC200 (Engine: Image Writing) (Pg. 996-1008)

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution		
SC202-01	D	Polygon Motor: ON Timeout Error: Bk		
SC202-03	D	Polygon Motor: ON Timeout Error: Ma		
		After the polygon motor turned on, or within 10 sec. after the rpm's changed, the motor did not enter READY status.		
		<ul> <li>The interface harness to the polygon motor driver damaged or not connected correctly.</li> <li>Polygon motor or polygon motor driver defective</li> <li>Polygon motor drive pulse cannot be output correctly. (Polygon controller)</li> <li>XSCRDY signal observation failing (Polygon controller)</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Cycle the machine off/on.</li> <li>Replace the laser unit.</li> <li>Replace the polygon harness.</li> <li>Replace the IPU board.</li> </ul>		

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution	
SC203-01	D	Polygon Motor: OFF Timeout Error: Bk	
SC203-03	D	Polygon Motor: OFF Timeout Error: Ma	
		The XSCRDY signal (polygon ready) never becomes	
		inactive (H) after the polygon motor went OFF.	
		<ul> <li>The interface harness to the polygon motor driver</li> </ul>	
		damaged or not connected correctly.	
		<ul> <li>Polygon motor or polygon motor driver defective</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Polygon motor drive pulse cannot be output correctly.</li> </ul>	
		(Polygon controller)	
		<ul> <li>XSCRDY signal observation failing (Polygon</li> </ul>	
		controller)	
		<ul> <li>Cycle the machine off/on.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Replace the laser unit.</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Replace the polygon harness.</li> </ul>	

**PAGE: 2/8** 

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135107	
SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution		
		<ul> <li>Replace the IPU board.</li> </ul>		

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC204-01	D	Polygon Motor: XSCRDY Signal Error: Bk
SC204-03	D	Polygon Motor: XSCRDY Signal Error: Ma
		<ul> <li>During polygon motor rotation, the XSCRDY signal was inactive (H) for longer than one rotation of the polygon. Details:</li> <li>Occurs when the PATMOS polygon error determination register detects that the XSCRDY signal was inactive (H) for longer than one rotation of the polygon (7 cycles of PMCLK).</li> <li>The PATMOS polygon error determination register detects that the XSCRDY signal was inactive (H) for longer than one rotation register detects that the XSCRDY signal was inactive (H) for longer than one rotation of the polygon (7 cycles of PMCLK).</li> <li>The PATMOS polygon error determination register detects that the XSCRDY signal was inactive (H) for longer than one rotation of the polygon, and then refers to SCERR2.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Polygon motor or polygon motor driver defective</li> <li>The interface harness to the polygon motor driver</li> </ul>
		damaged or not connected correctly.
		<ul> <li>Cycle the machine off/on.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Replace the laser unit.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Replace the polygon harness.</li> </ul>

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution	
SC210-01	С	Trailing Edge Beam Error: Bk	
SC210-02	С	Trailing Edge Beam Error: Cy	
SC210-03	С	Trailing Edge Beam Error: Ma	
SC210-04	С	Trailing Edge Beam Error: Ye	
		<ul> <li>When the main scan magnification rate was measured, the value measured between 2 points was out of specification.</li> <li>Details:</li> <li>When a trailing edge beam detection error flag is asserted to VTEC status register.</li> <li>The CPU detected an error flag when measuring the main sector of the sector of th</li></ul>	
		<ul> <li>The interface harness to the beam detection unit damaged or not connected correctly.</li> <li>Beam detection board defective</li> <li>Beam does not enter photodetector</li> <li>Abnormality around VTEC</li> <li>LDB defective</li> <li>BCU defective</li> <li>Large main scan magnification rate</li> <li>Cycle the machine off/on.</li> <li>Replace the laser unit.</li> </ul>	

RICOH

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD1	35107		
SC No.	Level		Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution				
		•	Replace the IPU board.				
		-	Replace the BCU board.				
		•	<ul> <li>Correct the main scan magnification SP*</li> </ul>				
			* SP2-184-006 through 009 = 269600				
			SP2-102-001,007 = 123				
			SP2-102-016 through 025 = 0				
			Adjust SP2-184-006 through 009 while checking the				
			images until the values of SP2-102-001,007 become				
			123 <sup>+</sup> ± 30.				

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution		
SC220-01	D	Leading Edge: LD1 synchronization detection error: Bk		
SC220-02	D	Leading Edge: LD1 synchronization detection error: Cy		
SC220-03	D	Leading Edge: LD1 synchronization detection error: Ma		
SC220-04	D	Leading Edge: LD1 synchronization detection error: Ye		
		The leading edge LD1 synchronization detection signal of		
		the corresponding color was not output within 100 ms		
		hile the polygon mirror motor was operating at normal		
		speed.		
		Details:		
		<ul> <li>When a synchronization detection error flag is</li> </ul>		
		asserted to VTEC status register.		
		<ul> <li>After the polygon turned on, the CPU monitored for</li> </ul>		
		error flags in 100 ms cycles and detected an error flag.		
		<ul> <li>The interface harness to the synchronization detection</li> </ul>		
		unit damaged or not connected correctly.		
		Synchronization detection board detective		
		Beam does not enter photodetector		
		Abnormality around VIEC		
		BCU defective		
		Large main scan magnification rate		
		Cycle the machine oπ/on.		
		<ul> <li>Replace the IDL board</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Replace the BCU board</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Correct the main scan magnification SP*</li> </ul>		
		* SP2-184-006 through $0.09 = 269600$		
		SP2-102-001.007 = 123		
		SP2-102-016 through $025 = 0$		
		<ul> <li>Adjust SP2-184-006 through 009 while checking the</li> </ul>		
		images until the values of SP2-102-001.007 become		
		123 ± 30.		

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135107		
SC No.	Level	evel Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution				
SC230-01	D	FGATE ON error: Bk				
SC230-02	D	FGATE ON error: Cy				
SC230-03	D	FGATE ON error: Ma				
SC230-04	D	FGATE ON error: Ye				
		The FGATE signal did n	ot turn ON within 200 ms	sec after		
	the writing process of the corresponding color started.					
		Details:				
		The PFGATE register of PATMOS not asserted within				
		200 msec after the writing process started.				
		<ul> <li>PATMOS defective</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Image processing ASIC defective</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>BCU, controller board not connected correctly or</li> </ul>				
		defective				
		<ul> <li>Harness between IPU and LDB defective</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Cycle the machine off/on.</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Replace the IPU board.</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Replace the BCU board.</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Replace the controlle</li> </ul>	er board.			
		<ul> <li>Replace the LDB harness.</li> </ul>				

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution		
SC231-01	D	FGATE OFF error: Bk		
SC231-02	D	GATE OFF error: Cy		
SC231-03	D	GATE OFF error: Ma		
SC231-04	D	FGATE OFF error: Ye		
		<ul> <li>The FGATE signal did not turn OFF within 200 msec after the writing process of the corresponding color ended. The FGATE signal did not turn OFF when the next job of the corresponding color started.</li> <li>Details: <ul> <li>The PFGATE register of PATMOS not negated within 200 msec after the writing process ended.</li> <li>The PFGATE register of PATMOS still asserted from the previous job when the next writing process started.</li> <li>PATMOS defective</li> <li>Image processing ASIC defective</li> <li>Cycle the machine off/on.</li> <li>Replace the IPU board.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC240-01	D	LD error: Bk
SC240-03	D	LD error: Ma
		When two errors were detected consecutively while monitoring the VTEC for LD error registers in 350msec intervals after LD initialization. Details:

## Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 5/8

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		0	Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135107	
SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condit	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution		
		<ul> <li>The VTEC LD error flag was when the LD turned on after</li> <li>LD degradation (LD broke characteristics etc.)</li> <li>LD driver defective</li> <li>VTEC defective</li> <li>VTEC defective</li> <li>The interface harness da correctly.</li> <li>Large main scan magnifie</li> <li>Cycle the main power off.</li> <li>Replace the IPU board.</li> <li>Replace the laser unit.</li> <li>Replace the harness.</li> <li>Correct the main scan magnified</li> <li>SP2-184-006 through 02 Adjust SP2-184-006 through 02 Adjust SP2-184-006 through 02 Adjust SP2-184-006 through 02 Adjust SP2-184-006 through 03 ± 30.</li> </ul>	detected twice conse <u>initialization</u> . en, shift of output maged or not connect <u>cation rate</u> /on. agnification SP* 009 = 269600 25 = 0 bugh 009 while checki of SP2-102-001,007 b	ted ng the ecome	

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution			
SC260-01	С	aser Thermistor Error: Bk			
SC260-03	С	aser Thermistor Error: Ma			
		<ul> <li>The reading of the thermistor in the laser unit was less than 10 °C (50 °F), indicating that the thermistor has disconnected.</li> </ul>			
		unit was more than 80 °C (176 °F), indicating that the thermistor has shorted out.			
		When the thermistor voltage is out of range (-10 to 80 °C) after the machine was turned on.			
		Thermistor defective			
		Harness defective			
		BCU defective			
		Cycle the machine off/on.			
		<ul> <li>Replace the laser unit.</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Replace the harness of laser unit.</li> </ul>			

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution	
SC265-02	С	Skew correction error: Cy	
SC265-03	С	Skew correction error: Ma	
SC265-04	С	Skew correction error: Ye	
		The skew control pulse total is not within range.	

# <u>RICOH</u>

# Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 6/8

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135	5107		
SC No.	Level		Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution				
		-	Skew motor defective				
		-	Harness defective				
		-	Optical system defective				
		-	Cycle the machine off/on.				
		-	Replace the laser unit.				
		-	Replace the harness of la	aser unit.			

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution			
SC270-01	D	LD ASIC communication error: Bk			
SC270-03	D	D ASIC communication error: Ma			
		<ul> <li>On startup: Written to and read the same register but the values were different.</li> <li>VTEC: Monitored the parity and retried three times.</li> <li>Details:</li> <li>On startup: Data 0x5A5A and 0xA5A5 are written to a predetermined register. Then the register is read and the read data is compared to the are compared</li> <li>VTEC: Monitors parity during communication. If it does not match, retries up to three times. The second retry</li> </ul>			
		constitutes an SC. VTEC defective HORUS defective BCU defective IPU defective Harness defective Cycle the machine off/on. Replace the laser unit. Replace the IPU board. Replace the BCU board. Replace the LDB harness.			

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution				
SC270-10	D	LD ASIC communication error: Others				
		On startup: "Door open" status was cleared but did not				
		change to "Door closed" status.				
		Details:				
		In startup: After clearing PATMOS "Door open" status,				
		checks the status of the door after "Door open"				
		letermination period. Failure to detect "Door closed"				
		tatus constitutes an SC.				
		<ul> <li>PATMOS defective</li> </ul>				
		<ul><li>HORUS defective</li><li>BCU defective</li></ul>				
		<ul> <li>IPU defective</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Harness defective</li> </ul>				



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135107			
SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Co	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution				
		<ul> <li>Interlock defective</li> </ul>	Interlock defective				
		<ul> <li>Cycle the machine off</li> </ul>	Cycle the machine off/on.				
		<ul> <li>Replace the laser unit</li> </ul>	Replace the laser unit.				
		<ul> <li>Replace the IPU boar</li> </ul>	Replace the IPU board.				
		<ul> <li>Replace the BCU boa</li> </ul>	Replace the BCU board.				
		<ul> <li>Replace the LDB harr</li> </ul>	Replace the LDB harness.				

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution			
SC274-01	D	mage transfer error: Bk			
SC274-03	D	nage transfer error: Ma			
		<ul> <li>On detection of lane abnormality</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>On detection of elastic buffer overflow/underflow</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>On detection of STP error</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>On detection of END error</li> </ul>			
		Details:			
		<ul> <li>When DES status is detected as abnormal.</li> </ul>			
		IPU defective			
		Harness defective			
		<ul> <li>LDB defective</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>GAVD defective</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Cycle the machine off/on.</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Replace the laser unit.</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Replace the IPU board.</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Replace the BCU board.</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Replace the LDB harness.</li> </ul>			

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution		
SC276-01	D	licrocomputer communication error: Bk		
SC276-03	D	Vicrocomputer communication error: Ma		
		APC microcomputer does not respond.		
		Details:		
		<ul> <li>Detected an abnormality concerning GAVD</li> </ul>		
		interruption.		
		<ul> <li>LDB defective</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Cycle the machine off/on.</li> </ul>		
		<ul> <li>Replace the laser unit.</li> </ul>		

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution			
SC285-00	D	MUSIC error			
The results of MUSIC pattern reading failed 4		The results of MUSIC pattern reading failed 4 times while			
		the machine is turned ON.			
		Details:			
		<ul> <li>When MUSIC fails 4 times while the machine is turned</li> </ul>			
		ON. (The count is cleared when the machine is turned			
		OFF e.g. when entering sleep mode.)			
		<ul> <li>TM sensor sampling error</li> </ul>			

# <u>RICOH</u>

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD13	5107		
SC No.	Level		Error Name/Error Condit	tion/Major Cause/Solu	ution		
		-	Sensor LED adjustment e	error			
		-	Patch number error				
	<ul> <li>Transfer belt flaw error</li> </ul>						
		-	Main registration error				
	<ul> <li>Sub registration error</li> </ul>						
		-	Main scan magnification ratio error				
		•	Main scan magnification ratio deviation error				
		-	Belt flawed or smudged				
	<ul> <li>Sensor smudged or defective</li> </ul>						
		•	Pattern density defection				
	<ul> <li>Cycle the machine off/on.</li> </ul>						
		-	<ul> <li>Replace the TM sensor.</li> </ul>				
		<ul> <li>Replace the belt.</li> </ul>					
		<ul> <li>Process control</li> </ul>					
		-	Cleaning				

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution	
SC286-01	С	LD shutter open error	
		Detected an erratic movement during closing or opening.	
		<ul> <li>Shutter motor movement error</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Sensor defective</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Links broken</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Cycle the machine off/on.(In case of a malfunction)</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Replace the laser unit. (In case of defective parts)</li> </ul>	

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution			
SC286-02	D	_D shutter close error			
		Detected an erratic movement during opening.			
		<ul> <li>Shutter motor movement error</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Sensor defective</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Links broken</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Cycle the machine off/on.(In case of a malfunction)</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Replace the laser unit. (In case of defective parts)</li> </ul>			

### Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Off	ice/Pro	Date: 08-A	pr-14	No.: RD135108	
Subject: Manual ( Check)	Correction: SP5805/5806	Prepared	d by: Chihiro	o Shimaji	
From: MFP Tech Service Dept., 1st MFP Tech Service Sect.					
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part information Electrical Transmit/re Other (	ation ceive )	Action re Service r Retrofit in Tier 2	equired manual revision nformation

#### **Service Manual Revision**

5805	[Output Check]					
	ON and OFF buttons are displayed on this SP. The button which is					
	selected reverses colors from white to black. After output check (ON)					
	has completed, make sure to	o stop the e	xecution (OFF).			
	Not selected "ON" is selected	"OFF" is selected	I Redisplayed			
	OFF ON OFF ON	OFF ON				
	When you close the SP and	opon it agai	d135a3507			
	first state	open it aga	in, the button goes back to the			
001	Heat Pine Exhaust	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
001	Fan:Full Spd	LING	1:ON(Active)			
			0:OFE(Stop)			
	Beware that long hours of or	peration may	v occur breakdown.			
002	Heat Pipe Exhaust	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
00-	Fan:Half Spd		1:ON(Active)			
			0:OFF(Stop)			
	Beware that long hours of or	peration may	y occur breakdown.			
003	Controller Exhaust	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]			
	Fan:Full Spd		1:ON(Active)			
	·		0:OFF(Stop)			
	Beware that long hours of or	peration may	y occur breakdown.			
004	Controller Exhaust	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Fan:Half Spd		1:ON(Active)			
			0:OFF(Stop)			
	Beware that long hours of or	peration may	y occur breakdown.			
005	Controller Suction Fan:Full	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Spd		1:ON(Active)			
			0:OFF(Stop)			
	Beware that long hours of or	peration may	y occur breakdown.			
006	Controller Suction	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Fan:Half Spd		1:ON(Active)			
			0:OFF(Stop)			

**Replace** the description for SP5805 and SP5806 (Output Check) with the following. 7. Input and Output Check > Output Check Table (Pg. 715-761)

### Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 2/38

Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14 No	.: RD135108
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
007	Development Exhaust Fan R/L:Full Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	v occur breakdown.	
008	Development Exhaust Fan R/L:Half Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
009	Heat Pipe Suction Fan:Full Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
010	Heat Pipe Suction Fan:Half Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
011	ImagingCooling Fan:Right	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
013	ImagingCooling Fan:Left	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
015	ITB Cooling Fan:Full Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
016	ITB Cooling Fan:Half Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
017	P Sensor Cooling Fan:Full Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
018	P Sensor Cooling Fan:Half Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
019	Fusing Paper Exit Exhaust Fan	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
021	Ozone Fan	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active)	

Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
023	Duplex Exhaust Fan	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Front:Full Speed		1:ON(Active)	
	•		0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
024	Duplex Exhaust Fan	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Front:Half Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
025	Duplex Exhaust Fan	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Rear:Full Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
026	Duplex Exhaust Fan	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Rear:Half Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
027	Drive Exhaust Fan Left	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	-	•	Γ	
029	Transfer Fusing Exharst	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Fan:Full Spd		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
030	Transfer Fusing Exharst	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Fan:Half Spd		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
031	IH Power Cooling Fan:Full	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Spd		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
032	IH Power Cooling Fan:Half	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Spa			
	Denote that have been set of		0:OFF(Stop)	
000	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
033	PCU Fan R: Full	ENG		
	Device up the state of the summer of the	<b>!</b>		
004	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
034	PCU Fan R: Hair	ENG		
	Dowers that long have af a		UUFF(Stop)	
005	Deware that long nours of 0			
035	FOU FAIL L. FUII	ENG	$[0 01 1 / \mathbf{U} / 1/step]$	
			0.0FF(310p)	



Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	v occur breakdown.	
036	PCU Fan L: Half	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
037	Fus Press Roller Exhaust	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Fan:Half Spd		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
039	PT Fan Front/Rear	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
041	HP Cooling Fan for Paper	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
042	Fus Press Roller Suction	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Fan:Full Spd		1:ON(Active)	
			U:OFF(Stop)	
0.40	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
043	Fus Press Roller Suction	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Fan:нал Spo			
	Powere that long hours of a		U.OFF(Slop)	
044	Beware that long hours of o		$\int 0 \operatorname{ccur} D \operatorname{reakuown}$	
044	Spd	ENG	1:ON(Activo)	
	Spu		0:OFE(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	l peration may	v occur breakdown	
045	IH Coil Cooling Fan:Half	FNG	[0  or  1/0 / 1/step]	
040	Snd	LING	1:ON(Active)	
	opa		0:OFE(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	v occur breakdown.	
046	Dev Fan Y: Full	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
047	Dev Fan Y: Half	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
048	Dev Fan M: Full	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
049	Dev Fan M: Half	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	

## Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 5/38

Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
050	Dev Fan C: Full	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
051	Dev Fan C: Half	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
052	Dev Fan K: Full	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
053	Dev Fan K: Half	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
060	Toner Bottle Motor Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
061	Toner Bottle Motor M	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
062	Toner Bottle Motor C	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
063	Toner Bottle Motor K	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
		_	0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
064	Toner Feed Bottle Motor Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
065	Toner Feed Bottle Motor M	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
066	Toner Feed Bottle Motor C	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
067	Toner Feed Bottle Motor K	ENG	0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	



Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration mag	y occur breakdown.	
068	Used Toner Bottle Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.	
069	Toner Discharge Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
080	Y Drum Motor: Normal	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
081	M Drum Motor: Normal	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			U:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
082	C Drum Motor: Normal	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Speed			
	Dowers that long hours of a			
002	K Drum Motor: Normal			
003	Speed	ENG	1:ON(Activo)	
	Speed		1.ON(Active) 0:OEE(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	l Deration may	v occur breakdown	
084	Y Drum Motor: Middle	FNG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/sten]	
004	Speed	LING	1.ON(Active)	
			0:OFE(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	v occur breakdown.	
085	M Drum Motor: Middle	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
086	C Drum Motor: Middle	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
	•		0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
087	K Drum Motor: Middle	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.	
088	Y Drum Motor: Middle-Low	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Speed *D136 only		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	

## Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 7/38

Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
	This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines Beware that long hours of o	chine. Exect may cause peration may	uting this SP on SC error. y occur breakdown.	
089	M Drum Motor: Middle- Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines	chine. Exec may cause	uting this SP on SC error.	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
090	C Drum Motor: Middle-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	uting this SP on	
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.	
001	Beware that long hours of op	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
091	K Drum Motor: Middle-Low	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed D136 Only		1.ON(Active) 0:OEE(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine Exec	uting this SP on	
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
092	Y Drum Motor: Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
093	M Drum Motor: Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
	Powere that leng hours of a	oration may	U.OFF(Slop)	
004	C Drum Motor: Low Spood			
094	C Druin Motor: Low Speed	LING	$1:ON(\Delta ctive)$	
			0:OFE(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	v occur breakdown.	
095	K Drum Motor: Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
096	Y DrumCln Motor: Normal	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
007	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
097	M DrumCin Motor: Normal	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Sheed			
	Beware that long hours of o	l Deration may	v occur breakdown	
098	C DrumCln Motor: Normal	FNG	$\int 00001 \int 00000000000000000000000000000$	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	

Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
099	K DrumCln Motor: Normal	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
100	Y DrumCln Motor: Middle	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
101	M DrumCln Motor: Middle	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
102	C DrumCln Motor: Middle	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
100	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
103	K DrumCin Motor: Middle	ENG		
	Speed			
	Dowers that long hours of a			
104	Seware that long hours of o		y occur breakdown.	
104	F Drufficit Motor. Midule-	ENG	1:ON(Active)	
	Low Speed D130 only		0:OFF(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine Exec	uting this SP on	
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
105	M DrumCln Motor: Middle-	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Low Speed *D136 only		1:ON(Active)	
	-		0:OFF(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	uting this SP on	
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
106	C DrumCln Motor: Middle-	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Low Speed *D136 only		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	uting this SP on	
	Bowara that long hours of o	may cause	SC error.	
107	K DrumCln Motor: Middlo		$\int 0 \operatorname{ccur} D \operatorname{eakuown}$	
107	Low Speed *D136 only	LING	$1 \cdot ON(\Delta ctive)$	
	Low opeed Disc only		0:OFE(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine Exec	uting this SP on	
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	v occur breakdown.	
108	Y DrumCln Motor: Low	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	



Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
109	M DrumCln Motor: Low	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
110	C DrumCln Motor: Low	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
111	K DrumCln Motor: Low	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
110	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
112	Y Dev Motor: Normal	ENG		
	Speed			
	Powers that long hours of a		U:OFF(Slop)	
110	Beware that long hours of o			
113	Speed	ENG	1:ON(Activo)	
	Speed		1.ON(ACtive) 0:OEE(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	opration may	v occur breakdown	
114	C Dev Motor: Normal	FNG	[0  or  1 / <b>0</b> / 1/sten]	
114	Speed	LING	1:ON(Active)	
	opood		0:OFE(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	v occur breakdown.	
115	K Dev Motor: Normal	FNG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
	•		0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
116	Y Dev Motor: Middle	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration mag	y occur breakdown.	
117	M Dev Motor: Middle	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
118	C Dev Motor: Middle	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
119	K Dev Motor: Middle	ENG	[U or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Speed			
1	E DEWATE INALIONO NOUTS OF O	ueranon ma'		1

Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
120	Y Dev Motor: Middle-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines	chine. Exec may cause	uting this SP on SC error.	
121	M Dev Motor: Middle-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines Beware that long hours of o	chine. Exec may cause peration ma	uting this SP on SC error. v occur breakdown.	
122	C Dev Motor: Middle-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines Beware that long hours of o	chine. Exec may cause peration ma	uting this SP on SC error. y occur breakdown.	
123	K Dev Motor: Middle-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines Beware that long hours of o	chine. Exec may cause peration ma	uting this SP on SC error. y occur breakdown.	
124	Y Dev Motor: Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.	
125	M Dev Motor: Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.	
126	C Dev Motor: Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.	
127	K Dev Motor: Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.	
128	ITB Motor: Normal Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.	
129	ITB Motor: Middle Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1:ON(Active) 0:OFF(Stop)	

### Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 11/38

Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro			Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	00 /	cur breakdown.	
130	ITB Motor: Middle-Low	ENG	[0]	or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Speed *D136 only		1:0	ON(Active)	
			0:0	OFF(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exect	utin	g this SP on	
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC	error.	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	/ 00	cur breakdown.	
131	ITB Motor: Low Speed	ENG	[0	or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1:0	ON(Active)	
			0:0	OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	/ 00	cur breakdown.	
132	PTR Motor: Normal Speed	ENG	[0	or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1:0	ON(Active)	
			0:0	OFF(Stop)	
100	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	/ 00	cur breakdown.	
133	PTR Motor: Middle Speed	ENG	[0	or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1:0		
			0:0	OFF(Stop)	
104	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	/ 00	cur breakdown.	
134	PIR Motor: Middle-Low	ENG	0	or 1 / <b>U</b> / 1/stepj	
	Speed "D136 only				
	This CD is only for D126 mg	obino. Evos		OFF(SlOp)	
	D135/D137/D138 machines		ແມ່ນ ຣຸດ	g this SF Un	
	Beware that long hours of o	neration may		cur breakdown	
135	PTB Motor: Low Speed	FNG		or $1 / 0 / 1/\text{sten}$	
100		LING	1.0	ON(Active)	
			0:0	OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of or	peration may	/ 00	cur breakdown.	
136	ITB Lift(YMC)Motor:Attach	ENG	01	or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Attachment Operation when	executing	1.		
137	ITB	ENG	[0]	or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Lift(YMC)Motor:Detach		•		
	Attachment Operation when	executing			
138	PTR Lift Motor:Attach	ENG	[0	or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Attachment Operation when	executing			
139	PTR Lift Motor:Detach	ENG	[0	or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Attachment Operation when	executing	-	• •	
140	Fuzing Motor: Normal	ENG	[0	or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:0	ON(Active)	
			0:0	OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	/ 00	cur breakdown.	
141	Fuzing Motor: Middle	ENG	[0	or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Speed		1:0	ON(Active)	
			0:0	OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	/ 00	cur breakdown.	
142	Fuzing Motor: Middle-Low	ENG	[0	or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	

## Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 12/38

Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
	Speed *D136 only		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	uting this SP on	
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.	
	Beware that long hours of or	peration mag	y occur breakdown.	
143	Fuzing Motor: Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of op	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
150	Drawer Lock Motor:CW	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			U:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of op	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
151	Drawer Lock Motor:CCW	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Deverse that large have af a			
150	Beware that long hours of of			
152	FUL_T	ENG		
			1.ON(Active)	
	Bowara that long hours of a	oration may	v occur broakdown	
152			$\int 0 \operatorname{ccur} D \operatorname{eardown}$	
155		LING	1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of or	Deration may	v occur breakdown	
154	PCL C	FNG	[0  or  1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of or	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
155	PCL K	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	_		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of or	peration ma	y occur breakdown.	
160	Tray 1 PickUp SOL	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time	due to
	forced load-ON.		-	
161	Tray 2 PickUp SOL	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time	due to
	forced load-ON.			
162	Tray 3 PickUp SOL	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time	due to
	forced load-ON.	ſ		
163	Tray 4 PickUp SOL	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time	due to
	torced load-ON.			
164	Bypass Pickup SOL	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time	due to

PAGE: 13/38

Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
	forced load-ON.			
165	Exit/Inverter JG SOL	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc. I	Pay attention to ON time	e due to
	forced load-ON.			
166	1st Left Tray Lock SOL	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc. I	Pay attention to ON time	e due to
	forced load-ON.			
167	Tray 1 Rear Side Fence	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc. I	Pay attention to ON time	edue to
168	Duplex Inverter SOL	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON	d SOL etc. I	Pay attention to ON time	edue to
175	Feed Tray 1 LED	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc. I	Pay attention to ON time	e due to
	forced load-ON.		,	
176	Feed Tray 2 LED	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc. I	Pay attention to ON time	e due to
	forced load-ON.			
177	Feed Tray 3 LED	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc. I	Pay attention to ON time	edue to
178	Feed Tray 4 LED	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc. I	Pay attention to ON time	edue to
179	Vertical Transport Door LED	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc. I	Pay attention to ON time	edue to
180	Bypass Door LED	ENG	[0  or  1 / 0 / 1/step]	
100		LING	$ON \cdot Lighting$	
			OFF: Extinction	
	Executes OUTPUT Check.			
181	Paper Exit Upper Guide	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
	Board LED		ON: Lighting	
			OFF: Extinction	
	Executes OUTPUT Check.			
182	Paper Exit Left Guide	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Board LED		ON: Lighting	
			OFF: Extinction	
100	Executes OUTPUT Check.	EN O		
183	PurgeSecLowerGuideBoar	ENG	[U or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Executes OLITELIT Check			
10/	Executes OUTPUT GIECK.	ENG	[0  or  1 / 0 / 1/stan]	
104				

# Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 14/38

Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
	dLED		ON: Lighting	
			OFF: Extinction	
	Executes OUTPUT Check.			
185	Horizontal Transport	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Guide Board LED		ON: Lighting	
			OFF: Extinction	
	Executes OUTPUT Check.	•	1	
186	Main Unit LED-SW Left	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	(LED)		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
187	Main Unit LED-SW Right	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	(LED)		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
188	Lower Left Door LED	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
189	RegistUpperGuideBoardL	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	ED		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
190	Fusing Guide Board LED	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
191	Main Unit Drawer LED	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
192	Lubricant Near-End SW	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Power Control		1:ON(Active)	
			0:OFF(Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
193	Duplex Exhaust Fan	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Middle Full Speed			
	-			
194	Duplex Exhaust Fan	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Middle Half Speed			
	-			]

5806	[Output Check]		
001	Feed Mtr 1:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]
	Speed1:Std Speed		
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time due to
	forced load-ON.		

PAGE: 15/38

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro				Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
ſ	002	Feed Mtr 1:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
		Speed1:Mid Speed			
		Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to
		forced load-ON.		,	
I	003	Feed Mtr 1:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
		Speed1:Mid-Low Speed			
		*D136 only			
		This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	uting this SP on	
		D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.	
		Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to
		forced load-ON.			
	004	Feed Mtr 1:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
		Speed1:Low Speed			
		Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	he due to
	0.05	forced load-ON.	FNO		
	005		ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
		Speed2:Std Speed		Day attention to ON tim	
		operates load for Motors an	a SOL etc.	Pay allention to ON lin	le due lo
	006	Food Mtr 1: Food	ENC	[0  or  1/0/1/stop]	
	000	Speed 2: Mid Speed	ENG		
		Operates load for Motors an	d SOL atc	Pay attention to ON tim	
		forced load-ON			
	007	Feed Mtr 1:Feed	FNG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
		Speed2:Mid-Low Speed			
		*D136 only			
		This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	uting this SP on	
		D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.	
		Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to
		forced load-ON.	1		
	800	Feed Mtr 1:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
		Speed2:Low Speed			
		Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	he due to
	000	forced load-ON.	FNO		
	009	Feed Mtr 2:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
		Speed2:Std Speed		Deviette ettere te ONI tim	
Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time		ie due to			
	010	Food Mtr 2:Food	ENC	[0  or  1/0/1/stop]	
	010	Speed Will 2.Feed	ENG		
		Operates load for Motors an	d SOL atc	Pay attention to ON tim	
		forced load-ON		ay allention to ON III	
ŀ	011	Feed Mtr 2:Feed	FNG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/sten]	
	011	Speed2:Mid-Low Speed			
		*D136 only			
L			1	ſ	

Technical B	ulletin
-------------	---------

PAGE: 16/38

Model: C	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108			
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	uting this SP on				
	D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON.						
012	Feed Mtr 2:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Low Speed						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON.						
013	Feed Mtr 2:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Std Speed						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON.						
014	Feed Mtr 2:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Mid Speed						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
045	forced load-ON.	FNO					
015	Feed Mtr 2:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Mid-Low Speed						
	This CD is only for D126 mechine. Execution this CD on						
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on						
	D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.						
	forced load-ON						
016	Feed Mtr 2:Feed	FNG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
010	Speed2:Low Speed						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON.						
017	Feed Mtr 3:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Speed3:Std Speed						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON.						
018	Feed Mtr 3:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed3:Mid Speed						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON.						
019	Feed Mtr 3:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed3:Mid-Low Speed						
	*D136 only						
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on						
	D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
000	torced load-ON.						
020		ENG	[U or 1 / <b>U</b> / 1/step]				
	Speeds:Low Speed						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
	Iorced load-UN.						

PAGE: 17/38

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108			
021	Feed Mtr 3:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]			
	Speed2:Std Speed					
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to		
	forced load-ON.	1	Γ			
022	Feed Mtr 3:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Speed2:Mid Speed					
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to					
022	Food Mtr 2:Food	ENG	[0  or  1 / 0 / 1/stop]			
023	Speed2:Mid-Low Speed	LING				
	*D136 only					
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	uting this SP on			
	D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.					
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to					
	forced load-ON.	1	Γ			
024	Feed Mtr 3:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Speed2:Low Speed		Deve etteretione to ONI time			
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to					
025	Food Mtr 4:Food	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
025	Speed4:Std Speed	LING				
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to					
	forced load-ON.					
026	Feed Mtr 4:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]			
	Speed4:Mid Speed					
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to					
0.07	forced load-ON.					
027	Feed Mtr 4:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	*D136 only					
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine Exec	uting this SP on			
	D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.					
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to					
	forced load-ON.					
028	Feed Mtr 4:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Speed4:Low Speed					
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to					
000	forced load-ON.		$[0 \circ \pi 1 / 0 / 1 / otop]$			
029	Feed Mill 4.Feed Spood2:Std Spood	ENG				
	Operates lead for Motors and SOL atc. Pay attention to ON time due to					
	forced load-ON.					
030	Feed Mtr 4:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Speed2:Mid Speed					
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to					
	forced load-ON.					
PAGE: 18/38

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108				
031	Feed Mtr 4:Feed Speed2:Mid-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	uting this SP on				
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
022	forced load-ON.	ENG	[0  or  1/0/1/aton]				
032	Speed2:1 ow Speed	ENG					
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
033	Transport Mtr1:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed1:Std Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
034	Transport Mtr1:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed :: Mid Speed						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
035	Transport Mtr1:Feed	ENG	[0  or  1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Speed1:Mid-Low Speed	LING					
	*D136 only						
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on						
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
036	Iransport Mtr1:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed I:Low Speed		Doviettantian to ON tim				
	forced load-ON	u SOL elc.	Fay allention to ON tim				
037	Transport Mtr1:Feed	FNG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Std Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
038	Transport Mtr1:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Mid Speed						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
000	torced load-ON.		[0				
039	Iransport Mtr1:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	*D136 only						
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine Exec	uting this SP on				
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
040	Transport Mtr1:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Low Speed						

Model: C	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
041	Transport Mtr2:Feed Speed2:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
042	Transport Mtr2:Feed Speed2:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	forced load-ON.	Id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
043	Transport Mtr2:Feed Speed2:Mid-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines	chine. Exec may cause	uting this SP on SC error.			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
044	Transport Mtr2:Feed Speed2:Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
045	Transport Mtr2:Feed Speed2:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
046	Transport Mtr2:Feed Speed2:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
047	Transport Mtr2:Feed Speed2:Mid-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.					
	forced load-ON.					
048	Transport Mtr2:Feed Speed2:Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.					
049	Transport Mtr3:Feed Speed3:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
050	Transport Mtr3:Feed Speed3:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			

Model: C	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108			
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tin	ne due to			
	forced load-ON.						
051	Transport Mtr3:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed3:Mid-Low Speed	2.10					
	*D136 only						
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on						
	D135/D137/D138 machines	mav cause	SC error.				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tin	ne due to			
	forced load-ON.		,				
052	Transport Mtr3:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Speed3:Low Speed						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON.		-				
053	Transport Mtr3:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Std Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to			
	forced load-ON.						
054	Transport Mtr3:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Mid Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to			
	forced load-ON.	1	1				
055	Transport Mtr3:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Mid-Low Speed						
	*D136 only						
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	cuting this SP on				
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.				
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
056	Transport Mtr2:Food		[0  or  1/0/1/otop]				
050	Spood2:1 ow Spood	ENG					
	Operators load for Motors an	d SOL ata	Pay attention to ON tim				
	operates load for motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
057	Transport Mtr4:Feed	ENG	[0  or  1 / 0 / 1/step]				
0.57	Speed3:Std Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc	Pay attention to ON tim				
	forced load-ON						
058	Transport Mtr4:Feed	FNG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed4:Mid Speed	2.104					
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pav attention to ON tim	ne due to			
	forced load-ON.						
059	Transport Mtr4:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Speed4:Mid-Low Speed						
	*D136 only						
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	cuting this SP on				
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to			
	forced load-ON.						

PAGE: 21/38

Model: 0	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14 No.: RI	0135108		
060	Transport Mtr4:Feed Speed4:Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time due to	)		
061	Transport Mtr4:Feed Speed2:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time due to	)		
062	Transport Mtr4:Feed Speed2:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time due to			
063	Transport Mtr4:Feed Speed2:Mid-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	uting this SP on			
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error. Pay attention to ON time due to			
	forced load-ON.			, 		
064	Transport Mtr4:Feed Speed2:Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time due to	)		
065	Relay Mtr:CW:Feed Speed1:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time due to	)		
066	Relay Mtr:CW:Feed Speed1:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time due to			
067	Relay Mtr:CW:Feed Speed1:Mid-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on					
	Operates load for Motors an	may cause ad SOL etc.	SC error. Pay attention to ON time due to			
068	Relay Mtr:CW:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time due to	)		
069	Relay Mtr:CW:Feed Speed2:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON time due to	)		

PAGE: 22/38

Model: C	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD13510			
070	Relay Mtr:CW:Feed Speed2:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.						
071	Relay Mtr:CW:Feed Speed2:Mid-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error. Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
072	Relay Mtr:CW:Feed Speed2:Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to			
073	Relay Mtr:CCW:Feed Speed1:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors ar forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to			
074	Relay Mtr:CCW:Feed Speed1:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to			
075	Relay Mtr:CCW:Feed Speed1:Mid-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error. Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON						
076	Relay Mtr:CCW:Feed Speed1:Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.						
077	Relay Mtr:CCW:Feed Speed2:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.						
078	Relay Mtr:CCW:Feed Speed2:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to			
079	Relay Mtr:CCW:Feed Speed2:Mid-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				

<b>T</b> echnical	<b>B</b> ulletin

PAGE: 23/38

Model: C	C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108			
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	uting this SP on				
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
080	Relay Mtr:CCW:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Low Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
081	Relay Mtr:Position Hold	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Stop						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.		T				
082	Registration Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed1:Std Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.	ENIO					
083	Registration Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed1:Mid Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
004	Torced Toad-ON.		[0  or  1/0/1/otop]				
084	Registration Mir:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	*D126 only						
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine Ever	uting this SP on				
	D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error						
	Operates load for Motors an	Ind SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
085	Registration Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed1:Low Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
086	Registration Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Std Speed						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON.		-				
087	Registration Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Mid Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.		T				
088	Registration Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Mid-Low Speed						
		a hata a set					
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	cuting this SP on				
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SU error.				
	operates load for Motors an	IU SUL ETC.	ray attention to ON tim				

PAGE: 24/38

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro				Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD13510	
089	Registration Mtr:Feed Speed2:Low Speed	ENG	[(	0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pa	ly attention to ON tim	ne due to	
090	Registration Mtr:Position Hold Stop	ENG	[(	0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pa	y attention to ON tim	ne due to	
091	Bypass Feed Mtr:Feed Speed1:Std Speed	ENG	[(	0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pa	ly attention to ON tim	ne due to	
092	Bypass Feed Mtr:Feed Speed1:Mid Speed	ENG	[(	0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pa	ly attention to ON tim	ne due to	
093	Bypass Feed Mtr:Feed Speed1:Mid-Low Speed	ENG	[(	0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	*D136 only This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on					
	D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.					
	forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pa	ly attention to ON tim	ie due to	
094	Bypass Feed Mtr:Feed Speed1:Low Speed	ENG	[(	0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON					
095	Bypass Feed Mtr:Feed Speed2:Std Speed	ENG	[(	0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pa	y attention to ON tim	ne due to	
096	Bypass Feed Mtr:Feed Speed2:Mid Speed	ENG	[(	0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.					
097	Bypass Feed Mtr:Feed Speed2:Mid-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[(	0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on					
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pa	y attention to ON tim	ne due to	
098	Bypass Feed Mtr:Feed Speed2:Low Speed	ENG	[(	0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pa	y attention to ON tim	ne due to	

PAGE: 25/38

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108					
103	Inverter Ent Mtr:Exit	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]					
	Speed1:Std Speed							
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to				
	forced load-ON.							
104	Inverter Ent Mtr:Exit	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]					
	Speed1:Mid Speed							
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to							
	forced load-ON.		Γ					
105	Inverter Ent Mtr:Exit	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]					
	Speed1:Mid-Low Speed							
	This OD is only for D100 me	abian Even						
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	SC orror					
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL atc	Pay attention to ON tim	a dua to				
	forced load-ON							
106		ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]					
	Inverter Ent Mtr:Exit							
	Speed I:Low Speed							
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to							
	forced load-ON.							
107	Inverter Ent Mtr:Exit	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]					
	Speed2:Std Speed							
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to							
100	Torced Ioad-OIN.		[0  or  1/0/1/otop]					
100	Speed2:Mid Speed	ENG						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to				
	forced load-ON.							
109	Inverter Ent Mtr:Exit	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]					
	Speed2:Mid-Low Speed							
	*D136 only							
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on							
	D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.							
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to							
110	torced load-ON.	FNO	[0 and /0 / 1/atam]					
110	Inverter Ent Mir:Exit	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]					
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL ato	Pay attention to ON tim					
	forced load-ON							
111	Exit/Inverter Mtr:CW:Exit	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]					
	Speed1:Std Speed							
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to				
	forced load-ON.		-					
112	Exit/Inverter Mtr:CW:Exit	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]					
	Speed1:Mid Speed							
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to				
	torced load-ON.							

PAGE: 26/38

113       Exit/Inverter Mtr:CW:Exit       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Spd1:Mid-Low Spd *D136       only       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on       D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.         Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.         114       Exit/Inverter Mtr:OW:Exit       ENC       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
Spd1:Mid-Low Spd *D136         only         This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on         D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.         Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to         forced load-ON.	
only         This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on         D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.         Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to         forced load-ON.	
This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error. Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.	
D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error. Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.	
Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.	
forced load-ON.	
114 Evit/Invortor Mtr:CW/Evit ENC [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/oton]	
Speed11 ow Speed	
Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to	
forced load-ON	
115 Exit/Inverter Mtr:CWW/Exit ENG [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
Spood1:Std Spood	
Operator load for Maters and SOL ato. Pay attention to ON time due to	
operates load for motors and SOL etc. Fay attention to ON time due to	
116 Evit/Inverter MtriCM/M/Evit ENC [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
TTO EXIL/INVERTER MILT:CWWV:EXIL ENG [U OF T / U / T/Step]	
Speed I Mid Speed	
Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to	
117 Exit/Inverter Mtr:CWW:Exit ENG [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
Spal:Mid-Low Spa D136	
This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on	
D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.	
Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to	
118 Exit/Inverter Mtr:CWW:Exit ENG [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
Speed1:Low Speed	
Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to	
forced load-ON.	
119 Exit/Inverter Mtr:CW:Exit ENG [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
Speed2:Std Speed	
Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to	
forced load-ON.	
120 Exit/Inverter Mtr:CW:Exit ENG [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
Speed2:Mid Speed	
Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to	
forced load-ON.	
121 Exit/Inverter Mtr:CW:Exit ENG [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
Spd2:Mid-Low Spd *D136	
only	
This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on	
D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.	
Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to	
forced load-ON.	
122 Exit/Inverter Mtr:CW:Exit ENG [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
Speed2:Low Speed	

Model: 0	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108			
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
123	Exit/Inverter Mtr:CWW:Exit	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Std Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pav attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
124	Exit/Inverter Mtr:CWW:Exit	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Speed2:Mid Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.		-				
125	Exit/Inverter Mtr:CWW:Exit	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Spd2:Mid-Low Spd *D136						
	only						
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine. Exec	cuting this SP on				
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	le due to			
100	Forced load-ON.	ENC	[0  or  1/0/1/otop]				
120	Speed2:1 ow Speed	ENG					
	Operator load for Motors and SOL ato, Pay attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON						
127	Exit/Inverter Mtr: Position	FNG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Hold	2.10					
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.		•				
128	Exit Mtr:Exit Speed1:Std	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Speed						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON.						
129	Exit Mtr:Exit Speed1:Mid	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed		Deviation to ON time				
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
120	Fyit Mtr:Exit Spood1:Mid	ENG	[0  or  1 / 0 / 1/stop]				
130	Low Speed *D136 only	ENG					
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on						
	D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error						
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON.						
131	Exit Mtr:Exit Speed1:Low	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.		[				
132	Exit Mtr:Exit Speed2:Std	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	Torced Ioad-UN.						

PAGE: 28/38

Model: c	H-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108		
133	Exit Mtr:Exit Speed2:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to		
134	Exit Mtr:Exit Speed2:Mid- Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines Operates load for Motors ar	chine. Exec may cause d SOL etc.	euting this SP on SC error. Pay attention to ON tir	me due to		
135	forced load-ON. Exit Mtr:Exit Speed2:Low	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	me due to		
136	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:CW:Exit Speed1:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	me due to		
137	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:CW:Exit Spd1:Mid Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.					
138	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:CW:Exit Spd1:Mid- Low Spd *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error. Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON					
139	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:CW:Exit Spd1:CW:Low Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	me due to		
140	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:CW:Dup Speed:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.					
141	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:CW:Dup Speed:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to		

PAGE: 29/38

Model: 0	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108		
142	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:CW:Mid:DupSpd:Mid- LowSpd *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines Operates load for Motors an	chine. Exec may cause d SOL etc.	uting this SP on SC error. Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to		
143	forced load-ON. Duplex/Inverter Mtr:CW:Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to		
144	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:Exit Speed1:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to		
145	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:Exit Speed1:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.					
146	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:Exit Spd1:Mid-Low Spd *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	chine. Exec may cause od SOL etc.	uting this SP on SC error. Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to		
147	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:Exit Spd1:CWW:Low Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to		
148	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:CW:Dup Speed:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to		
149	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:CWW:Dup Speed:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON					
150	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:CWW:Mid:DupSpd:Mi d-LowSp *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error. Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON					

PAGE: 30/38

Model: 0	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108		
151	Duplex/Inverter	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Mtr:CWW:Low Speed					
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pav attention to ON tim	e due to		
	forced load-ON.		,			
152	Duplex/Inverter Mtr:Hold	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to		
	forced load-ON.		-			
153	Duplex Feed Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Speed1:Std Speed					
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ne due to		
	forced load-ON.	1	1			
154	Duplex Feed Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Speed1:Mid Speed					
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ie due to		
	forced load-ON.					
155	Duplex Feed Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Speed 1:Mid-Low Speed					
	This SD is only for D126 mg	ohino Evos	uting this CD on			
	D125/D127/D128 machines		Sc orror			
	Operates load for Motors an	Indy Cause	Bay attention to ON tim	ne due to		
	forced load-ON					
156	Duplex Feed Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
100	Speed1:Low Speed					
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to					
	forced load-ON.		,			
157	Duplex Feed Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Speed2:Std Speed					
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	ie due to		
	forced load-ON.					
158	Duplex Feed Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Speed2:Mid Speed		Dev etterstige to ON time			
	forced lead ON	a SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	le due to		
150	Duploy Food Mtr:Food	ENG	[0  or  1 / 0 / 1/stop]			
159	Speed2:Mid-Low Speed	ENG				
	*D136 only					
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine, Exec	uting this SP on			
D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.			SC error.			
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to					
	forced load-ON.					
160	Duplex Feed Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]			
	Speed2:Low Speed					
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
	torced load-ON.					
161	Duplex Feed Mtr:Std	ENG	[U or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Speea					

PAGE: 31/38

Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
162	Duplex Feed Mtr:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
163	Duplex Feed Mtr:Mid-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	D135/D137/D138 machines Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	may cause d SOL etc.	SC error. Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
164	Duplex Feed Mtr:Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
165	Duplex Feed Mtr (Hold) Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	ENG d SOL etc.	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
166	Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed Speed1::Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	forced load-ON.					
167	Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed Speed1::Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
168	Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed Speed1::Mid-Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on D135/D137/D138 machines may eause SC error					
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
169	Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed Speed1::Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
170	Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed Speed2::Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		
171	Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed Speed2::Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]			
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to		

PAGE: 32/38

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108			
172	Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Speed2::Mid-Low Speed						
	This SP is only for D136 ma	chine Evec	uting this SP on				
	D135/D137/D138 machines	may cause	SC error.				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.		-				
173	Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed2::Low Speed		Day attention to ON tim				
	forced load-ON	a SOL elc.	Pay allention to ON tim	e due lo			
174	Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed:Std Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.		1				
175	Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pav attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON.		, ,				
176	Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Speed:Mid-Low Speed						
	*D136 only	ahina Evas	uting this CD on				
	D135/D137/D138 machines		SC error				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
177	Duplex Exit Mtr:Feed	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Speed:Low Speed						
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
178	Tray 1 Lift Motor: (Up: 1s)	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.		1				
179	Tray 1 Lift Motor: (Down:	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to						
	forced load-ON.						
180	Tray 2 Lift Motor: (Up: 1s)	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
101	forced load-ON.	ENO					
181	1 ray 2 Lift Motor: (Down: 1s)	ENG	[U or 1 / <b>U</b> / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	forced load-ON.						
182	Tray 3 Lift Motor: (Up: 1s)	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
	Operates load for Motors an	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tim	e due to			
	torced load-ON.						

PAGE: 33/38

Model: 0	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108	
183	Tray 3 Lift Motor: (Down: 1s)	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to	
184	Tray 4 Lift Motor: (Up: 1s)	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to	
185	Tray 4 Lift Motor: (Down: 1s)	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to	
186	Tandem Tray Transport Motor (Rev: 1s)	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to	
187	Tandem Tray Transport Motor (Fwd: 1 s)	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	d SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to	
188	Exit/Inverter JG SOL	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to	
189	Exit/Inverter JG SOL	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to	
190	Exit/Inverter JG SOL	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to	
191	Shift Roller Motor1:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to	
192	Shift Roller Motor1:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to	
193	Shift Roller Motor1:Mid- Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	This SP is only for D136 machine. Executing this SP on D135/D137/D138 machines may cause SC error.				
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to	
194	Shift Roller Motor1:Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]		
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tir	ne due to	

PAGE: 34/38

Model:	CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
195	Shift Roller Motor1:Homing	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tin	ne due to
196	Shift Roller Motor2:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tin	ne due to
197	Shift Roller Motor2:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tin	ne due to
198	Shift Roller Motor2:Mid- Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines	chine. Exec may cause	uting this SP on SC error.	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	id SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tin	ne due to
199	Shift Roller Motor2:Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tin	ne due to
200	Shift Roller Motor2:Homing	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tin	ne due to
201	Sensor Shift Motor:Std Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tin	ne due to
202	Sensor Shift Motor:Mid Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tin	ne due to
203	Sensor Shift Motor:Mid- Low Speed *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines	chine. Exec may cause	uting this SP on SC error.	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tin	ne due to
204	Sensor Shift Motor:Low Speed	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	Operates load for Motors an forced load-ON.	nd SOL etc.	Pay attention to ON tin	ne due to
205	Sensor Shift Motor:Homing	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	

# Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 35/38

ľ	Model: C	H-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD1:	35108	
		Operates load for Motors and SOL etc. Pay attention to ON time due to forced load-ON.					
	206	Bypass Bottom Plate Lift Motor: Up	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF(Stop)			
		Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.			
	207	Bypass Bottom Plate Lift Motor: Down	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)			
		Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.			
	210	Charge DC Voltage: Bk	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)			
		Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.			
	211	Charge DC Voltage: C	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)			
		Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.			
	212	Charge DC Voltage: M	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)			
		Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.			
	213	Charge DC Voltage: Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)			
		Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.			
	214	Charge AC Voltage: Bk	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)			
		Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.			
	215	Charge AC Voltage: C	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)			
		Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.			
	216	Charge AC Voltage: M	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)			
		Beware that long hours of op	peration ma	y occur breakdown.			
	217	Charge AC Voltage: Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)			
ļ		Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.			
	218	Development Bias: Bk	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)			
		Beware that long hours of or	peration ma	y occur breakdown.			



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108
219	Development Bias: C	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1: ON (Active)	
			0: OFF (Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	v occur breakdown.	
220	Development Bias: M	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1. ON (Active)	
			0: OFF (Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	v occur breakdown.	
221	Development Bias: Y	FNG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1: ON (Active)	
			0: OFF (Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	v occur breakdown.	
222	Primary Transfer :K	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		1: ON (Active)	
			0: OFF (Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	v occur breakdown.	
223	Primary Transfer :C	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1: ON (Active)	
			0: OFF (Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	v occur breakdown.	
224	Primary Transfer :M	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
			1: ON (Active)	
			0: OFF (Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	v occur breakdown.	
225	Primary Transfer :Y	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	
	,		1: ON (Active)	
			0: OFF (Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.	
226	Secondary Transfer :+	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1: ON (Active)	
			0: OFF (Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	y occur breakdown.		
227	Secondary Transfer :-	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1: ON (Active)	
			0: OFF (Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.	
228	Secondary Transfer :AC	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1: ON (Active)	
			0: OFF (Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.	
229	Secondary Transfer :DC	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1: ON (Active)	
			0: OFF (Stop)	
	Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.	
230	Paper Separation: AC	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]	
			1: ON (Active)	
			0: OFF (Stop)	

# Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 37/38

Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.           231         Paper Separation: DC         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.           235         Refresh Roller Drive         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           Motor:CW         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)           Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         236           236         Refresh Roller Drive         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           Motor:CCW         0: OFF (Stop)         0: OFF (Stop)           Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         237           237         Refresh Roller Lift         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           Motor:Attach         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)           Attachment Operation when executing         0: OFF (Stop)           Attachment Operation when executing         1: ON (Active)           239         Web Cleaning Lift         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           Motor:Attach         Di Or F (Stop)         1: ON (Active)           Attachment Operation when executing         0: OFF (Stop)           Attachment Operation when executing         0: OFF (Stop)           Attach	Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108				
231       Paper Separation: DC       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         235       Refresh Roller Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CW       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         236       Refresh Roller Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Attach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Attach       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)	Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.								
Image: Severe that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         235       Refresh Roller Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CW       I: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         236       Refresh Roller Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CW       I: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       I: ON (Active)         Attachment Operation w		231	Paper Separation: DC	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
Image: Constraint of the exact of					1: ON (Active)				
Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.           235         Refresh Roller Drive         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           Motor:CW         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)           Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         236         Refresh Roller Drive         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           Motor:CCW         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)           0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         237           Refresh Roller Lift         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           Motor:Attach         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)           Attachment Operation when executing         0: OFF (Stop)           Attachment Operation may occur bre					0: OFF (Stop)				
235       Refresh Roller Drive Motor:CW       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         236       Refresh Roller Drive Motor:CCW       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         237       Refresh Roller Lift Motor:Attach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         238       Refresh Roller Lift Motor:Detach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)			Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.						
Motor:CW       1: ON (Active)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         236       Refresh Roller Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         237       Refresh Roller Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Attach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Sto		235	Refresh Roller Drive	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
0: OFF (Stop)           Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.           236         Refresh Roller Drive         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           Motor:CCW         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)           Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.           237         Refresh Roller Lift         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           Motor:Attach         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)           Attachment Operation when executing         0: OFF (Stop)           Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown			Motor:CW		1: ON (Active)				
Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         236       Refresh Roller Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         237       Refresh Roller Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Attach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.<					0: OFF (Stop)				
236       Refresh Roller Drive Motor:CCW       ENG 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         237       Refresh Roller Lift Motor:Attach       ENG 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         238       Refresh Roller Lift Motor:Detach       ENG 0: OFF (Stop)         239       Web Cleaning Lift Motor:Attach       ENG 0: OFF (Stop)         239       Web Cleaning Lift Motor:Detach       ENG 0: OFF (Stop)         240       Web Cleaning Lift Motor:Detach       ENG 0: OFF (Stop)         241       Web Cleaning Lift Motor:Detach       ENG 0: OFF (Stop)         242       Web Cleaning Lift Motor:Cetach       ENG 0: OFF (Stop)         241       Web Cleaning Drive Motor:CC       ENG 0: OFF (Stop)         242       Web Cleaning Drive Motor:CC       ENG 0: OFF (Stop)         243       Decurl Operation when executing Motor:CCW       ENG 0: OFF (Stop)         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG 0: OFF (Stop)         244       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occ			Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.				
Motor:CCW       1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         237       Refresh Roller Lift Motor:Attach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         238       Refresh Roller Lift Motor:Detach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       Web Cleaning Lift Motor:Attach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         239       Web Cleaning Lift Motor:Attach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       Web Cleaning Lift Motor:Detach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       241       Web Cleaning Drive Motor:CC       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       Eware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       0:		236	Refresh Roller Drive	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
0: OFF (Stop)           Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.           237         Refresh Roller Lift         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           Motor:Attach         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)           Attachment Operation when executing         238         Refresh Roller Lift         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           Motor:Detach         0: OFF (Stop)         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)           Attachment Operation when executing         0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing           239         Web Cleaning Lift         ENG         [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]           Motor:Attach         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)           Attachment Operation when executing         0: OFF (Stop)           Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         0: OFF (Stop)           Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         0: OFF (Stop)           Beware that long hours of ope			Motor:CCW		1: ON (Active)				
Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         237       Refresh Roller Lift Motor:Attach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         238       Refresh Roller Lift Motor:Detach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         239       Web Cleaning Lift Motor:Attach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       I: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)       I: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       I: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         240       Web Cleaning Lift Motor:CC       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       Or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)       I: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.					0: OFF (Stop)				
237       Refresh Roller Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Attach       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         238       Refresh Roller Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Detach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)       Attachment Operation when executing         240       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Detach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       242       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)       Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       243         243       Decurl Cooling Fan <th></th> <td></td> <td>Beware that long hours of o</td> <td>peration ma</td> <td>y occur breakdown.</td> <td></td>			Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.				
Motor:Attach       1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         238       Refresh Roller Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Detach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       1: ON (Active)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       1: ON (Active)         Veb Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CC       1: ON (Active)         O: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop) </td <th></th> <td>237</td> <td>Refresh Roller Lift</td> <td>ENG</td> <td>[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]</td> <td></td>		237	Refresh Roller Lift	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
Attachment Operation when executing         238       Refresh Roller Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Detach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         239       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Attach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         240       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Detach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may o			Motor:Attach		1: ON (Active)				
Attachment Operation when executing         238       Refresh Roller Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Detach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         239       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Attach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)       1: ON (Active)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware					0: OFF (Stop)				
238       Refresh Holler Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         239       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Attach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       1: ON (Active)         240       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Detach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop) <th></th> <td></td> <td colspan="7">Attachment Operation when executing</td>			Attachment Operation when executing						
Motor:Detacn       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         239       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Attach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         240       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       1: ON (Active)         241       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CC       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       242         242       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdo		238	Refresh Roller Lift	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
Attachment Operation when executing         239       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Attach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         240       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Detach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       241       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF			Motor:Detach						
Attachment Operation when executing         239       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         240       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Detach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         241       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CC       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       242         242       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.			Attackers ant On such as		U: OFF (Stop)				
239       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         240       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Detach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         241       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CC       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of op		000	Attachment Operation when	executing	[0 and / 0 / d/atau]				
Motor:Attach       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         240       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:Detach       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         241       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CC       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         242       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       243         Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown. <td>239</td> <td></td> <td>ENG</td> <td></td> <td></td>		239		ENG					
Attachment Operation when executing         240       Web Cleaning Lift Motor:Detach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         241       Web Cleaning Drive Motor:CC       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         242       Web Cleaning Drive Motor:CCW       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         244       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       243         244       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       244         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: O			Motor:Attach		1: ON (Active)				
240       Web Cleaning Lift Motor:Detach       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         241       Web Cleaning Drive Motor:CC       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CC       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)       Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         242       Web Cleaning Drive Motor:CCW       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         242       Web Cleaning Drive Motor:CCW       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.<			Attachment Operation when executing						
240       Web Cleaning Lift       ENG       [0 of 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Attachment Operation when executing         241       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CC       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         242       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop) <th></th> <td>240</td> <td>Mob Closping Lift</td> <td>ENC</td> <td>[0  or  1 / 0 / 1/stop]</td> <td></td>		240	Mob Closping Lift	ENC	[0  or  1 / 0 / 1/stop]				
Attachment Operation when executing         241       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CC       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         242       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop) <th></th> <td>240</td> <td>Motor:Dotach</td> <td>ENG</td> <td>1: ON (Activo)</td> <td></td>		240	Motor:Dotach	ENG	1: ON (Activo)				
Attachment Operation when executing         241       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CC       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         242       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       1: ON (Active)       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)			Motor.Detach		0: OFE (Stop)				
241       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CC       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         242       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)       1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)			Attachment Operation when	executing					
244       Web Cleaning Drive       End       [0 or 1 / 0 / hotep]         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         242       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)		241	Web Cleaning Drive	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
11 ON (Notice)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         242       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)		271	Motor:CC	LING	$1 \cdot ON (Active)$				
Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         242       Web Cleaning Drive       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         Motor:CCW       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       1: ON (Active)       1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)       Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)					0: OFF (Stop)				
242       Web Cleaning Drive Motor:CCW       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.       0: OFF (Stop)			Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	v occur breakdown				
And the end of the end o		242	Web Cleaning Drive	FNG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
11 OR (Relate)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan         ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED         ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244         Decurler LED         ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.		212	Motor:CCW	LING	1. ON (Active)				
Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.					0: OFF (Stop)				
243       Decurl Cooling Fan       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.			Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	v occur breakdown.				
1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED         ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.		243	Decurl Cooling Fan	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]				
0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.					1: ON (Active)				
Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.         244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.					0: OFF (Stop)				
244       Decurler LED       ENG       [0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]         1: ON (Active)       0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.			Beware that long hours of or	peration ma	y occur breakdown.				
1: ON (Active)         0: OFF (Stop)         Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.		244	Decurler LED	ENG	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]				
0: OFF (Stop) Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.					1: ON (Active)				
Beware that long hours of operation may occur breakdown.					0: OFF (Stop)				
			Beware that long hours of o	peration ma	y occur breakdown.				



Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135108	
	245	Decurl Pressure SW STM	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)	
		Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
	246	Decurl Transfer STM:Std Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)	
		Beware that long hours of o	peration may	y occur breakdown.	
	247	Decurl Transfer STM:Mid Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)	
		Beware that long hours of o	/ occur breakdown.		
	248	Decurl Transfer STM:MidLow Spd *D136 only	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFF (Stop)	
		This SP is only for D136 ma D135/D137/D138 machines Beware that long hours of o	chine. Exect may cause peration may	uting this SP on SC error. / occur breakdown.	
	249	Decurl Transfer STM:Low Spd	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 1: ON (Active) 0: OFE (Stop)	
		Beware that long hours of or	peration may	v occur breakdown	
	250	Decurler:Press Motor	ENG	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]	

#### Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Da					r-14	No.: RD135109
Subject: Manual Correction: SP1304 (Dbl-Feed Detect Threshold Adj)					d by: Chihi	ro Shimaji
From: MFP Tech S	Service Dept., 1st MFP Tech	1 Service Sec	t.			
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part infor Electrical Transmit Other (	rmat / /rec	tion eive )	Action r Service	required manual revision information

#### Service Manual Revision

**Replace** the description for SP1304 (Dbl-Feed Detect Threshold Adj) with the following. 3. Main SP Tables-1 > SP1-123 to 950 (Feed) (Pg. 107-108)

1304	[Dbl-Feed Detect Thresho	ld Adj]	(DFU)
001	Thin	ENG	[100 to 255 / 150 / 1%/step]
002	Plain1	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
003	Plain2	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
004	Mid-Thick	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
005	Thick1	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
006	Thick2	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
007	Thick3	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
008	Thick4	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
009	Bypass Tray:Thin	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
010	Bypass Tray:Plain1	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
011	Bypass Tray:Plain2	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
012	Bypass Tray:Mid-Thick	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
013	Bypass Tray:Thick1	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
014	Bypass Tray:Thick2	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
015	Bypass Tray:Thick3	ENG	[100 to 255 / <b>150</b> / 1%/step]
016	Bypass Tray:Thick4	ENG	[100 to 255 / 150 / 1%/step]

### Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 1/4**

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Da			Date: 08-Apr-14		No.: RD135110	
Subject: Manual C replacer		Prepared	d by: Chihi	ro Shimaji		
From: MFP Tech S	Service Dept., 1st MFP Tech	n Service Sec	t.			
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part infor Electrical Transmit	ma /rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

#### **Service Manual Revision**

There is no replacement procedure in the field service manual for the paper feed unit for tray 1.

Please add the following replacement procedure to your field service manual in the section:

4. Replacement and Adjustment > Tandem Tray (Pg. 779)

#### Paper Feed Unit for Tray 1

- 1. Right lower cover of the machine exterior ( Right Lower Cover)
- 2. Pull out paper trays 1 and 2.
- 3. Vertical transport unit [A] ( x 2)





6. LED cover [A] ( x 2)

d1353011

7. Vertical transport LED [B] along with the bracket ( $\mathscr{F} \times 1$ )



RICOH	Technical	<b>B</b> ulletin	<b>PAGE: 3/4</b>
Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 08-Apr-14	No.: RD135110
8. Relay cover [A] ( x 2,	x1)		
9. Paper guide plate for tray	1 [A] (() x 1)	A (A) (135a3505	

#### Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro

Date: 08-Apr-14

No.: RD135110

10. Pull out the left side of the paper feed unit for tray 1 [A], and then remove it. (P x 2, x1)

(Remove the bracket [B] in order to remove the paper feed unit for tray 1 easily ( $\Im$  x 2))



d135a3506

### Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Da				ate: 08-Apr-14		No.: RD135111
Subject: Manual Correction: SP5803-006 (PIBPort23 for Input Check)					d by: Chihi	ro Shimaji
From: MFP Tech S	Service Dept., 1st MFP Tech	n Service Sec	t.			
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part infor</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	mat /rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

#### **Service Manual Revision**

Please add the following notes to SP5803-006 (PIBPort23 for Input Check) in your field service manual.

7. Input and Output Check > Input Check Table (Pg. 671)

U Note

After setting SP5-805-192 to "1: ON", check this SP to see the lubricant unit status. After checking this SP, set SP5-805-192 to "0: OFF".

### Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 1/1**

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Da	ate: 09-Api	-14	No.: RD135112		
Subject: Manual Correction: Jam Detection(Sensor locations) Prepared by: Chihiro Shimaji								
From: MFP Tech S	From: MFP Tech Service Dept., 1st MFP Tech Service Sect.							
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part infor</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	rmat I /reco	tion eive )	Action r     Service     Retrofit     Tier 2	required manual revision information		

#### **Service Manual Revision**

There is no description of sensor locations in the field service manual.

Please add the following sensor location illustration to your field service manual in the section:

5. Troubleshooting > Jam Detection

(Pg. 1276)

#### **Sensor Locations**



### Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1(Office/Pro) Da				ate: 09-Ap	r-14	No.: RD135113
Subject: Manual ( adjustme	t /	Prepared	d by: Chihi	ro Shimaji		
From: MFP Tech S	Service Dept., 1st MFP Tech	n Service Sec	t.			
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part infor</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	mat /rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action r</li> <li>Service</li> <li>Retrofit</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

Please add the Sub Hopper Unit replacement and adjustment procedure described in this bulletin to the following section of the Ch-C1 field service manual:

Replacement and Adjustment > Toner Supply Unit

Also, steps 1 and 2 of the following sections are to be replaced with the Sub Hopper Unit replacement procedure described in this bulletin.

Replacement and Adjustment > Toner Supply Unit > Toner End Sensor (KCMY) Replacement and Adjustment > Toner Supply Unit > Sub Hopper Motor (KCMY)

#### **Sub Hopper Unit**

- 1. Toner supply unit inner cover (see page 540 of the field service manual.)
- 2. CMY: Sub Hopper Unit [A] (2 screws each, all clamps)
  - e.g.: Y



#### Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1(Office/Pro)

Date: 09-Apr-14

No.: RD135113

**3.** K: Disconnect all the connectors and clamps connected to the sub hopper unit [A] and toner supply board (TSB) [B] (2 screws).



d1352318

Sub hopper unit [A] ( x 2 )



#### Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 3/3** 

Model: CH-C1(Office/Pro)

Date: 09-Apr-14

No.: RD135113

 NOTE: When installing the sub hopper unit, take care not to tuck the toner fall prevention sheet [A] attached to the toner supply unit.
 [B]: Normal state

[C]: Toner fall prevention sheet is tucked



d135a0088

#### Adjustment after Sub Hopper Unit (KCMY) replacement

After replacing the Sub Hopper Unit, you have to execute Density Adjustment Process Control.

1. Turn on the main power switch with the by-pass tray unit [A] or the vertical transport door [B] open.



- 2. Enter SP mode and close the by-pass tray unit or vertical transport door.
- 3. Execute SP3-011-002 ([Manual ProCon:Exe] > Density Adjustment).
- 4. Confirm that SP3-012-001 ([ProCon OK?] > History:Latest) shows "11111111".

### Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Da			ate: 16-May-14		No.: RD135114	
Subject: Manual C encoder s		Prepared	d by: R. Cł	nino		
From: PP Tech Se	rvice Dept., 1st PP Tech Se	ervice Sect.				
Classification:	Iassification:       Image: Construction in the second secon		tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information	

#### **Service Manual Correction**

Please add the following caution in the field service manual in this section:

4. Replacement and Adjustment > Motors and Sensors > Drum Motor (KCMY) / Drum Encoder Sensor (KCMY) (Pg. 909)

#### **CAUTION**:

Insert a sheet of paper as shown below when removing the drum motor in Step 6.



d1359950

This will prevent the grease coated on the tip of the drum shaft from contacting the ITB unit.



### Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 1/3**

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro D			Da	Date: 16-May-14		No.: RD135115
Subject: FSM Correction: SP5801 (Clear Memory)				Prepared by: R. Chino		
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part infor</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	mat <sup>/</sup> rec	tion eive )	Action r Service Retrofit	required manual revision information

#### Field Service Manual Correction

3. Main SP Tables-5 > SP5-722 to 998 (Mode) (Pg. 298-301)

Replace the description of SP5801 (Clear Memory) in the above section with the following.

5801	[Clear Memory]		
	Do not execute this SP.		
001	All Clear	CTL	[-/-/] [Execute]
	Resets all correction data for proc all modes and adjustments to the	cess control ar	nd all software counters, and returns es.

5801	[Clear Memory]						
	Do not execute this SP.						
002	Engine	ENG	[-/ <b>-</b> /-]				
			[Execute]				
	Clears the non-volatile memory for	or Engine.					
5801	[Clear Memory]						
	Do not execute this SP.						
003	SCS	CTL	[-/-]				
			[Execute]				
	Initializes default system settings,	SCS (System	Control Service) settings, operation				
	display coordinates, and ROM up	date informati	on.				
004	IMH Memory Clear	-	[-/-]				
			[Execute]				
	Initializes the image file system.						
	(IMH: Image Memory Handler)						
005	MCS	CTL					
			[Execute]				
	Initializes the automatic delete time setting for stored documents.						
000	(MCS: Memory Control Service	)					
006	Copier Application	CIL	[ [ - / <b>-</b> / - ]				
	La Maltana a Roma da Cara a Pranto a com						
0.07	Initializes all copier application se	ttings.					
007	Fax Application	CIL					
	Initializes the fax reset time, job lo	ogin ID, all TX/	RX settings, local storage file				
	numbers, and off-hook timer.	071					
800	Printer Application	CIL					
			[Execute]				

# Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 2/3

Model: C	H-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 16-May-14	No.: RD135115
	Initializes the following service se Bit switches Gamma settings (User & Ser Toner Limit Initializes the following user settir Tray Priority Menu Protect System Setting except for se I/F Setup (I/O Buffer and I/O PCL Menu	ettings: vice) ngs: tting of Energy Timeout)	Saver	
009	Scanner Application	CIL	[-/-/-] [Execute]	
010	Initializes the scanner defaults to Web Service	r the scanner a CTL	nd all the scanner SP mo	odes.
	Deletes the network file application the iob login ID.	on managemer	[Execute] at files and thumbnails, an	d initializes
011	NCS	CTL	[ - / <b>-</b> / - ] [Execute]	
	All setting of Network Setup (Use (NCS: Network Control Service)	r Menu)		
012	R-Fax	CTL	[ - / - / - ] [Execute]	
	Initializes the job login ID, Smart storage file numbers.	Device Monitor	r for Admin, job history, ar	nd local
014	Clear DCS Setting	CTL	[-/-] [Execute]	
045	Initializes the DCS (Delivery Con	trol Service) se	ttings.	
015	Clear UCS Setting	GIL	[-/-] [Execute]	
	Initializes the UCS (User Informa	tion Control Se	rvice) settings.	
016	MIRS Setting	CTL	[ - / <b>-</b> / - ] [Execute]	
	Initializes the MIRS (Machine Info	ormation Repor	t Service) settings.	
017	CCS	CTL	[ - / <b>-</b> / - ] [Execute]	
	Initializes the CCS (Certification a	and Charge-co	ntrol Service) settings.	
018	SRM Memory Clear	CTL	[ - / <b>-</b> / - ] [Execute]	
	Initializes the SRM (System Reso	ource Manager	) settings.	
019	LCS	CTL	[ - / <b>-</b> / - ] [Execute]	
	Initializes the LCS (Log Count	Service) settir	ngs.	
020	Web Uapli	CTL	[ - / <b>-</b> / - ] [Execute]	
	Initializes the web user applicatio	n settings.		
021	ECS	CTL	[ - / <b>-</b> / - ] [Execute]	
	Initializes the ECS settings.			
023	AICS	CTL	-	
024	BROWSER	CTL	[ - / <b>-</b> / - ] [Execute]	
	Initializes the browser settings.			
025	Websys	CTL	[ - / <b>-</b> / - ] [Execute]	



# Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 3/3

Model: C	H-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 16-May-14	No.: RD135115
	-			
026	PLN	CTL	[ - / <b>-</b> / - ] [Execute]	
	-			
027	SAS	CTL	[ - / <b>-</b> / - ] [Execute]	

### Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Da			ate: 20-Ma	ay-14	No.: RD135116	
Subject: FSM Correction: SC460 table				Prepared by: R. Chino		
From: PP Tech Se	ervice Dept., 1st PP Tech	Service Sect.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part infor Electrical	mat /rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

#### **Field Service Manual Correction**

5. Troubleshooting > Service Call 400-498 > SC300/400 (Engine: Transfer/Separation, Cleaning etc.) (Pg. 1051)

Replace the description of SC460-00 (Separation Power Pack Error (Leak)) in the above section with the following.

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC460-00	D	Separation Power Pack Error (Leak)
		An interrupt checks the status of the power pack every 10
		ms. This SC is issued if a problem exists with 50
		consecutive samplings (500 ms).
		Details:
		SC issued when the separation power pack output current
		is leaking.
		The IOB checks for SC signals as described above.
		<ul> <li>Image transfer power pack AC output is leaking.</li> </ul>
		Check if the drawer unit is closed correctly using the
		following procedure.
		1. Turn off the machine power and pull out the drawer
		2. Close the drawer unit completely and turn on the
		machine power.
		3. Make two or three copies and check if the error
		message has disappeared.
		the concretion never needs and check the following items
		If signal is fixed during image transfer replace the
		cable or the IOB
		<ul> <li>Separation power pack output check</li> </ul>
		If output is fixed during image transfer replace the
		power pack
		If output is normal during image transfer, replace the
		high voltage cable or the quenching needle.
## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Da			ate: 20-Ma	ay-14	No.: RD135117	
Subject: Manual Correction: Notes on roller HP sensor 2 / Sensor shift HP switch replacement procedure				Prepared	d by: R. Cł	nino
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part informati Electrical Transmit/rece Other (		tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

### Service Manual Correction

Please add the following note in the field service manual in these sections:

- 4. Replacement and Adjustment > Duplex Unit > Roller HP Sensor 2 (Pg. 866)
- 4. Replacement and Adjustment > Duplex Unit > Sensor Shift HP Switch (Pg. 869)

#### 🕛 Note

Roller HP sensor 2 and the sensor shift HP switch are in close proximity. When you connect a harness to the roller HP sensor 2 or sensor shift HP switch after the replacement, be careful not to connect the harness to the incorrect sensor. If you connect the harness to the incorrect sensor, SC515-02 occurs when duplex copying. The SC does not occur when turning on the machine or when making one-sided copies.

## Technical Bulletin

### **PAGE: 1/1**

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Da				ate: 26-Ma	ay-14	No.: RD135118
Subject: Manual Correction: SP5985 (Device Setting)				Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino		
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part informat</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/rect</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>		tion eive )	Action r Service Retrofit Tier 2	required manual revision information

### Field Service Manual Correction

3. Main SP Tables-5 > SP5-722 to 998 (Mode) (Pg. 356)

Replace the description of SP5985 (Device Setting) in the above section with the following.

5985	[Device Setting]			
	The NIC and USB support features are built into the GW controller. Use this SP to enable and disable these features. In order to use the NIC and USB functions built into the controller board, these SP codes must be set to "1".			he des
001	On Board NIC	CTL	[0 to 2 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] 0: Disable 1: Enable 2: Function limitation	
	Switches Light or Full ver.of the ScanRouter application. When the "Function limitation" is set, "On board NIC" is limited only for the NRS or LDAP/NT authentication.			y
	Other network applications than NRS or LDAP/NT authentication are not available when this SP is set to "2". Even though you can change the initial settings of those network applications, the settings do not work.			
002	On Board USB Switches Light or Full ver	CTL	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step] anBouter application.	

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Da			ate: 26-Ma	ıy-14	No.: RD135119	
Subject: FSM Correction: SC381/382 tables				Prepared by: R. Chino		
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part information</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/rec</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>		tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

### **Field Service Manual Correction**

5. Troubleshooting > Service Call 300-398 > SC300 (Engine: Development) (Pg. 1024)

Replace the description of SC381 (Potential sensor output high error) and SC382 (Potential sensor output low error) in the above section with the following.

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution			
SC381-01	D	Potential sensor output high error (K)			
SC381-02	D	Potential sensor output high error (C)			
SC381-03	D	Potential sensor output high error (M)			
SC381-04	D	Potential sensor output high error (Y)			
		/d(700) greater than 800[-V]			
		Details:			
		In Vd detection, which is done at the beginning of process			
		control, the measured potential (Vd) is converted to the			
		potential when -700 V is applied to the drum (Vd700) and			
		used to check the potential sensor.			
		Potential sensor dirty (foreign object, such as toner,			
		entering the probe window) / potential sensor probe			
		connector disconnected / potential sensor probe			
		defective.			
		<ul> <li>Use a blower brush to clean the window of the</li> </ul>			
		potential sensor probe, then check the sensor again.			
		<ul> <li>Disconnect and reconnect the potential sensor probe</li> </ul>			
		connector, then check the sensor again.			
		<ul> <li>Disconnect and reconnect the harness connecting the</li> </ul>			
		potential sensor board and potential sensor probe,			
		then check the sensor again.			
		<ul> <li>If this does not solve the problem, replace the potential sensor probe.</li> </ul>			

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC382-01	D	Potential sensor output low error (K)
SC382-02	D	Potential sensor output low error (C)
SC382-03	D	Potential sensor output low error (M)
SC382-04	D	Potential sensor output low error (Y)
		Vd(700) lesser than 500[-V]
		Details:

# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-	C1 Office/Pr	0	Date: 26-May-14 No.: RD13			
SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condi	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution			
		In Vd detection, which is do control, the measured poten potential when -700 V is app used to check the potential s Potential sensor probe c	ne at the beginning of tial (Vd) is converted to blied to the drum (Vd7 sensor. onnector disconnected	process to the 00) and d		
		<ul> <li>Disconnect and reconner IOB and potential sensor again.</li> <li>If this does not solve the sensor probe.</li> </ul>	t the harness connect board, then check the problem, replace the	ting the e sensor potential		

## Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 1/10

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Da			ate: 26-May-14		No.: RD135120	
Subject: SR4090/SR4100: Stapler unit replacement procedure				Prepare	d by: R. Cł	nino
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part informat Electrical Transmit/rect Other (		tion eive )	Action r Service	required manual revision information

### **Service Manual Correction**

Please add the following corrections to your field service manual in this section:

1. Replacement and Adjustment > Stapler Unit (Pg. 34-41)

### **Stapler Unit**

1. Remove the rear upper cover [A]. ( x 2)



2. Open the front door and push the stapler [A] to the rear side of the finisher.



d135a0026

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pr	0
------------------------	---

Date: 26-May-14

No.: RD135120

3. At the rear side, remove the screw circled in the photo below from the stapler [A].



d135a0027

- Push the stapler to the front side of the finisher.
   Remove the inner upper cover [A]. ( x 2)



6. Pull out the stapler unit [A].



d135a0029

RICOH	Fechnical B	ulletin	PAGE: 3/10
Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-May-14	No.: RD135120
7. Remove the bracket [B] from	n the stapler [A]. (	x 1)	
8. Remove bracket [A]. ( x 1)			
<image/> <image/> <image/>	x 2)		

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro

Date: 26-May-14

No.: RD135120

### **Booklet Stapler Unit**

- 1. Remove the following covers. ( Exterior Covers)
  - Rear Upper Cover
  - Rear Lower Cover
- 2. Remove the ground wire [A] at the bottom left of the unit. ( $\mathscr{F} \ge 1$ )



3. Release the harnesses from the 4 clamps shown below. ( $\stackrel{\frown}{\rightarrowtail}$  x 4)



4. Disconnect the following 7 connectors from the main board. (🗐 x 7)





RICOH	Technical Bulletin		PAGE: 5/10
Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro	Da	ate: 26-May-14	No.: RD135120

### 5. Open the front door [A] and pull out the booklet stapler unit [B].



- 6. Remove the following screws. ( $\overset{d1351319}{\swarrow}$  x 6)



RICOH
Madalı olu olu ol

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro

Date: 26-May-14

No.: RD135120

7. Lift up to remove the booklet stapler unit [A]. ( $\mathscr{F} \times 2$ )





d1351321

### Press Folding Motor

- Remove the booklet stapler unit. ( Booklet Stapler Unit)
   Remove bracket [A]. ( x 1)



RICOH	Technical B	ulletin	PAGE: 7/10
Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-May-14	No.: RD135120

- 3. Remove the screw [A] shown in the photo below. ( $\Re$  x 1)
- 4. Loosen the screw [B] to loosen the press folding motor belt [C].



d1351323

5. Release the harnesses from the 6 clamps shown below. ( $\stackrel{\bigoplus}{\longrightarrow}$  x 6)



## Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 8/10

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro	Date: 26-May-14
-------------------------	-----------------

No.: RD135120

6. Disconnect the 9 connectors shown below. (💷 x 9)



7. Disconnect the 2 connectors shown below. (🖾 x 2)



RICOH	Technical B	ulletin	PAGE: 9/10
Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro		Date: 26-May-14	No.: RD135120

8. Remove the press folding motor bracket [A]. ( $\mathscr{P} \times 5$ )



9. Remove the spring [B] from the press folding motor bracket [A]. ( $\nearrow$  x 1, spring x 1)





### **Booklet Jogger Motor**

- 1. Remove the booklet stapler unit ( Booklet Stapler Unit)
- 2. Remove the press folding motor bracket. ( Press Folding Motor)
- 3. Remove the Booklet Jogger Motor [A]. ( x 2)



# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Off	ice/Pro		Da	ate: 26-Ma	ıy-14	No.: RD135121
Subject: Manual C tray repla	Correction: Left tandem tray	/ right tandem	ו	Prepared	d by: R. Cł	nino
From: PP Tech Se	rvice Dept., 1st PP Tech Se	rvice Sect.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part infor Electrical Transmit Other (	ma <sup>.</sup> /rec	tion :eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

### **Service Manual Correction**

The replacement procedure for the left/right tandem trays was missing in the field service manual.

- Add the following replacement procedure to your field service manual in this section:
  - 4. Replacement and Adjustment > Tandem Tray (Pg. 779)

### Left Tandem Tray / Right Tandem Tray

1. Pull out paper tray 1 [A].



- d135a3500
- 2. Push the right tandem tray [A] into the machine.



d135a3501



**PAGE: 2/2** 

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro

Date: 26-May-14

No.: RD135121

3. Remove the left tandem tray [A] (M3 x 8  $\mathscr{F}$  x 2 on the left side, M3 x 10  $\mathscr{F}$  x 3 on the right side).



4. Remove the front cover [A] from the left tandem tray ( $\mathscr{F} \times 2$ ).



5. Pull out the right tandem tray [A] and remove the screws (TCRU/ORU x2).



d135a3504

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1 Off	fice/Pro		Da	ate: 26-Ma	ıy-14	No.: RD135122
Subject: FSM Cor	rection: SC401 table			Prepare	d by: R. Cr	nino
From: PP Tech Se	ervice Dept., 1st PP Tech S	ervice Sect.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part infor</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	mat /rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

### **Field Service Manual Correction**

5. Troubleshooting > Service Call 400-498 > SC400 (Engine: Around the Drum) (Pg. 1032)

Replace the description of SC401 (Development Gamma Low Error) in the above section with the following.

SC No.	Level	Error Name/Error Condition/Major Cause/Solution
SC401-01	D	Development Gamma Low Error (K)
SC401-02	D	Development Gamma Low Error (C)
SC401-03	D	Development Gamma Low Error (M)
SC401-04	D	Development Gamma Low Error (Y)
		Development gamma > 3.0
		Details:
		This SC is issued when the development gamma
		measured during process control was smaller than 3.0
		<ul> <li>Toner density error</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>The dustproof glass is dirty.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Transfer power pack defective</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>PCDU set error</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Check the toner supply system.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Clean the dustproof glass.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Replace the transfer power pack.</li> </ul>
		<ul> <li>Check if the PCDU is installed correctly by looking at</li> </ul>
		the locking levers. ( PCDU)

# Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 1/1**

Model: CH-C1 Of	fice/Pro		Da	ate: 26-Ma	ay-14	No.: RD135123
Subject: Manual C	Correction: All PM Parts list:	Main Menu		Prepared	d by: R. Cł	nino
From: PP Tech Se	ervice Dept., 1st PP Tech Se	ervice Sect.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part inform</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	mat /rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

### **Service Manual Correction**

Replace the following section of the field service manual with the information announced in this bulletin:

3. Preventive Maintenance > PM Counter Display > PM Parts Screen Details > All PM Parts list: Main Menu (Pg. 435)

#### All PM Parts list: Main Menu

The "All PM Parts list" displays all PM units and individual items. This list shows all PM items, regardless of their "PM yield indicator settings".

	**************************************				Prev Menu	EXIL
All P	M Parts List	Select	Parts			
0	Description	PM Yield	Current	Target		
XXX	#Fusing Unit	NO	00000000	00150000	Clear	
XXX	Gear: Hot Roller	NO	00000000	00200000	Clear	01/09
XXX	Hot Roller	NO	00000000	00200000	Clear	
xxx	Fusing Belt	NO	00000000	00200000	Clear	A Prev
XXX	Pressure Roller	NO	00000000	00450000	Clear	V Next
xxx	Pressure Roller Sep. Pawl	NO	00000000	00300000	Clear	
XXX	Oil Supply Unit	NO	00000000	00150000	Clear	
XXX	Fusing Belt Stripper Unit	NO	00000000	00150000	Clear	
A]	[B]	[C]	[D]	[E]	[F]	

[A]: Number buttons. Pressing a number button opens a submenu.

[B]: Descriptions. The # mark denotes a "unit" (not an individual item).

[C]: PM yield buttons. Function is the same as the "PM yield indicator settings" button.

[D]: Current PM counter value.

[E]: Target PM interval. This can be changed by pressing a number button [A].

[F]: PM counter clear button. Function is the same as the [Clear current counter] button.

#### U Note

The fusing belt smoothing roller and fusing cleaning web unit are prescribed as PM parts only for D137/D138. These parts do not appear in the "All PM Parts list" because the PM counter of these parts is not based on page count. To check if PM is needed or not for these parts, check the "Remaining Days" on the

"Estimated Usage Rate/Estimated Remaining Days" screen ( Estimated Usage Rate/Estimated Remaining Days).

Make sure to clear the counter with the [Clear] button after replacing these parts.

# Technical Bulletin

### **PAGE: 1/1**

Model: CH-C1 Of	fice/Pro		Da	ate: 26-Ma	ıy-14	No.: RD135124
Subject: FSM Cor	rection: SP5895 (Applicatio	n invalidation)	)	Prepare	d by: R.C	hino
From: PP Tech Se	ervice Dept., 1st PP Tech Se	ervice Sect.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part infor Electrical Transmit/ Other (	mat /rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

### **Field Service Manual Correction**

3. Main SP Tables-5 > SP5-722 to 998 (Mode) (Pg. 352)

Replace the description of SP5895 (Application invalidation) in the above section with the following.

5895	[Application invalidation]		
001	Printer	CTL	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]
			0: Enable
			1: Disable
	Enable or disable the printe	r applicatior	).
002	Scanner	CTL	[0 or 1 / <b>0</b> / 1/step]
			0: Enable
			1: Disable
	Enable or disable the scann	er application	on.

# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Of	fice/Pro		Da	ate: 26-Ma	iy-14	No.: RD135125
Subject: Manual C procedur	Correction: E-22B: Startup a e	nd initial setu	р	Prepared	d by: R. Ch	nino
From: PP Tech Se	ervice Dept., 1st PP Tech Se	ervice Sect.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part infor Electrical Transmit Other (	rma <sup>-</sup> /rec	tion :eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

### **Service Manual Correction**

**Replace** the following section of the field service manual with the information announced in this bulletin:

1. Installation > Machine Installation > Startup and Initial Setup

(Pg. 21-23)

### Startup and Initial Setup

- 1. Make sure that the power cord of the copier is connected to a power outlet and switch on the copier main power.
- 2. Enter SP mode.
- 3. Change the setting of SP5193-001 (External Controller Info. Settings) from "0 (Not installed)" to "1 (EFI)". (This enables the Fiery Printer and Fiery Scanner features.)
- 4. Change the setting of SP5895-001 (Application invalidation) from "0 (Enable the GW Printer)" to "1 (Disable the GW Printer)". (This disables the GW Printer features.)
- 5. Turn the copier main power switch off and wait until the main power indicator is off.
- 6. Turn the copier main power switch on.
- U Note
  - The copier must be turned on before you turn the E-22B on.
  - Make sure that all firmware modules for the copier are updated to the newest versions. If they are not, update them before you turn on the E-22B. (
     Copier Service Manual)
- 7. Turn the main power switch on the E-22B back panel to ON.
- 8. Press and release the soft power push button on the front panel of the E-22B.
- 9. Allow startup to proceed without interruption, while you watch the diagnostic LEDs on the back panel of the E-22B.
- 10. When the diagnostic LEDs remain at '00', go to the copier operation panel and press the Home button on the operation panel of the copier and wait for a few minutes until the Fiery icon appears on the Home screen.
- 11. Touch the Fiery icon. "Please Wait!" will be shown on the copier operation panel for a while.
- 12. Within about three minutes, the language selection screen is shown. (If this screen is not shown, then press the Home button on the operation panel of the copier and then touch the Fiery icon again.)

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro

Date: 26-May-14

No.: RD135125

### 13. Select the desired language button, and touch "Continue".

implified Chinese	Dutch
English :	French
German	Italian
Spanish	

d7292009

- English
- Dutch
- French
- German
- Italian
- Spanish
- Simplified Chinese

U Note

- "Simplified Chinese" can be selected only when the controller is connected to CH-C1a Pro or CH-C1b Pro.
- After you have selected a language, you cannot change the language unless you perform "Factory Defaults" (
   Restoring the E-22B to Factory Defaults) or re-install the system software.
- The default settings for the E-22B depend on the language selection as follows:

		Selected Language & Measurement Unit			
		English - US	English - Metric / Dutch / Spanish / Italian / German/ French / Simplified Chinese		
PS Setting	Default Paper Sizes	US	Metric		
PCL Setting	Paper Size	Letter	A4		
	Paper Size System Pages	US	Metric		

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro

Date: 26-May-14

No.: RD135125

If you selected "**English**" at the language selection screen, you are prompted to select the Measurement Units. Select either "**US**" or "**Metric**", and then touch "**Continue**".



- 14. The System will reboot. Press the Home button on the copier operation panel and wait for a few minutes until the Fiery icon appears on the Home screen.
- 15. Touch the Fiery icon and wait about a few minutes until the Fiery menu screen appears.
- 16. To confirm that the reboot was successful, press the Fiery tab.
- 17. Now the E-22B can be used with the default settings (minimum setup).
  - The E-22B setup options should be configured later by the site administrator.
  - GW Scanner, Fiery Scanner and Fiery Printer features are enabled by the above procedure.

## **RICOH** Techr

## Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 1/3**

Model: CH-C1			Date:12-May-14			No: RD135126
Subject: New brackets to prevent JAM18				Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st MFP Tech Service Sec., MFP Tech Service Dept.,			.,			
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting	Part info	orma	tion	Action	required
	Mechanical	nical Electrical		Electrical Servic		e manual revision
	Paper path     Transmit/rev		it/rec	eive	Retrof	it information
	Product Safety	Other (		)	🛛 Tier 2	

### **SYMPTOM**

JAM18 (Main Relay Sensor: Late Jam) may occur.

### CAUSE

Machine internal pressure causes the lock lever of the vertical transport door to deform (see the photo to the right) over time. As a result, the door is incompletely shut and creates an unwanted gap in the paper path where the leading edge of the paper curls.

### SOLUTION

### **Production line:**

The following 2 brackets were added to prevent the locking lever from deforming and shifting the position of the lock on the mainframe.

P/N: D1356641



04583012N

P/N: D1356642



HEXAGON HEAD TAPPING SCREW:3X12

Ľ.			
P/N	Description	Q'ty	Note
D1356641	BRACKET:FIX:LEVER:VERTICAL TRANSPORT	1	Add
D1356642	BRACKET:FIX:LEVER:VERTICAL TRANSPORT:LOWER	1	Add



1

Add

Model: CH-C1

Date:12-May-14

No: RD135126

### Cut-in S/N

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E234C20001	D136-17	E244C20001
D135-21	E234C22001	D136-21	E244C22001
D135-27	E234C23001	D136-27	E244C23001
D135-29	E234C25001	D136-29	E244C25001

### In the field:

Attach the new bracket (BRACKET: VERTICAL TRANSPORT SET; P/N: D1389905\*).

\*Note: **D1389905** contains D1356641 [A], D1356642 [B] and 04583012N.





### How to attach the brackets

1. Open the vertical transport door [A].





Date:12-May-14

No: RD135126

2. Remove the 2 screws attached behind the door handle circled in blue.





- 3. Attach bracket [A] to the upper side of the lock lever as shown. (screw x2)
  - **NOTE:** Press the bracket against the round protrusion on the guide plate while you fasten the screws to attach the bracket.



4. Attach bracket [B] to the lower side of the lock lever. Reuse the other screw removed in step 2 (circled in red).

**NOTE:** Pull up the bracket while you fasten the screw to attach the bracket.



5. Open and close the lower right door a few times to make sure the door locks properly to complete the procedure.

Model: CH-C1

Date: 16-May-14

No.: RD135127

Subject: Engine F/W to improve waste toner bottle yield			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi		
From: 1st MFP Tech Service Sec., MFP Tech Service Dept.,					
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part information Electrical Transmit/rec Other (	tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>	

#### SYMPTOM

The yield of the waste toner bottle varies depending on the machine usage conditions (P/J, color ratio, coverage, etc.), and sometimes the bottle may be replaced earlier than the expected yield.

#### CAUSE

Process control is automatically performed to maintain the image quality whenever the machine recovers from Low Power mode, but tends to be triggered frequently if the machine is used under unexpected conditions (e.g. low P/J).

#### SOLUTION

#### **Production line:**

The Engine firmware was modified to Ver.1.31.08, to optimize the Process Control timing.

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E234C400282	D136-17	E244C430082
D135-21	E234C620001	D136-21	ТВА
D135-27	E234C430200	D136-27	E244C430082
D135-29	E234C450031	D136-29	E244C450027

#### Note:

- The activation timing was changed so that Process Control is performed only when the machine has been in Low Power mode for at least 30 minutes when recovering.
- With this firmware, the toner bottle yield is increased by up to 10%, especially on machines used under low P/J conditions.
- This change does not affect image quality.

#### In the field:

Upgrade the Engine firmware to Ver.1.31.08 or later at the next service visit.

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/4** 

Model: CH-C1			Date: 26-Mar-14			No: RD135128
Subject: Tandem Tray does not lift-up			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi			
From: 1st MFP Tech Service Sec. MFP Tech Service Dept.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part in Electric Transr	format cal nit/rec (	tion eive )	Actio Servi Servi Retro Tier 2	n required ice manual revision ofit information 2

### SYMPTOM

Tandem Tray does not lift up.

### CAUSE

The feeler of the right tandem tray end fence is retracted and prevents the system from detecting proper setting of the tray. This happens because the pin attached to the shaft that rotates to lift up the bottom plate of the tray is not completely engaged with the coupling.



Model: CH-C1

Date: 26-Mar-14

No: RD135128

### SOLUTION

### **Production line:**

A spring inside the coupling was modified to prevent incomplete engagement of the pin and coupling.

### Cut-in S/N

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CC00047	D136-17	E243CC00005
D135-21	E233CC20001	D136-21	E243CC20001
D135-27	E233CC30001	D136-27	E243CC30011
D135-29	E233CC50001	D136-29	E243CC50001

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D137-17	E253CC00034	D138-17	E263CC00001
D137-21	E253CC20001	D138-21	E263CC20001
D137-27	E253CC30001	D138-27	E263CC30011
D137-29	E253CC50001	D138-29	E264C150001

### In the field:

Procure and attach the following spacer to the side plate on the mainframe. This will prevent the feeler on the end fence from retracting.

P/N	Description	Q'ty
D1369504	SPACER:TANDEM	1

See the following pages for the procedure on how to attach the spacer.

<b>RICOH</b>
Model: CH-C1

PAGE: 3/4

Date: 26-Mar-14

No: RD135128

1. Remove the right tandem tray. ( $\Re$  X 2)



2. Remove the left tandem tray. ( $\Re$  X 5)





Date: 26-Mar-14

No: RD135128

3. Remove the sensor bracket. ( $\mathscr{F} X 4$ )



4. Attach the spacer to the side plate located in the rear side of the mainframe as shown below.



## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office Da			Da	Date: 28-May-14 No.: RD135129		
Subject: Manual Correction: LCIT RT4030 Installation Procedure				Prepared by: Hiroaki H Matsui		
From: 1st PP Tech	From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part infor</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	rmat I /rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>⊠ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

### Note: The contents of this RTB are the same as RD137048 for Model Ch-C1 Pro.

Please add the following procedure to your field service manual in the section: Installation > LCIT RT4030 (D710)

### How to disconnect the LCIT from the main machine

1. Open the front cover [A]. Remove the screw [B] and pull the lock bracket [C] in the direction indicated with the arrow.



## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 2/2** 

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 28-May-14 No.: RD135129

2. Disconnect the LCIT from the main machine while pressing the lock bracket [D] in the direction indicated with the arrow.

NOTE: Lock bracket [D] is located at the rear side of the LCIT frame [E].







## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 28-May-14

No.: RD135130

Subject: Manual Correction: Cover Interposer Tray Cl4010 (D711) Installation Procedure			Prepared	d by: Hiroaki H Matsui
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	ion	Action required
	Mechanical	Electrical		🛛 Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	🗌 Other (	)	🖾 Tier 2

Note: The contents of this RTB are the same as RD137049 for Model Ch-C1 Pro.

Please add the following information to your field service manual in the section: Installation > Cover Interposer Tray CI4010 (D711)

**NOTE:** (\*\*\*) indicates the corrections/additions.

Pg. 218 and 219 Item #19 was added as a new accessory. (\*\*\*)

### Accessories

Check the accessories and their quantities against this list.

No.	Description	Qty
19	GUIDE PLATE:CONNECTING:LOWER	1





**PAGE: 2/5** 

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 28-May-14

No.: RD135130

Pg. 221 through 227 [D137/D138 ONLY]

The following step was added after step 5.

5. Remove the docking bracket [A] from the finisher. (screw x2)

\_\_\_





Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 28-May-14

No.: RD135130

### IMPORTANT (D137/D138 ONLY):

If the "Decurler Unit DU5020 (D727)" or "Buffer Pass Unit Type 5020 (D751)" is included in the configuration, the original guide plate [A] must be replaced with "GUIDE PLATE: CONNECTING: LOWER" (item #19 of the accessories). With the original guide plate [A] installed, lever [B] will catch the optional device if released for jam recovery (\*\*\*).



### How to replace the guide plate

1. Release the lever [A] and remove the guide plate [B]. (screw x2)



The original guide plate will no longer be used and does not have to be stored.



Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 28-May-14 No.: RD135130

2. Attach the new guide plate [A] (item #19 of the accessories) to the frame [B] of the cover interposer and lift the lever [C] to its home position. (screw x2)



The shape of the grounding plate was changed. The photo below shows the new grounding plate.  $(^{\star\star\star})$ 

14. Remove the grounding plate [A] from the finisher. (2 screws)


# Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 5/5** 

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 28-May-14 No.: RD135130

The shape of the grounding plate was changed. The photo below shows the new grounding plate. (\*\*\*)

16. Install the grounding plate [A] removed in step 14. (screw x2)



d1351189

# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:17-Sep-14 Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 28-May-14

No.: RD135131a

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in *bold italics* were corrected or added.

Subject: Manual correction: PM parts settings			Prepared by: A.Takada	
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part informat Electrical Transmit/rec Other (	tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

## Note: The contents of this RTB are the same as RD137031 for Model Ch-C1 Pro.

## **Service Manual Correction**

Replace the following section of the field service manual with the information announced in this bulletin:

3. Preventive Maintenance > PM Parts Settings (pages 377- 378)

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 28-May-14

No.: RD135131a

# **PM Parts Settings**

PM Parts Replacement Procedure

*PM parts replacement procedure for the Ch-C1 series is different from predecessor models.* 

If the PM counter is reset in "PM parts display", a flag is set (SP3701-XXX) and initial process SPs are run automatically for the replaced part. See below for details.

*If the PM counter is reset in SP7622-XXX, the procedure is the same as predecessor models.* 

<Comparison of the PM parts replacement procedure>



Reissued:17-Sep-14

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 28-May-14

No.: RD135131a

### **IMPORTANT:**

If the counter for the Lubricant Bar is reset in SP 7622-XX, make sure to set the flag in SP3701-XXX. Otherwise, the lubricant end detection (SP3810-XXX) will not be reset and the banner message indicating near-end will remain on the operation panel.

### <PM part replacement procedure>

- 1. Turn off the power on the operation panel button, and unplug the AC power cord.
- 2. Turn off the main power switch located inside the door.
- 3. Replace the PM parts.
- 4. Plug in the AC power cord and turn on the main power switch with either the bypass tray door [A] or vertical transport door [B] opened.



#### Note

Make sure to open either the bypass tray or vertical transport door before turning on the main power. Otherwise, problems could occur as a result of unnecessary initialization processes.

5. Enter the SP mode and push the PM parts counter reset button in the PM Parts display. (
PM Counter Display)

#### Note:

*Pressing the reset button in PM Counter Display does not reset the PM counter. The PM counter is reset after closing the door in <u>step 6</u>.* 

Reissued:17-Sep-14

Model: CH-C1 Office	Date: 28-May-14	No.: RD135131a

6. Close the bypass tray door (or the vertical transport door).

The machine will reset the PM counters automatically followed by an initialization process. (
Initial Adjustment SP Lists)

- Check the Initial Adjustment SP Lists and execute initialization in the SP mode, if required. (
   Initial Adjustment SP Lists)
- 8. Enter SP5-990-004 and check the counter values in the SMC logging data. Make sure that the PM counters for the replaced units are "0" in the PM parts display. If a PM counter for a unit that had been replaced does not display "0," reset that counter in the procedure described above.
- 9. Exit the SP mode.

Note

- Machine operation will automatically stop when the PM counters for the fusing cleaning web and drum lubricant bar reach their yield.
- Counter clearance is not required when replacing the developer, as this counter is cleared by SP3-024 (Developer Fill: Execute).
- Counter clearance triggers the initialization of the parts described in this section. When initialization is required for these parts, open the front door and clear the counter.

# Preparation before Operation Check

- 1. Clean the exposure glasses (for DF and book scanning). Check the PM table to see if any other cleaning is scheduled at this time.
- 2. Enter the User Tools mode.
- 3. Do the "Automatic Color Calibration (ACC)" for the copier mode & printer mode.
- 4. Exit the User Tools mode, and then enter the SP mode.
- 5. Do the "Forced line position adjustment."
  - First do SP2-111-3 (Mode c).
  - Then do SP2-111-1 (Mode a).
  - Check the process by viewing the operation panel to confirm successful results. Results can also be viewed in SP 2-194-10 to 12.
- 6. Exit the SP mode.

## **Operation Check**

Print out a sample image and confirm proper image quality.

# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Of	Date: 28-N	/lay-14	No.: RD135132		
Subject: Manual Correction: Developer removal procedure			Prepared by: A.Takada		
From: PP Tech S	ervice Dept., 1st PP Tech S	ervice Sect.			
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part inform Electrical Transmit/ro Other (	nation eceive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action real</li> <li>⊠ Service n</li> <li>☐ Retrofit in</li> <li>⊠ Tier 2</li> </ul>	quired nanual revision nformation

Note: The contents of this RTB are the same as RD137030 for Model Ch-C1 Pro.

## **Service Manual Revision**

**Replace** "Removing Old Developer" on Pg 613 with the following.

# Removing Old Developer

## General

Replacing the developer without completely removing old developer causes the machine to operate in a condition in which the applied toner density value is lower than the actual value. This happens because the toner density sensor (TD sensor) initialization process (SP3-030-001~006), which is performed when replacing the developer, always sets back the toner density readings to the prescribed standard value 7.0% regardless of the actual toner density, e.g. actual toner density could be 8% after replacing with fresh developer but the TD sensor is calibrated to read this as 7%.

Continuous machine operation in this condition and incomplete developer replacement will eventually cause the actual toner density to become too high and result in toner scattering.

This bulletin announces the procedures on how to remove old developer to prevent toner scattering, in two parts.

Following are the expected effects:

- Easier developer removal as a result of improved developer fluidity
- Toner density will come close to the standard 7% after developer replacement even if the dev unit is not completely cleared and contains a slight amount of old developer.

Model: CH-C1 Office

**RICOH** 

Date: 28-May-14

No.: RD135132

## **PART 1: Preparations for Developer Removal**

1. Before removing the developer, enter the SP mode and check the current toner density.

SP No.	Color
SP 3-200-001	K
SP 3-200-002	С
SP 3-200-003	М
SP 3-200-004	Y

Table1 Toner density check SP

If the toner density is  $7\%\pm0.5$ , skip the following procedures and go to PART 2. If the toner density is not  $7\%\pm0.5$  (7.5% or higher), continue this procedure.

2. Refer to the table below and determine the print volume according to the toner density confirmed in the previous step. The actual printing will be done in step 5.

Table2 Print volume based toner density and paper size

Toner Density	A4/LT	A3/DLT
12%	110	55
11%	90	45
10%	70	35
9%	45	23
8%	20	10
7.5%	10	5
7%	0	0

3. Refer to the tables below and change the SP values for toner supply mode and supply rate to "0" for the dev unit(s) requiring the developer replacement.

SP No.	Color	Default	Change
			tO
SP 3-400-001	K	4	0
SP 3-400-002	С	4	0
SP 3-400-003	М	4	0
SP 3-400-004	Y	4	0

### Table 3-1 Toner Supply Mode

Note

The default value "4" supplies toner in DANC (Divided Image Active Noise Control) mode. The changed value "0" supplies toner in constant supply mode.

SP No.	Color	Default	Change to
SP 3-440-001	K	5	0
SP 3-440-002	С	5	0
SP 3-440-003	М	5	0
SP 3-440-004	Y	5	0

Table 3-2 Toner Supply Rate

Model: CH-C1 Office

RICOH

Date: 28-May-14

No.: RD135132

4. Select test pattern "26" from SP2-109-003 and specify the color with SP2-109-005.

#### Table 4 Test Pattern Settings

SP No.	Settings		
SP 2-109-003	26	Solid	
SP 2-109-005	Specify color		

- 5. Print the test pattern on A4/LT or A3/DLT; the number of sheets was determined in step 2.
- 6. Check the latest toner density with SP3-200-001~004. (Table 1)
- 7. Repeat steps 1~5 until you achieve the standard toner density 7%±0.5.
- 8. Set the SP settings for toner supply mode and supply rate (changed in step 3) back to the default values; "4" for toner supply mode and "5%" for supply rate.

#### Important

Make sure to set the toner supply mode and supply rate back to the defaults. Otherwise, image density will appear light.

9. Continue with the procedure in "Part 2".



Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 28-May-14

No.: RD135132

## PART 2: Developer Removal Procedure

- 1. Development unit ( Development Unit)
- 2. Dump the old developer from the supply port [A] into the plastic bag that came with the new developer.



d1353051

When carrying the developing unit, do not hold the frame. It may become bent or broken if load is applied to the frame.

3. Remove the old developer while turning the screw [A] clockwise, using the special tool.





Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 28-May-14

No.: RD135132

4. When the developer is no longer ejected from the supply port, rotate the development roller [A] counterclockwise



d1352771

- 5. Repeat until the developer does not come out of the supply port
- 6. Tilt the development unit towards the development roller. The developer in the unit is gathered at the development roller side.
- 7. Once again, dump the developer until there is no adhesion around the development roller [A].



Model: CH-C1 Office

No.: RD135132

8. Turn the development roller clockwise, and make sure that there is no adhesion of the roller around the roller.

Note

( )

If you are in an environment that can use a vacuum cleaner, remove the development guide plate [A] ( $\Re \times 2$ ) and remove the developer attached to the roller with the vacuum cleaner.



d1353050

If you are in an environment where use of a vacuum cleaner is not possible, make sure that all old developer is removed from the center of the development roller until about 1cm from the edge [A]. After filling with new developer and there is more old developer than this remaining, a development motor lock may occur.



Reissued:1-Oct-14

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135133a

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in *bold italics* were added.

Subject: Wrinkles in a 50mm-wide area at the trailing edge with light weight A3/DLT paper			Prepared by	: Ryuuta Chino
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. PP Tech Service	Dept.		
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part information</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/rec</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	ion   / 5 eive   F )     1	Action required Service manual revision Retrofit information Tier 2

## SYMPTOM

Paper is wrinkled in an area of approximately 50mm in width at the trailing edge. The problem occurs in duplex printing, using light weight A3/DLT paper.

## CAUSE

The wrinkles are caused by either or both of the following factors:

- Pressure applied by the 3 idle rollers in the duplex inverter motor unit (see page 4 for the location) causes the drive roller shaft to slightly bend, approximately 0.5mm. As a result, the nip is slanted and squeezes the front (operator) and rear (non-operator) sides of the paper toward the center.
- Backlash of the bearing holder causes misalignment of the 3 idle rollers.





## SOLUTION

### Production line:

- 1. The drive roller shaft was modified to a slightly thicker shaft to prevent deflection.
- 2. The bearing holder was modified to prevent backlash.
- 3. Pressure of the springs attached to both ends of the idle rollers was increased.

Reissued:1-Oct-14

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)	Date: 2-Jun-14	No.: RD135133a
---------------------------------	----------------	----------------

Old p∕n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Note
-	D1364800	REVERSE UNIT:DUPLEX:ASS'Y	1	-
D1364826	D1364838	HOLDER:PRESSURE:RADIAL BALL BEARING:REVERSE	6	Set
D1364837	D1364841	TENSION SPRING:DRIVEN:REVERSE:DUPLEX:MIDDLE	2	Set
D1364825	D1364846	TENSION SPRING:DRIVEN:REVERSE:DUPLEX:OUTER	4	Set
AF020795	AF020797	TRANSPORT ROLLER:DRIVE:REVERSE:ASS'Y	1	Set

### Cut-in S/N

Machines with the following S/N are installed with the modified duplex inverter motor unit to prevent the wrinkles.

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CB00158	D136-17	E243CB00032
D135-21	E233CB20001	D136-21	E243CB20001
D135-27	E233CB30031	D136-27	E243CB30001
D135-29	E233CB50001	D136-29	E243CB50012

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D137-17	E253CB00036	D138-17	E263CB00001
D137-21	E253CC20001	D138-21	E263CC20001
D137-27	E253CB30090	D138-27	E263CB30001
D137-29	E253CB50001	D138-29	E263C150001

# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:1-Oct-14

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)	Date: 2-Jun-14	No.: RD135133a
---------------------------------	----------------	----------------

## For the field:

Replace the duplex inverter motor unit.

### How to replace the duplex inverter motor unit

1. Remove the lower left cover and left cover.





2. Disconnect the yellow harness from the duplex inverter motor [A].



d1352532

3. Release the slide rail stopper and fully pull out the drawer unit.



# Technical Bulletin

## **PAGE: 4/4**

Reissued: I-Oct-14
--------------------

|--|

4. Remove the blue screw. (PX1)



5. Remove the duplex inverter motor unit.



6. Install the new duplex inverter motor unit.

# Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 1/17

Model: CH-C1 Pro

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135134

Subject:Part chai intercha	nge - Paper exit unit / Importar ngeability	Prepared	by: A.Takada	
From: 1st PP Tec	h Service Sec., PP Tech Serv	ice Dept.,		
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part informa</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/red</li> <li>Other (Firm)</li> </ul>	tion [ ceive [ ware) [	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

**Change:** Modification of the paper exit unit and its components **Reason:** To prevent roller marks

	Modifications	Effect	<old></old>	<new></new>
1	Widened drive roller (wider than the idle roller)	Prevents creases		
2	Reduced nip pressure	Prevents adverse effect on the gloss		

## Important notice:

 When replacing parts for the old version of the paper exit unit (p/n: D1367003), parts will have to be replaced as a set (because many parts were modified in accordance with the widened rollers).

See the following pages for the combinations and replacement procedure.

- Parts do not have to be replaced as a set, if the paper exit unit is of the new version (p/n: D1367004).
- For full effect of the modification, replace the old paper exit unit with the new unit.

**NOTE :** See RTB #RD137130 for troubleshooting instructions on roller marks.

# Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 2/17

Мос	lel: CH-C1 P	ro				Date: 2	-Jun-14	No.: RD135134
No	Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Group	T Bot	op: OLD tom: NEW
1	D1367003	D1367004	PAPER EXIT	1	X/O	-		
2	D1367100	D1367051	GUIDE PLATE: EXIT:LEFT UPPER:ASS'Y	1	X/X	A		
3	-	D1367187	ROLLER:EXIT: EXIT:ASS'Y	1	X/X	A		
4	D1367028	D1367026	GUIDE PLATE: EXIT:MIDDLE: ASS'Y	1	X/X	В		
5	D1367093	D1367053	GUIDE PLATE: DRIVEN: MIDDLE:SHORT: REAR	2	X/X	В	<b>(</b>	
6		D1367054	GUIDE PLATE: DRIVEN: MIDDLE:SHORT: FRONT	2	X/X	В	M .	
7	D1367088	D1367082	GUIDE PLATE: MIDDLE:LEFT	1	X/X	В		

# Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 3/17

Мос	lel: CH-C1 P	ro			Γ	Date: 2	2-Jun-14 No.: RD135134
No	Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Group	Top: OLD Bottom: NEW
8	D1367096	D1367163	SHAFT:GATE: REVERSE EXIT	1	X/X	В	Note that the flaps are NOT included with the shaft. Flaps are attached in this photo to make the difference more noticeable.
9	D1367110	D1357117	GUIDE PLATE: EXIT:LEFT LOWER:ASS'Y	1	X/X	В	A constant of the second secon
10	D1367181	D1357111	ROLLER:EXIT: MIDDLE:ASS'Y	1	X/X	В	
11	D1367183	D1357112	ROLLER: REVERSE:EXIT: ASS'Y	1	X/X	В	
12	-	D1367077	STAY:PAPER EXIT UNIT: RIGHT LOWER	1	X/X	С	



PAGE: 4/17

Model: CH-C1 Pro

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135134

No	Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Group	Top: OLD Bottom: NEW
13	D1367084	D1367083	GUIDE PLATE: EXIT: RIGHT LOWER	1	X/X	С	
14	D1367185	D1357113	ROLLER: REVERSE: ENTRANCE: ASS'Y	1	X/X	С	
15	D1367183	D1357114	ROLLER: REVERSE EXIT:ASS'Y	1	X/X	C	

Refer to the "Group" column for the combinations.
 For example, if you need to replace a part categorized under group "A", all group "A" parts will have to be replaced as a set.

Model: CH-C1 Pro

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135134

### For production line:

Modification has been implemented to mass production since Dec 18, 2013.

#### Cut-in S/N

<For Pro>

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D137-17	E253CC00216	D138-17	E263CC00001
D137-21	E254C220001	D138-21	E254C320001
D137-27	E253CC30138	D138-27	E263CC30006
D137-29	E254C150001	D138-29	E264C150001

<For Office>

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CC00363	D136-17	E244C100001
D135-21	E234C120001	D136-21	E244C120001
D135-27	E233CC30064	D136-27	E243CC30064
D135-29	E233CC50045	D136-29	E243CC50001

**NOTE:** Units with the following s/n do NOT have the modification.

D13517 : E233CC00497~ E233CC00498

- D13529 : E233CC50050
- D13727 : E253CC30139, E253CC30144, E253CC30150~E253CC30152, E253CC30146, E253CC30147

PAGE: 6/17

Model: CH-C1 Pro

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135134

## Procedure for replacing "Group A" parts

## 1. Remove the GUIDE PLATE:EXIT:LEFT LOWER:ASS'Y (No9).

1-1. Open the drawer unit. Remove the C-ring and lift to remove the guide plate assembly unit.



#### 2. Remove the paper exit unit.

See the following section of the FSM for the procedure: 4. Replacement and Adjustment > Paper Exit and Duplex unit > Paper exit unit

### 3. Remove the ROLLER:EXIT:EXIT:ASS'Y (No3).

3-1 Remove the E-ring, gear, belt, coupling and spring.



#### IMPORTANT

When putting back the unit, make sure to attach the coupling in the correct orientation as shown in the photo. If attached backwards, Jam 78 may occur when printing on 187mm or smaller paper.





### PAGE: 7/17

Model: c	H-C1 Pro
----------	----------

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135134

3-2. Remove the E-ring and roller [A].









### 4. Remove the GUIDE PLATE:EXIT:LEFT UPPER:ASS'Y (No2).

4-1. Remove the sensor bracket.



4-2. Remove the guide plate. (screw x4)







PAGE: 8/17

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135134

# Procedure for replacing "Group B" parts

- 1. Remove the ROLLER:EXIT:MIDDLE:ASS'Y (No10). 1-1. At the front side, remove the coupling [A] and the bracket [B]. At the rear side, remove the screw(x1), gear (x2) and E-ring (x2).





1-2. Remove the E-ring and the roller.







Model: CH-C1 Pro

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135134

2. Remove the GUIDE PLATE:MIDDLE:LEFT (No7).

2-1. Remove the guide plate by sliding it to the right. (screw x2)





NOTE: Slide the guide plate with care to avoid damage to the hooks [A].

#### 3. Remove the ROLLER:REVERSE:EXIT:ASS'Y (No11).

3-1. Remove the bearing. Remove the roller by sliding it to the left.





4. Remove the SHAFT:GATE:REVERSE EXIT (No8).

4-1. Remove the flaps (x6) and springs (x6) from the shaft.





**NOTE:** Keep the flaps and springs in a secure place because they will be reinstalled on the new shaft.



Model: CH-C1 Pro

**RICOH** 

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135134

4-2. Remove the shaft by sliding it to the left. (E-ring x1)





**5. Attach the flaps and springs removed in step 4-2 to the new shaft (p/n: D1367163).** 5-1. Align the marking [A] on the shaft with the line [B] on the guide plate.



### PAGE: 11/17

Model: CH-C1 Pro

**RICOH** 

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135134

5-2. Attach the spring to the projection [A] on the flap. Then, attach the flap to the shaft [C] by attaching the spring to the projection [B] on the guide plate.



**NOTE:** The flaps are attached differently on the new shaft. Check the projections on the guide plate to prevent mistakes.



- 6. Remove the GUIDE PLATE:EXIT:MIDDLE:ASS'Y (No4), GUIDE PLATE: DRIVEN: MIDDLE: SHORT:REAR (No7) and GUIDE PLATE:DRIVEN:MIDDLE:SHORT:FRONT (No8).
  - 6-1. Remove the sensor bracket (screw x1) from the guide plate and unlock the clamps (x2). At the rear side, remove the screw circled in the lower-right photo.



6-2. Pull out the left side of the guide plate and slide it to the left to remove.





RICOH Technical B	COH Technical Bulletin					
Model: CH-C1 Pro	Date: 2-Jun-14	No.: RD135134				
6-3. Remove the rollers [A] and flaps [B] from the guide p	olate.					

- **NOTE:** Keep the rollers and springs in a secure place because they will be reinstalled on the new guide plate.
- 7. Install the rollers removed in the previous step on the new guide plate.
- 7-1. Set the black and silver springs on the projections on the guide plate.



**NOTE:** The Black spring is larger in diameter than the Silver spring. Match the springs and the projections on the guide plate according to their sizes.





PAGE: 13/17

Model: CH-C1 Pro

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135134

7-2. Place the roller so that the two black parts support the roller shaft position on the springs.



7-3. Press the roller as you attach the new flap.





Model: CH-C1 Pro

**RICOH** 

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135134

## Procedure for replacing the "Group C" parts

- 1. Remove all Group A and Group B parts.
- 2. Remove the ROLLER:REVERSE:ENTRANCE:ASS'Y (No14).
- 2-1. Remove the coupling (x1) and unlock the clamps (x3).





2-2. Remove the 2 brackets. (screw x5)







2-3. Remove the roller by sliding it to the left. (E-ring x1)



3. Remove the GUIDE PLATE: EXIT: RIGHT LOWER (No13).

3-1. Remove the bracket (screw x1), E-ring (x2), gear (x2) and belt (x1). Then, remove the bracket attached to the inside (screwx1).



3-2. Lift up and pull to remove the guide plate.





Model: CH-C1 Pro

Date: 2-Jun-14

No.: RD135134

**4. Remove the ROLLER:REVERSE EXIT:ASS'Y (No15).** 4-1. Remove the roller by sliding it to the left. (E-ring x1)





- **5. Remove the STAY:PAPER EXIT UNIT:RIGHT LOWER (No12).** 5-1. Remove the sensor bracket. Then, remove the screws (3 each) at the front and rear.



5-2. Remove the stay.



RICOH	Technical B	Technical Bulletin	
Model: CH-C1 Pro		Date: 2-Jun-14	No.: RD135134

The following tables show the new p/n of the parts contained in the modified assembly units. Note that these parts also need to be replaced as a set. Refer to column "Group" for the combinations.

### Components of D1367051 (No 2) (Old p/n: D1367100)

	Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty		Group
1	D1367094	-	GUIDE PLATE:EXIT:LEFT UPPER:ASS'Y	1	-	А
2	D1357146	D1364874	SHEET:TRANSPORT:REVERSE:EXIT	1	X/X	А
3	D1357147	D1364875	SHEET:TRANSPORT:REVERSE:EXIT: REAR	1	X/X	А
4	D1357148	D1364876	SHEET:TRANSPORT:REVERSE:EXIT: FRONT	1	X/X	A
5	D1367102	-	GUIDE PLATE:EXIT:LEFT UPPER	1	-	А

### Components of D1367187 (No 3)

	Old P/N	New P/N	Description			Group
1	07200040	07200040	RETAINING RING-M4	1	X/X	А
2	AF040071	AF040076	ROLLER:EXIT:EXIT	1	X/X	А
3	D1367190	D1357115	SHAFT:EXIT:EXIT:ASS'Y	1	X/X	А
4	D1367188	-	ROLLER:EXIT:EXIT:DUMMY	1	X/X	Α
5	-	D1367192	STOPPER:ROLLER:EXIT:EXIT	1	X/X	А

## Components of D1367026 (No 4) (Old p/n: D1367028)

	Old P/N	New P/N	Description		Int	Group
1	D1364858	D1364871	SHEET:TRANSPORT:MIDDLE:UPPER :FRONT REAR	1	X/X	В
2	D1364859	D1364872	SHEET:TRANSPORT:MIDDLE:UPPER :MIDDLE SIDEWAYS	1	X/X	В
3	D1364860	D1364873	SHEET:TRANSPORT:MIDDLE:UPPER :MIDDLE	1	X/X	В

## Components of D1367117 (No 9) (Old p/n: D1367110)

	Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Group
1	D1367113	D1357118	HOLDER:DRIVEN ROLLER:REVERSE:EXIT:FRONT	1	X/X	В
2	D1367114	D1357119	HOLDER:DRIVEN ROLLER:REVERSE:EXIT:REAR	1	X/X	В
3	D1357161	D1357198	ROLLER:DRIVEN:REVERSE:EXIT	1	X/X	В

**PAGE: 1/2** 

Model: CH-C1

Date: 10-Jun-14

No.: RD135135

Subject:SC486 (Bottle Waste Toner Lock Detection Error)			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi
From: 1st MFP T	ech Service Sec., MFP Tech S	Service Dept.,	
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part informa     Electrical     Transmit/rec     Other (Firm)	tion Action required Service manual revision ceive Retrofit information ware) X Tier 2

## **SYMPTOM**

SC486 will occur even after a new waste toner bottle is set.

## CAUSE

The tips of couplings [A] and [B] contact each other when the waste toner bottle is installed, which prevents them from engaging properly. As a result, coupling [B] is pushed into the machine in the "disengaged position" (see below), preventing the waste toner transport coil from rotating.





Model: CH-C1

Date: 10-Jun-14

# SOLUTION

## In the field

Do the following:

1. Open the waste toner bottle door [A]



2. Execute SP5-805-068 and check that the waste toner transport coil [B] of the bottle is rotated.



### Note:

If the coil [B] is not rotated, do Step 3 because the couplings are disengaged.

3. Rotate the coupling [C] by hand, until it is pushed to the front by the spring.



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:4-Jul-14

Model: CH-C1

Date: 19-Jun-14

No: RD135136a

### **RTB Reissue**

The items in	bold italics were correct	ed or added.	
Subject: Drawer unit Slide Rail replacement procedure			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi
From: 1st MFP Tech Service Sec. MFP Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part information</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/rec</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	ation 🛛 Action required Service manual revision ceive 🔲 Retrofit information ) 🖾 Tier 2

### SYMPTOM

The drawer unit may be derailed off the slide rail and fall out of the machine in the worst case when the unit is pulled out to clear a jam.





### CAUSE

Insufficient clearance between the inner rail [A] and guide stick [B] Due to the insufficient clearance, the inner rail [A] separates from the guide stick [B]. Since the unit

is fixed to the inner rail with screws, when this happens, the drawer unit falls out of the machine.





Reissued:4-Jul-14

Model: CH-C1

Date: 19-Jun-14

No: RD135136a

Clearance btw. inner rail and guide stick = Y - X



# SOLUTION

## **Production line:**

Temporary:

Slide rails that have sufficient clearance have been applied.

Cut-in S/N will be updated.

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	ТВА	D136-17	ТВА
D135-21	ТВА	D136-21	ТВА
D135-27	ТВА	D136-27	ТВА
D135-29	ТВА	D136-29	ТВА

Permanent:

Vendor change (to one that produces a more reliable slide rail) from the August production line. Cut-in S/N will be updated.

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	TBA	D136-17	ТВА
D135-21	TBA	D136-21	ТВА
D135-27	TBA	D136-27	ТВА
D135-29	ТВА	D136-29	ТВА
#### Reissued:4-Jul-14

Model: CH-C1	Date: 19-Jun-14	No: RD135136a

#### In the field:

Replace both right and left slide rails with the modified slide rails included in the following kit (p/n: D1369912 or D1369913).

#### Modification kit

Description	Q'ty	Note
SLIDE RAIL:PULL OUT	2	-
DECAL: POSITIONING: DISPLAY:SCREW:PP	2	D137/D138 only
DRAWER UNIT HOLDER	1	See <b>IMPORTANT</b> note below

#### IMPORTANT

Make sure to take note of the following:

- 2 persons are required for this replacement work. DO NOT attempt to remove the drawer unit on your own. Doing so may result in injuries and damage the drawer unit.
- Put the drawer unit down on the drawer unit holder (enclosed in this kit) to avoid damage. DO NOT place the drawer unit directly on the floor. Doing so may damage the paper path.
- The decal needs to be attached to the slide rails for only the Pro (D137/D138) models. Discard the decal if the machine you are working on is an Office (D135/D136) model.

#### **Required tool**

• Stubby screwdriver

#### **Preparation**

Pull out all trays from the machine, as shown in the picture. This is to prevent the drawer unit from falling onto the floor before you begin the main procedure. This step is essential to avoid injury to the field technician and damage to the customer site.



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:4-Jul-14 Model: CH-C1

1 Date: 19-Jun-14 No: RD135136a

1. Hold the grip [A] of the drawer unit and slowly pull it straight out about 20cm (8 in.).





2. Remove the drawer unit cover [A]. (screw x 7)



3. With one other technician, hold the drawer unit at the two ends circled in the photo before you fully remove the unit. This is for safety reasons.



# Technical Bulletin

Ke	ISSL	iea:	4-Jl	JI-14	

Model: CH-C1	Date: 19-Jun-14	No: RD135136a
--------------	-----------------	---------------

4. Pull out the unit fully, until release levers [A] and [B] lock the unit.

**Important:** Make sure to continue holding the unit as instructed in Step 3 (two technicians, holding only the areas shown, remove slowly and straight).



- 5. Check the gap/clearance (marked in red in the photos) between the outer slide and release lever.
  - If there is no gap ("**OK**" **photo** on the right), the drawer unit is correctly mounted on the slide rail. Do the procedure below for **CASE 1**.
  - If there is a noticeable gap ("NG" photo on the left), the drawer unit may derail off the slide rail. Do the procedure below for CASE 2.



Reissued:4-Jul-14 Model: CH-C1

**RICOH** 

Date: 19-Jun-14

No: RD135136a

### CASE 1: There is no gap/clearance between the outer slide and release lever

1. Press the release levers [A] and [B] and fully pull out the drawer unit.



2. Remove the fusing unit screws. (screw x3)



3. Raise the lever [A] to lift up the inner guide plate [B].



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:4-Jul-14

Model: CH-C1	Date: 19-Jun-14	No: RD135136a

4. Grip the handles and remove the fusing unit.



5. Open the by-pass tray.



6. Remove the ITB cleaning intake fan [A] along with the duct (screw x 1).



7. Open the toner supply unit front cover [A].



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:4-Jul-14 Model: CH-C1

Date: 19-Jun-14 No:

No: RD135136a

8. Remove the fixing screws of the toner supply unit [A] (screw x 3).



9. Slide the toner supply unit [A] to the front.



10. Pull out the toner supply unit [A], and remove it from the slide rail with the handles on the left and right (screw x 2).



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:4-Jul-14

Model: CH-C1	Date: 19-Jun-14	No: RD135136a
--------------	-----------------	---------------

11. Turn the transfer belt release lever counterclockwise and remove the fixing screws of the faceplate (screw x 6).



12. Take off the handles.



13. Pull out the units using the handles in the circled areas as shown below. Pull out little by little over the entire surface uniformly throughout.



# Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 10/17

Reissued:4-Jul-14 Model: CH-C1

Date: 19-Jun-14 No: RD135136a

### 14. Remove the faceplate with the grips.



15. Release the lock lever.



16. Pull the ITB cleaning unit [A] out. (screw x1)



17. Remove bracket [A] (screw x2)



RICOH	Technical Bulletin PAGE: 11/1		PAGE: 11/17
Reissued:4-Jul-14			
Model: CH-C1		Date: 19-Jun-14	No: RD135136a

#### 18. Pull the drawer unit. Then pull the ITB Unit [A] out to detach it.



19. Reach in your hand and look into the machine in either of the following two ways. Release the hook attached to the tip of the curly cord, and then disconnect the connector of the curly cord by releasing the lock to the right.



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:4-Jul-14

Model: CH-C1	Date: 19-Jun-14	No: RD135136a





#### IMPORTANT

To avoid breakage, do not bend the plate [A] of the curly cord.



20. Slide the curly cord into the drawer unit.



21. Remove the screws fixing the drawer unit with the slide rails for both right and left slide rails. (screw x4)



Model: CH-C1

Date: 19-Jun-14 No: RD135136a

22. Set the DRAWER UNIT HOLDER (included in the kit) in place to receive the drawer unit.

#### IMPORTANT

DO NOT place the drawer unit directly on the floor. Doing so may cause damage to the paper path.



23. Grip the locations circled in red and dismount the drawer unit from the slide rails.

#### IMPORTANT

Make sure this procedure is carried out by 2 persons.



## Technical Bulletin

Reissued:4-Jul-14

		Model: CH-C1
--	--	--------------

Date: 19-Jun-14 No: RD135136a

24. Place the drawer unit on the DRAWER UNIT HOLDER so that the front side of the unit faces toward the 'F' mark on the DRAWER UNIT HOLDER.





25. With the left slide rail pulled out, use a stubby screwdriver to remove the screw fixing the left slide rail at the rear. (screw x1)

Work carefully to avoid dropping the screw into the unit.

Tip: Place a folded sheet of paper to catch the screw in case it drops.



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued:4-Jul-14

Model:	CH-C1

26. Close the left slide rail and remove the screws fixing the left slide rail at the front. Hold the rail to keep it still as you remove the screws with the stubby screwdriver. (screw x2)



27. Remove the slide rail by releasing the hook on the rail from the frame.





28. Similarly, remove the right slide rail. (screw x2)



## Technical Bulletin

Reissued:4-Jul-14

Model: CH-C1	Date: 19-Jun-14	No: RD135136a

29. Attach the modified slide rails by following the removal steps in reverse order.

30. Match the cutouts [A] and [B] with the pins [A] and [B] to mount the unit on the rails. (screw x4)

Left side:





### Right side:





## Technical Bulletin

Reissued:4-Jul-14

Model: CH-C1

No: RD135136a

31. Attach the decal to both right and left slide rails, if you are working on a D137/D138 model





#### NOTE

Discard the decal if the machine you are working on is a D135/D136 model.

# CASE 2: There is a noticeable gap/clearance between the outer slide and release lever.

- 1. Do the same as in STEPS #1–21 for Case 1, <u>but have another technician holding the left side</u> <u>of drawer unit</u> (as shown in the photos in Step 11). This is to prevent the drawer unit from falling.
- 2. Do the same as in STEP #22-31.

**PAGE: 1/2** 

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 19-Jun-14

No.: RD135137

Subject: Trouble	shooting for SC559-00		Prepared	d by: Chihiro Shimaji
From: 1st Tech S	Service Sect. MFP Tech Service	e Dept.		
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part informa</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/rec</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

### Note: The contents of this RTB is same with RD137176 for Model Ch-C1 Pro.

### SYMPTOM

SC559-00 (Fusing jam: 3 counts) occurs.

### CAUSE

The belt cleaning unit is attached while being slid to the left (toward the fusing unit), causing it to contact the edge of the connector for the fusing entrance sensor harness. As a result, the harness is disconnected at the connector.



### SOLUTION

#### Production line:

A bracket was added to prevent contact between the harness and belt cleaning unit.

Note: In accordance with this addition, two screws were added to attach the bracket to the HEAT PIPE:ASS'Y (SCREW - M3X4) and two screw holes were added to the HEAT PIPE:ASS'Y itself.

#### In the field:

Do the following if the symptom occurs:

- 1. Reconnect the fusing entrance sensor harness.
- 2. Reattach the belt cleaning unit.
- 3. Confirm that SC559-00 does not occur.

## Technical Bulletin

Model: Model CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 19-Jun-14

No.: RD135137

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Old Q'ty	New Q'ty	I/C	Note
	D1366466	BRACKET:GUARD:BELT CLEANING	0	1		O/O as a set
	03530040N	SCREW - M3X4	n	n+2		O/O as a set
D1366876	D1366892	HEAT PIPE:ASS'Y	1	1	X/O	O/O as a set



#### Cut-in S/N

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E234C100244	D136-17	E244C100078
D135-21	E234C220001	D136-21	E244C220001
D135-27	E234C130165	D136-27	E244C130019
D135-29	E234C250001	D136-29	E244C250001

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D137-17	E254C100109	D138-17	E264C200001
D137-21	E254C220001	D138-27	E264C130036
D137-27	E254C130016	D138-29	E264C250001
D137-29	E254C450001		



Retrofit information

Tier 2

Reissued: 1-Jun-15

Model: CH-C1 Office			Date: 22-Jul-14		No: RD135139a		
RTB Reissue							
Subject: Troubleshooting Jam003 (Tray 1 no-feed)				Prepared by: Ryuuta Chino			
From: 1st PP Teo	ch Service Sec. PP Tech Se	ervice Dept.					
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part inform	ation	Actior	n required		
	II   Mechanical	Electrical		Servio	ce manual revision		

Transmit/receive

)

Other (

### SYMPTOM 1

Jam003 (Tray 1 no-feed): Tandem Left tray does not move correctly

### CAUSE 1

The feeler of the Rear Fence Home Position sensor is stuck and remains pressed down even when there is no paper on the tray, because the shaft of the feeler is detached from the hook. This may happen when the above sensor and the Left Tray Paper sensor are accessed using an incorrect procedure in which where the sensor cover is removed without removing the side fence.



Paper path

Product Safety





**CAUTION:** Removing the sensor cover without removing the side fence may also break the feeler. Always remove the end fence first, as described in the FSM.



Reissued: 1-Jun-15

	Model: CH-C1 Office	Date: 22-Jul-14	No: RD135139a
--	---------------------	-----------------	---------------

### SOLUTION 1

#### **Production line:**

The sensor cover was modified for higher reliability against shock so that the shaft of the feeler does not drop off from the hooks.

### In the field:

Remove the sensor cover and correct the feeler.

1. Pull out Tray 1 [A].



d1352400

2. Remove the side fence [A]. (screw x 1)





Reissued: 1-Jun-15

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 22-Jul-14

No: RD135139a

3. Remove the sensor cover [A]. (screw x 1)



4. Confirm proper attachment of the feeler and put back the tray by following the above steps in reverse order.





Reissued: 1-Jun-15

|--|

SYMPTOM 2

Jam 003: Paper is not fed from the right tandem tray.

### CAUSE 2

The bottom plate of the right tandem tray is not level, because the belts and pulleys were assembled incorrectly at the factory.



How to check if the bottom plate of the tray is level or not

Look at the plate from A (plate at its lowest position) and B (plate at its highest position).





NOTE: The bottom plate could be slanted in either way; lower at the front (operator side) or lower at the rear (non-operator side).



Reissued: 1-Jun-15

Model: CH-C1 Office Date: 22-Jul-14 No: RD135139a

SOLUTION 2

1. Remove the right tandem tray. (screw x2)



2. Remove the bracket [A] located under the tray. (screw x1)



3. Lower the bottom plate to the lowest position and check if the bottom plate is level. Then, attach the bracket removed in the previous step. (screw x1)



CAUTION: DO NOT fasten the screw too tightly. Doing so may cause the plate to slant.

- 4. Confirm that the bottom plate is level by referring to the procedure described in CAUSE 2.
- 5. Put back the tandem tray to complete the procedure.



**PAGE: 6/12** 

#### Reissued: 1-Jun-15

Model: CH-C1 Office	Date: 22-Jul-14	No: RD135139a
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

### SYMPTOM 3

Jam003: Paper set on the right tandem tray is not detected.

### CAUSE 3

The paper end sensor does not work because the feeler is defective.

### **SOLUTION 3**

Replace the paper set detection feeler with the modified one by following the procedure described on the following pages.

No	Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
1	D1356678	D1356648	FEELER:PAPER END:NO.1		X/O	Replace
2	-	D1356646	GUIDE:TANDEM TRAY:RIGHT REAR	1	-	as a set
3	-	D1356647	GUIDE:SIDE FENCE:RIGHT REAR	1	-	

Old



: Modified points

- 1. Pull out the tandem right tray.
- 2. Attach the new guide (p/n: D1356647).



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 1-Jun-15

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 22-Jul-14 No:

No: RD135139a

3. Remove this screw.



4. Attach the guide bracket (p/n: D1356646).



5. Remove the tray 1 feed unit.





Reissued: 1-Jun-15

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 22-Jul-14

No: RD135139a

6. Replace the paper end detection feeler with the modified one.



If the feed unit is to be replaced with the following modified unit, the feeler does not have to be replaced because it includes the modified feeler.

No	Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
1	D1356621	D1356622	PAPER FEED UNIT:NO.1:ASS'Y		X/O	



Reissued: 1-Jun-15

Model: CH-C1 Office	Date: 22-Jul-14	No: RD135139a

SYMPTOM 4

Jam003: Dog-ear at the leading edge of the non-operator side



### CAUSE 4

Paper interferes with the guide plate of the feed unit.

### **SOLUTION 4**

Replace the set detection feeler with a modified one.

No	Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
1	D1356681	D1356649	GUIDE PLATE:SWIVEL:ASS'Y		X/O	



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 1-Jun-15

Model: CH-C1 Office	Date: 22-Jul-14	No: RD135139a

SYMPTOM 5

Jam003: Dog-ears and damaged leading edge



### CAUSE 5

The leading edge contacts the metal bracket that holds the feed roller, because the height of the right tandem tray is lower than the target.

### **SOLUTION 5**

Attach the following spacer to the right tandem tray to raise its height.

Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
_	D1357559	SPACER:TANDEM TRAY:RIGHT	1	X/O	Add

1. Remove the right tandem tray and place it on a table as shown.





<b>Reissued:</b>	1-Jun-15

Model: CH-C1 Office	Date: 22-Jul-14	No: RD135139a
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

2. Use alcohol to clean the rail where the spacer attaches.



3. Insert two screws into the screw holes.



4. Peel off the liner from the double sided tape attached to the spacer.

Reissued: 1-Jun-15
--------------------

Model: CH-C1 Office	Date: 22-Jul-14	No: RD135139a
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

5. First, match the screw hole in the spacer to the screw inserted in step 3 (indicated with the arrow) while you support the screw with your finger. Then, match the screw hole on the other side and attach the spacer.



Make sure the two holes at the ends of the spacer and the tray match.



6 Put back the right tandem tray to complete the procedure.

# Technical Bulletin

### **PAGE: 1/1**

Model: CH-C1 Office Da			Dat	te: 31-Jul-14		No.: RD135140
Subject: New parts - Fuses on the AC drive board			Prepare	d by: Ryu	iuta Chino	
From: 1st PP Tec	ch Service Sec., PP Tech Serv	ice Dept.,				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part info Electrica Transm	ormai al it/rec	tion eive )	Action	n required ce manual revision fit information

The following fuses on the AC drive board were registered as service parts.

P/N	Description	Q'ty	Note
11071344	FUSE:FIH 250V 5A(TP-CR)	1	Added



# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1			Da	ate: 12-Au	g-14	No.: RD135141
Subject: Manual Correction: Remote Fax installation procedure					d by: Chihi	ro Shimaji
From: 1st Tech Se	ervice Sect., MFP/P Tech Se	ervice Dept.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part infor</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	mat ′rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>⊠ Tier 2</li> </ul>	equired manual revision information

### **Service Manual Revision**

Replace the Installation Procedure for the Remote Fax with the following. **Note:** The areas highlighted in red were revised.

### **Installation Procedure**

This unit allows a machine without the fax unit installed ("Client-side Machine") to send and receive faxes via a machine with the fax unit installed ("Remote Machine").

#### **Requirements:**

- Both the Client-side Machine and Remote Machine must have this unit, the Printer unit, and Scanner unit installed.
- Up to six machines can be registered as the Client-side Machines.
- Machines that have the fax unit installed cannot be used as the Client-side Machine.
- Only one machine can be registered as the Remote Machine.
- Firmware for this unit: "aics".
- Remote Fax transmissions needs a G3 line.
- The remote fax function does not support User Code Authentication. Disable User Code Authentication on the Remote machine.
- Use this function to check the contents of a file that is stored in memory and not yet sent. Also, use this function to cancel a transmission from the Client-side Machine.

#### 1. Installing the application

#### Important)

Before you begin this procedure, connect the network cable to the Remote Machine and configure the network settings.

#### On both the Remote Machine and the Client-side Machines:

1. Remove the SD card slot cover [A] (1 screw).





Model: CH-C1

Date: 12-Aug-14 No.: RD135141

2. With its label turned away toward the front of the machine, insert the Fax Connection Unit SD card into the upper slot (Slot 1) [A]. Push it in until you hear it click and lock in



#### 🗙 Important

If another SD card is already inserted in Slot 1 [A], insert the SD card for the Fax Connection Unit into Slot 2 (lower slot), and then do **Steps 3 through 6 to merge the two cards.** If you **do not** need to merge the cards, skip Steps 3 through 6 and go directly to **Step 7**.

- 3. Plug in, and then turn on the machine.
- 4. Move the Fax Connection Unit Type B application from the SD card in SD slot 2 (lower) to the SD card in SD slot 1 (upper) with SP5-873-001.
- 5. Turn off the machine.
- 6. Remove the SD card from SD slot 2 (lower), and then keep it in a predetermined place (see "SD Card Appli Move" in the manual for the main frame).
- 7. Attach the SD-card slot cover, and then turn on the machine (1 screw)
- 8. Make sure that the machine can recognize the option.

### 2. Registering the Client-side Machine(s)

• Note

Up to six machines can be registered as Client-side Machines.

#### On the Remote Machine:

- 1. Press the [User Tools/Counter] key on the operation panel
- 2. Press [Administrator Tools].
- 3. Press [Program / Change / Delete Remote Machine].
- 4. Enter the IP address or host name of the Client-side Machines and press [Set].

#### 3. Registering the Remote Machine

U Note

Only one machine can be registered as the Remote Machine.

#### On the Client-side Machine(s):

- 1. Press the [User Tools/Counter] key on the operation panel
- 2. Press [Administrator Tools].

Model: CH-C1	Date:

No.: RD135141

12-Aug-14

- 3. Press [Program / Change / Delete Remote Machine].
- 4. Enter the IP address or host name of the Remote Machine and press [Set].
- 5. Press [Exit] to exit from the set-up procedure.

### 4. Configuring the Remote Reception Settings

Do the following procedure to enable the Client-side Machine(s) to receive faxes via the Remote Machine. You can forward or route received documents per line or special sender or box.

#### NOTE:

RICOH

By performing procedures #1-3 above, the Client-side Machines can send faxes via the Remote Machine. The procedures shown below are necessary to enable the Client-side Machines to receive faxes.

#### On the Remote Machine:

1) If you use "Remote Reception Setting per Line"

- 1. Press [Facsimile Features].
- 2. Press [Remote Reception Setting per Line] in [Reception Settings].
- 3. Enter an IP address or a host name of the client-side machine to connect.
- 4. Press [Set], and [Exit] to exit from the setting.
- 2) If you use "Remote Reception per Sender"
  - 1. Press [Facsimile Features].
  - 2. Press [Program Special Sender] in [Reception Settings].
  - 3. Select the Special Sender.

Program Special Sender				Exit
Select destination to pr	ogram or change.			
Program / Change	Delete		Initia	al Set Up
001 Tokyo branch	Full Agree	002 Head office of Osaka	Full Agree	
003 branch	Part.Agree	004 ×Not Programmed	Full Agree	
005 ×Not Programmed	Full Agree	006 ×Not Programmed	Part.Agree	
007 ×Not Programmed	Full Agree	008 ×Not Programmed	Full Agree	1 / 2 ▲ Previous
009 ×Not Programmed	Full Agree	010 ×Not Programmed	Full Agree	▼ Next

W\_d7182017

4. Press [Remote Reception Setting per Sender].

Мос	del: CH-C1	Date: 12-Aug	g-14 No.: RD135141
	Program / Change	Cancel	OK
	Check contents, then press [OK].		
	Own Name and Fax Number	Conditions: Full Agreement F	Partial Agreement
	Authorized Reception per Sender Off	Print 2 Sided per Sender Same as B	Basic Settings
	RX File Print Qty per Sender Same a	sic Settings Memory Lock RX per Sender Same as B	Basic Settings
	Forwarding per Sender Same a	sic Settings Paper Tray per Sender Same as B	Basic Settings
	Remote Reception Setting per Sender On		

### 5. Press [On] and [Remote Machine].

	ting per Sender C	ancel	OK
elect item, then pr	ess [OK].		
0n	Off		
Remote Machine		-75	_
		1	L

W\_d7182019

- 6. Enter an IP address or a host name of the client-side machine to connect.
- 7. Press [OK] to exit from the setting.

## 5. Remote Fax Icon

1. Confirm that the [Remote Fax] icon has been added to the Home Screen.

Normally, this icon is added automatically.

2. If you do not see this icon, add it to the Home screen from: [User Tools] - [Edit Home] - [Add Icon].



3. If the customer would like to move the icon, do this from: [User Tools] - [Edit Home] - [Move Icon].

# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 26-Sep-14

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 25-Aug-14

No.: RD135142b

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in *bold italics* were corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting for dirty prints caused by abrasion of the registration roller shaft and bushings			Prepared by: Takeshi Toriumi	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect. PP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting Mechanical Paper path Product Safety	Part information Electrical Transmit/rec Other (	tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

### **SYMPTOM**

The shaft and/or bushing of the registration roller abrades and the shavings drop and get on the printed image.



# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 26-Sep-14

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 25-Aug-14

No.: RD135142b

### CAUSE

Case 1: Abrasion of the shaft



The spring that secures the shaft holder to the shaft applies too much pressure.



Case 2: Abrasion of the outer two bushings



Thrust of the shaft abrades the bushings.


Reissued: 26-Sep-14

Model: CH-C1 Office	Date: 25-Aug-14	No.: RD135142b
---------------------	-----------------	----------------

### SOLUTION

### **Production line:**

### For Case 1

The spring and shaft holder were modified to prevent the abrasion of the shaft.

Old Part Number	New Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1362613	D1362619	COLLAR:REGISTRATION: DRIVEN:INNER	2	X/X	
AA061131	AA061140	TENSION SPRING: REGISTRATION:DRIVEN:16N	2	X/X	Replace as a set.
AA061135	AA061141	TENSION SPRING: REGISTRATION:DRIVEN:1N	2	X/X	

Note: Make sure to replace the springs and shaft holders as a set. If they are not replaced as a set, black lines could appear on the printout.



### Cut-in S/N:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CA00001	D136-17	E243CA00001
D135-21	E233CA20001	D136-21	E243CA20001
D135-27	E233CA30001	D136-27	E243CA30001
D135-29	E233CA50001	D136-29	E243CA50001

# Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 4/6**

Reissued: 26-Sep-14

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 25-Aug-14

No.: RD135142b

### For Case 2

- A washer was added to both ends of the shaft to avoid contact between the shaft and the bushing.
- New registration roller
- New upper guide plate



Old Part Number	New Part Number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1362591	D1362599	GUIDE PLATE: REGISTRATION: UPPER:ASS'Y	1	X/O	-
D1362603	D1362608	REGISTRATION ROLLER:DRIVEN	1	X/X	Replace
-	H5192415	WASHER:MM7.2	2	X/X	as a set.

### New registration roller (p/n: D1362608)



New upper guide plate (p/n: D1362599)

### Cut-in S/N:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E233CA00001	D136-17	E243CA00001
D135-21	E233CA20001	D136-21	E243CA20001
D135-27	E233CA30001	D136-27	E243CA30001
D135-29	E233CA50001	D136-29	E243CA50001

# Technical Bulletin

Reissued: 26-Sep-14

Model: CH-C1 Office	Date: 25-Aug-14	No.: RD135142b
---------------------	-----------------	----------------

### In the field:

### For Case 1

Apply grease (p/n A2579300; BARRIERTA) to the shaft holder as follows.

- 1. Open the drawer unit.
- 2. Remove the registration unit cover. (screw x2)



3. Remove the center springs. (spring x2)



Reissued: 26-Sep-14 Model: CH-C1 Office

**RICOH** 

4. Clean the shaft and shaft holder, and evenly apply grease to the area of the shaft holder colored in RED.



### NOTE

If the abrasion is severe as in the photo below, replace with a new set of springs and shaft holder and apply grease.



Shaft holder



### For Case 2

Replace with the modified parts.

# Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Da	ate: 25-Aug-14		No.: RD135143
Subject: Manual Correction: Fusing IH Coil Unit			Prepared by: R. Chino			
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part infor</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	rmat I /rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

### **Service Manual Correction**

Please add the following note after Step 5 in your FSM in section:

Replacement and Adjustment > Fusing Unit > IH Coil Unit (pg. 777)

4. A∦×2



d1355103

5. F₽×2



d1355102

U Note

Screws removed in Step 4 and Step 5 are different in type. Work carefully to avoid mixing up the screws when putting back the fusing unit. (See the Screw List on page 762.)

Model: CH-C1 Da			Date	e: 10-Sep-14	No.: RD135144
Subject: Parts change: Higher durability of the Paper exit upper guide plate				Prepared by: A.T	akada
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,					
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>☑ Part info</li> <li>☑ Electrica</li> <li>☑ Transmi</li> <li>☑ Other (Fi</li> </ul>	ormat al it/rec irmwa	ion Action Servio eive Retro are) Tier 2	n required ce manual revision fit information

**Change:** Design modification of the paper exit upper guide plate components

Reason: To prevent the hinge of the exit upper guide plate from breaking

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1367004	D1357006	PAPER EXIT UNIT:ASS'Y	1	X/O	Change
-	D1357121	COIL SPRING:STOPPER:EXIT: NO.1	1	X/O	
D1367131	D1357129	GUIDE PLATE:EXIT:UPPER:ASS'Y	1	X/X	Poplage ac
D1367158	D1357127	STOPPER:GUIDE PLATE:EXIT: UPPER	1	X/X	a set
D1367160	D1357128	BRACKET:CONTACT POINT: STOPPER:ASS'Y	1	X/X	

NOTE: The above parts must be replaced as a set.

### Cut in S/N:

RICOH

This modification was implemented since June.2014.

<Pro model>

Model	Cut-in S/N	Model	Cut-in S/N
D137-17	E254C600001	D138-17	E264C600001
D137-21	E254C620001	D138-21	E264C620001
D137-27	E254C630001	D138-27	E264C630001
D137-29	E254C650001	D138-29	E264C650001

<Office model>

Model	Cut-in S/N	Model	Cut-in S/N
D135-17	E234C600001	D136-17	E244C600001
D135-21	E234C620001	D136-21	E244C620001
D135-27	E234C630001	D136-27	E244C630001
D135-29	E234C650001	D136-29	E244C650001



Location of the spring





**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1

Date: 18-Sep-14

No.: RD135145

Subject: Firmware Release Note: animation			Prepared by: T.Toriumi		
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept					
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required	
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision	
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information	
	Product Safety	🛛 Other (Firmv	vare)	🖂 Tier 2	

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **animation.** 

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
7.00	D1365767B	September 2014 production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote "Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card. "Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected
7.00	Other changes:
	Changes were applied for the domestic (Japan) model only.

## Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 1/35

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14

No.: RD135146

Subject: Cooling Fan Unit Type M2 Installation procedure			Prepared	by: Takeshi Toriumi
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect. MFP/P Tech Serv	ice Dept.		
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part informat Electrical Transmit/rec Other (	tion [ [ eive [ ) [	Action required Service manual revision Retrofit information Tier 2

Please add the following installation procedure for <u>MP C6502/8002(D135/D136)</u> to your FSM in Section 2. "Installation".

## Cooling Fan Unit Type M2 (D770)

#### NOTE:

- 1. This option is to be installed on Finisher SR4090 (D703) or Booklet Finisher SR4100 (D704) or Finisher SR4110 (D707).
- 2. When installing this option on the Finisher SR4090 (D703) or Booklet Finisher SR4100 (D704), install it after installing the "Output Jogger Unit Type M2 (D705)".
- 3. This option is to cool down the sheets delivered to the finisher shift tray.

### Accessories

Check the accessories and their quantities against this list.

No.	Descripiton	Qty
1	Cooling Fan Assembly	1
2	Interface Unit	1
3	Tapping Screw M3 X 16	1
4	Locking Wire Saddle CKN-13	3
5	Haness: Fan: Separation	1
6	Harness: Fan	1
7	Tapping Screw M3 X 6	3
8	Wire Saddle : LWSM-0511A	1
9	PCB: OKB	1
10	Bracket (for SR4110)	1
11	Lower Cover (for SR4110)	1
12	Upper Cover (for SR4110)	1
13	TAPPING SCREW:3X8 (for use with D135/D136 only)	2*
14	CONNECTOR:2-292246-2 (for use with D135/D136 only)	1*

\*See **IMPORTANT** below.

ŀ	R	0	Н

Model:	CH-C1	Office
--------	-------	--------

Date: 18-Sep-14

No.: RD135146

### \*IMPORTANT :

Fan units produced before the cut-in S/N of **G284C600001** cannot be installed on the MP C6502/8002 (D135/D136). Therefore, acessories #13 and #14 shown above are not included. If you need to install a fan unit produced before this cut-in S/N, use the following two parts instead :

No.	Parts Number	Descripiton	Qty
13	04543008Q	TAPPING SCREW:3X8	2
14	11028122	CONNECTOR:2-292246-2	1





### Date: 18-Sep-14

No.: RD135146

### Common Installation Procedure for Finisher SR4090 / Booklet Finisher SR4100 and Finisher SR4110

### CAUTION:

Always switch the machine off and unplug the machine before doing the following procedure.

1. Remove the left middle cover [A] (screw x2) and rear middle cover [B] (screw x4).





2. D135/D136 only: Remove the interface cable cover. ( x 1)



3. **D135/D136 only**: Attach the "CONNECTOR: 2-292246-2". (*P* x 2; M3 x 8)





4. Attach the PCB: OKB [B] to bracket [A] (M3X6 tapping screw x1/ accessory #7).





6. Connect the connectors [A] and [B] of the Harness: Fan: Separation (accessory #5) to [C] and [D] on the PCB:OKB.



RICOH	Technical B	ulletin	PAGE: 7/35
Model: CH-C1 Office		Date: 18-Sep-14	No.: RD135146

7. Lock harness [A] Harness: Fan: Separation (accessory #5) with harness clamps 1 - 5.











9. D135/D136 only: Connect the harness tied with a bind to "CONNECTOR:2-292246-2".



10. Lock the Harness: Fan (accessory #6) with the clamp [A] as shown.





### NOTE :

When disconnecting the white relay connector [B], make sure it remains connected to the connector attached to the purple harness [C]. If it remains connected to the connector attached to the red, white and black harnesses, harnesses could be connected incorrectly in the following steps.

12. Connect the remaining connectors [A] and [B] of the Harness: Fan: Separation (accessory #5) to connectors [C] and [D] disconnected in step 10.



NOTE: [B] •Harnesses [A] and [C] should be purple.

Harnesses [B] and [D] should be different colors.



Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14

No.: RD135146

13. Bind the harness. ( x 2)



### 🔂 Important

Secure the connectors that you connected above between the two clamps. This is because SC547-02 may occur if these connectors become loose and get caught on the left upper cover.

14. Attach the Left Middle Cover (screw x2) and Rear Middle Cover (screw x4).15. Remove one screw of the rear lower cover (screw x1).



16. Peel off the tapes from the Velcro [B] attached to the interface unit [A] (accessory #2).





Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14 No.: RD135146

17. Align the screw hole [A] against the surface of the cover [C], and attach the interface unit [B] with its Velcro against the surface of the cover [D].



18. Attach the interface unit [A] to the lower left cover with M3X16 screw (accessory #3).



19. Connect connector [A] to the copier.



Date: 18-Sep-14

No.: RD135146

### Installation Procedure for Finisher SR4090/ Booklet FinisherSR4100

NOTE: Installation Procedure for Finisher SR4110 starts from step.1 of Pg.21.

1. Remove the cover [A] from the Output Jogger Unit Type M2 (screw x2).



### [A] NOTE The removed cover will not be used.

2-1. Remove the cover [A] from the Cooling Fan Assembly (screw x4).





Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14 No.: RD135146

2-2 Remove the cover [A] and take out the cooling fan unit [B] (screw x4).





4. Attach the bracket [A] by fastening the screw (M3X6; x1) to the hole [B]. Then, fix the ground wire [C] to the hole [D] with a screw (M3X6; x1).





Model: CH-C1 Office	Date: 18-Sep-14	No.: RD135146
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

5. Mount the fan unit [A] on the Output Jogger Unit Type M2 [B] (screws x4). Screws #1 and #3 will fasten the fan unit, output jogger unit and copier. Screws #2 and #4 will fasten the fan unit and output jogger unit.





Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14

No.: RD135146

6. Attach the cover [A] removed in step 2-2 (screw x4; [B], [C], [D] and [E]).



ঢ্যে





[E]

[D]



Date: 18-Sep-14

Model: CH-C1 Office

No.: RD135146

7. Connect the harness of the fan unit [A]. Clamp the harness with the clamps [B].



 Attach the cover of the cooling fan unit (screw x2). Make sure the tabs on both sides of the cover [B] (colored in grey) overlap the plate (colored in green).





Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14

No.: RD135146

9. Insert the 4 tabs [B] into the upper cover to attach the cover [A].









Model: CH-C1 Office	Date: 18-Sep-14	No.: RD135146
---------------------	-----------------	---------------

10. Bind the interface unit harness [A] and clamp it with the Locking Wire Saddle CKN-13 [B] (accessory #4) as shown.

#### NOTE:

Depending on the number of options installed between the copier and Finisher SR4090/SR4100, 3 pcs of Locking Wire Saddle CKN-13 might be needed to clamp the harness.



Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14

No.: RD135146

## Installation Procedure for Finisher SR4110

NOTE: Installation Procedure for Finisher SR4090 /Booklet Finisher SR4100 starts from step.1 of Pg.13.

1. Remove the upper cover [A] from the Cooling Fan Assembly (screw x2).



2. Remove the lower cover [A] from the Cooling Fan Assembly (screw x2).





Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14 No.:

No.: RD135146

3. Place the Fan Assembly [A] on a table with the upper and lower covers removed.



4. Release the 3 clamps [A] attached to the cooling fan assembly.





Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14

No.: RD135146

5. Disconnect the connector [A].



6. Remove the bracket [A] (screw x2).







Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14 No.: RD135146

7. Remove the rocker switches [A] and [B] from the bracket removed in step 33 (connectors [D], [E] and [F]).



8. Remove the fan motor [A] from the bracket [B] (screw x4, harness clamp x1). [B]



# Technical Bulletin

### PAGE: 24/35

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14 No.: RD135146

9. Remove the spring plate [A] (screw x1) and the resistor harness [B] from the bracket [C].



10. Assemble the fan motor [A] and bracket [B] (for SR4110) (accessory #10) (screw x4).





### PAGE: 25/35

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14 N

No.: RD135146

11. Remove the knob screw [A] and snap ring [B] from the upper cover [C] removed from the cooling fan unit in step 28.



12. Remove the air shield [A] from the upper cover [B].





14. Assemble the air shield [A] and Upper Cover (for SR4110) [B] (accessory #12) with the snap ring [C] and knob screw [D] removed in step 37.





Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14 No.: RD135146

15. Attach the spring plate [A] removed in step 36 to the Lower Cover (for SR4110) (accessory #11) [B] (screw x1; [C]).



 Prepare the following parts: Rocker switches [A] and [B], harness removed in steps 36 and 37 [C], lower cover of SR4110





PAGE: 28/35

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14 No.: I

above photo.

No.: RD135146

17. Route the harnesses through the opening [C] and attach the rocker switches [A] and [B] to the lower cover of SR4110 [D].




Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14

No.: RD135146

18. Insert the resistor harness [A] into the spring plate [B].



19. Connect the connectors [A] and [B].



20. Connect the 2 connectors [A] to the rocker switch [B].







Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14 No.: RD135146

21. Remove the clamp [A] from the bracket [B] removed in step 34. Then attach the clamp [A] to the hole [C] in the lower cover of SR4110.



22. Remove the jogger unit cover [A] from Finisher SR4110 (screw x2).





Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14 No.: RD135146

23. Mount the fan motor unit [A] on Finisher SR4110 by aligning the hooks [B] and [C] with the cutouts [D] and [E] (screw x2).











[B]

# Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 32/35

Model: CH-C1 Office	Date:

No.: RD135146

18-Sep-14

24. Attach the lower cover [A] assembled in step 47 by inserting the tabs [B] and [C] to the grooves [D] and [E] located under the cooling fan unit (screw x2).

**NOTE:** Grooves [D] and [E] refer to the wider groove (toward the upstream of the unit).





26. Fix the harness [A] from the interface unit mounted on the copier in step 15 (screw x1 for ground wire [B], screw x1 for bracket [C], connector x1 [D]).

[B]



27. Clamp the harness [A] (clamp x1).

[A]



PAGE: 34/35

Model: CH-C1 Office

**RICOH** 

Date: 18-Sep-14

No.: RD135146

28. Mount the upper cover [A] assembled in step 40 on the cooling fan unit (screw x5).







29. Bind the harness of the interface unit [A] and clamp it with Locking Wire Saddle CKN-13 [B] (accessory #4).

### NOTE:

Depending on the number of options installed between the copier and Finisher SR4110, 3 pcs of Locking Wire Saddle CKN-13 might be needed to clamp the harness.



Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 18-Sep-14

## Information for Cooling Fan Unit Type M2

(1) Cooling Fan Unit Type M2 activates under the following condition.

Main Power Switch [A] of	MPC 6502/8002 (D135/D136)			
Cooling Fan Unit Type M2	Printing/Copying	Ready status		
ON	Active	Inactive		
OFF	Inactive	Inactive		

### **IMPORTANT:**

- 1. Always keep the main power switch of the Cooling Fan Unit Type M2 **ON**, because the power is supplied from the mainframe.
- 2. Cooling Fan Unit Type M2 does **not** activate when the mainframe power is switched ON, if the printer is in ready status. The Cooling Fan is activated **only** during print/copy operations.

### (2) Instruction for Customer

### How to adjust the fan power

Cooling Fan Unit Type M2 is equipped with a fan power adjustment switch [B]. Fan power can be set to either maximum or minimum. If poor stacking is confirmed as a result of excess air volume, set this switch to minimum.

If the air volume needs to be fine adjusted, rotate the knob screw [C], which will change the position of the air shield [D] inside the unit. The air shield can be fixed at the desired position by tightening the knob screw. (Air shield [D] is located inside the meshed cover.)



# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 (Office/Pro) Dat		e: 1-Oct-14	No.: RD135147				
Subject: Parts Information: Paper Feed Unit and Paper Transport Unit				Prepared by: C	nihiro Shimaji		
From: 1st MFP Tech Service Sec., MFP Tech Service Dept.,							
Classification:	Troubleshooting  Mechanical  Paper path  Product Sefety	Part information		<ul> <li>Part information</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/receive</li> </ul>		tion Ac	tion required rvice manual revision trofit information

**Change:** The Paper Feed Unit and Paper Transport Unit were modified. **Reason:** To reduce noise produced by these units.

#### NOTE:

• There is a Parts List at the end of this RTB.

#### **Replacement Procedure:**

#### **IMPORTANT:**

- There are two methods for installing the new parts. Replace the entire unit ("**Method 1**"), or replace the individual parts that make up the unit ("**Method 2**").
- Whichever method you choose, make sure that all parts are replaced with the new ones listed in the table.

	Method 1:	Method 2:		
	Replace whole unit	Replace individual parts as a set		
Paper Feed Unit	Part NumberQ' tyEstimated TimeD1356621130 minD13566202(10min*3unit)	Part Number         Q' ty Time         Estimated Time           Group A         D1356644         3         60 min           08050104         3         120min*3unit)         120min*3unit)		
Vertical Transport Unit (Door Side)	Part Q' ty Estimated Number Time D1356612 1 10 min	Part Number         Q' ty Time         Estimated Time           Group B         D1356631         1         10 min           D1482675         1         30 min           Group C         D1356708         3         30 min           D1482675         3         10min*3ass'y)		
Vertical Transport Unit (Mainframe Side)	CANNOT be replaced as a unit; Method 2 must be used.	Part Number         Q' ty Time         Estimated Time           Group D         D1356644         1         15 min           D1386715         1         15 min         1482702         1           08050089         1         15         1         15		

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 1-Oct-14

No.: RD135147

### Paper Feed Unit

Method 1: Replace the whole unit.



### Method 2: Replace the individual parts as a set. (Group A)



### Vertical Transport Unit (Door Side)

Method 1: Replace the whole unit.



D1356612 DOOR:VERTICAL TRANSPORT:ASS'Y

Method 2: Replace the individual parts as a set. (Group B, C)

D1356601 GUIDE PLATE:FLAT CONVEYER BELT:NO.1:ASS'Y	Replace	Replace
GUIDE PLATE:FLAT CONVEYER BELT:NO.2:ASS'Y	D1356631(For NO.1:ASS'Y) GUIDE PLATE:FLAT CONVEYER BELT:NO.1 D1356708(For NO.2:ASS'Y) GUIDE PLATE:FLAT CONVEYER BELT:NO.2	D1482675(For Both ASS'Y) HOLDER:DRIVEN:BELT

|--|

Model: CH-C1 (Office/Pro)

Date: 1-Oct-14

No.: RD135147

### Vertical Transport Unit (Mainframe Side)

Method 1: Unit replacement is not possible; use Method 2.

Method 2: Replace the individual parts as a set. (Group D)



## **Cut in Serial Numbers**

Pro models:

Model	Cut-in S/N	Model	Cut-in S/N
D137-17	E254C700309	D138-17	E264C700046
D137-21	E254C8XXXX	D138-21	E264C8XXXX
D137-27	E254C830001	D138-27	E264C930001
D137-29	E254C750066	D138-29	E264C950001

#### Office models:

Model	Cut-in S/N	Model	Cut-in S/N
D135-17	E234C700446	D136-17	E244C800001
D135-21	E234C8XXXX	D136-21	E244C820001
D135-27	E234C730082	D136-27	E244C830001
D135-29	E234C850001	D136-29	E244C750001

Model: CH-C1 (Office/Pro)	
---------------------------	--

Date: 1-Oct-14

No.: RD135147

### Parts List:

Description	Old part number	New part number	Old Q'ty	New Q'ty	Int	Group
PAPER FEED UNIT:NO.1:ASS'Y	D1366658	D1356621	1	1	X/O	
PAPER FEED UNIT:NO.2:ASS'Y	D1356688	D1356620	2	2	X/O	
DOOR:VERTICAL TRANSPORT:ASS'Y	D1356610	D1356612	1	1	X/O	
RETAINING RINGS-E:SILENCER:DIA4	08050104	08050104	Ν	N+3		А
SPACER TRANSPORT BOLLER		D1/00700	0	3		А
		D1402702	0	1		D
TRANSPORT ROLLER:VERTICAL	D1402750	D1256644	3	3	X/X	А
TRANSPORT:ASS'Y	D1492759	D1330044	1	1	X/X	D
GUIDE PLATE:FLAT CONVEYER BELT:NO.1	D1356699	D1356631	1	1	X/X	В
	D1404772	D1492675	1	1	X/X	В
	D1494772	D1402075	3	3	X/X	С
GUIDE PLATE:FLAT CONVEYER BELT:NO.2	D1356701	D1356708	3	3	X/X	С
	D1386712	D1386715	1	1	X/O	D
RETAINING KING - M4	08050089	08050089	N	N+1		D

Model: CH-C1a Date		e: 3-Oct-14	No.: RD135148		
Subject: Part cha	ange:Purge unit upper guide pla		Prepared by:	Ryuuta Chino	
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,					
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part in Electric Transn	forma cal nit/rec Firmv	ttion A S :eive R vare) Ti	ction required ervice manual revision etrofit information ler 2

**Change:** The upper guide plate in the paper purge unit was modified for higher durability. **Reason:** To prevent breakage of the guide plate when removing jammed sheets

### **Production line:**

**RICOH** 



The following points were modified:

- Shaft of the upper guide plate
- Replaced the clip ring (x1) with E-type retaining ring (x2)
- Shape of the upper guide plate.

Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Note
D1364914	D1364910	GUIDE PLATE:SWIVEL:RECEIVING SUB-UNIT:UPPER:SUB-ASS'Y	1	Change as a set
-	07200040	RETAINING RING - M4	2	Change as a set

### Cut-in S/N

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E234C600001	D136-17	E244C600001
D135-21	E234C620001	D136-21	E244C620001
D135-27	E234C630001	D136-27	E244C630001
D135-29	E234C650001	D136-29	E244C650001

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D137-17	E254C600001	D138-17	E264C600001
D137-21	E254C620001	D138-21	E264C620001
D137-27	E254C630001	D138-27	E264C630001
D137-29	E254C650001	D138-29	E264C650001

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 3-Oct-14

No.: RD135148

### In the field:

Replace the upper guide plate with the new upper guide plate.

1. Remove the purge unit cover and lower left cover. (pin x2, screw x2)



2. Remove the Guide plate. (screw x2)



3. Remove the upper guide plate. (screw x3, clip ring x1)





- 4. Replace the new upper guide plate with E-rings. (E-ring x2)
- 5. Put back the guide plate and cover to complete the procedure.

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 17-Oct-14

No.: RD135149

Subject: New optional harness for tray heater to prevent paper curl				d by: A.Takada
From: 1st PP Tech Service Sec., PP Tech Service Dept.,				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informa	tion	Action required
	🛛 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (Firm)	ware)	🗌 Tier 2

### Change/Reason:

In addition to the original harness used for the anti-condensation tray heater, the following harness was newly registered as a service part to further prevent paper curling.

Old p/n	New p/n	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
-	D1389502	HARNESS - ANTI-CONDENSATION HEATER	1	-	Add

### **Details:**

With the original harness, the tray heater turns ON only when the machine power is turned OFF. Therefore, paper may curl if either of the following conditions are met:

- Humidity is constantly high
- The paper type being used easily absorbs moisture

To resolve the above, the heater system was modified to turn ON at all times regardless of the machine power status as described in the following table.

	Machine power ON	Machine power OFF
When the Original harness is connected	Tray heater OFF	Tray heater ON
When the <b>New</b> harness is connected	Tray heater <b>ON</b>	Tray heater ON

See the following pages for how to connect the new harness.



Model: CH-C1a

Date: 17-Oct-14

No.: RD135149

## How to connect the new harness (p/n: D1389502)

CAUTION: To prevent electrical shock, make sure to unplug the power cord from the wall socket before doing the following procedure.

1. Remove the Rear Lower Cover [A].



2. Disconnect the harness from CN411 on the AC drive board [A].



3. Disconnect the harness from CN401 on the AC drive board



Model: CH-C1a

Date: 17-Oct-14 No.: RD135149

4. Connect one of the 3 connectors of the new harness (p/n: D1389502) to CN411 [A] and another with the harness disconnected in step 2 [B].



5. Connect the last (largest) connector to the harness that was originally connected to CN401 on the board.



6. Lock the new harness with the clamp.



- 7. Attach the rear lower cover to complete the procedure.
- **NOTE:** The behavior of the scanner heater and anti-condensation heater in the ITB unit will remain the same. (Turns ON only when the machine power is turned OFF.)



Model: CH-C1a

Date: 24-Dec-14

No.: RD135150a

### **RTB Reissue**

The items in *bold italics* were corrected or added.

Subject: Troubleshooting damaged PSU (For AP/EU)			Prepared by: Tatsuki Mimura	
From: 1st MFP Tech Service Sec., MFP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>☑ Part informat</li> <li>☑ Electrical</li> <li>☑ Transmit/rec</li> <li>☑ Other (</li> </ul>	tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

### This bulletin is targeted to AP/EU models.

### **SYMPTOM**

Machine power does not turn on as a result of a damaged PSU-ECO and a blown fuse FU105 on the AC drive board.



AC drive board

PSU:ECO





<b>RICOH</b>

T	echnical	<b>B</b> ulletin
	CUIIILAI	

Date: 24-Dec-14

### CAUSE

Damage to the PSU and fuse occur s in the following sequence:

- 1. Internal voltage of the PSU increases abnormally to approximately 500V, while the target is set to 'input voltage x  $\sqrt{2}$ ' (339Vdc at 240Vac input).
- 2. Excess voltage causes the switching circuits Q3 and Q4 on the PSU to activate simultaneously.
- 3. Simultaneous activation of Q3 and Q4 generates an electrical surge and damages Q3, Q4 and the fuse.

Internal voltage of the PSU increases when both of the following conditions are met:

- Voltage supply via delta connection (EU and AP models)
- The machine was left unused with the power cord plugged in for more than 200 min either after entering energy saving mode or after turning off the power with the push switch.



Supplementary information:

- Internal voltage of the PSU increases abnormally because the PSU does not have a discharge circuit.
- Q3, Q4 and the fuse will be damaged if the surge exceeds 11kw.

Date: 24-Dec-14

## SOLUTION

### Production line:

Modification was implemented twice, both in order to prevent the internal voltage of the PSU from increasing.

### 1st Modification:

A varistor was added to modify the resistance between Gate and Source.

2nd Modification:

Added a resistance of 2.2 M ohm.

Note that the estimated failure rate of the PSU is different between the 1st and 2nd modifications.

P/N	Modification level	Marking	Production period	Estimated failure rate	Remarks
AZ240228D	Original PSU	None	Before Dec 2013	8.29%	_
D1389903 or AZ240254A	1st Modification	Blue dot	Dec 2013 through Jan 2014	0.7%	These PSUs are modified from the original AZ240228D
					Even if marked with the blue dot, units registered with the p/n: AZ240228D do not have the varistor.
D1389903 or AZ240254A	1st Modification	None	Dec 2013 through Mar 2014	0.7%	See the next page for cut-in s/n.
D1389907 or AZ240254A	2nd Modification	Green dot	Since Apr 2014	0%	These PSUs are modified from the D1389903/AZ240254A
AZ240259	2nd Modification	None	Since <i>Jul</i> 2014	0%	See the next page for cut-in s/n.

Date: 24-Dec-14

No.: RD135150a

Cut-in S/N of the 1st Modification [Units WITHOUT the Blue dot marking]

### <For Pro>

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D137-17	E254C100001	D138-17	E264C100001
D137-21	E254C220001	D138-21	E264C220001
D137-27	E254C130001	D138-27	E264C130001
D137-29	E254C150001	D138-29	E264C150001

### <For Office>

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E234C100001	D136-17	E244C100001
D135-21	E234C120001	D136-21	E244C120001
D135-27	E234C130001	D136-27	E244C130001
D135-29	E234C150001	D136-29	E244C250001

Cut-in S/N of the 2nd Modification [Units WITHOUT the Green dot marking]

### <For Pro>

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D137-17	E254C700020	D138-17	E264C700002
D137-21	E254C720001	D138-21	E264C820001
D137-27	E254C730051	D138-27	E264C7 <b>3</b> 0001
D137-29	E254C750001	D138-29	E264C850001

<For Office>

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E234C800001	D136-17	E244C700006
D135-21	E234C820001	D136-21	E244C720001
D135-27	E234C730001	D136-27	E244C730001
D135-29	E234C750001	D136-29	E244C850001

**NOTE:** Units of the following s/n do NOT have the modification.

D13717: E254C700031 D13817: E264C700009

<b>RICOH</b>
Model: OU Ota

Т	echnical	<b>B</b> ull	etin
	CLIIICAI	Duii	ບແມ

Date: 24-Dec-14

No.: RD135150a

### In the field:

If the problem occurs, replace the PSU with the PSU of the 2nd modification, *AZ240259* or D1389907, and FU105 (11071344) or AC drive board (D1365465).

Identify the modification level of the PSU using the following procedure.

1. Remove the rear cover and look for the p/n and marking on the PSU-ECO in the area squared in red in the photos below.



2. Refer to the chart below and identify the modification level by the combination of the p/n and marking. For example, p/n AZ240228D and blue dot marking indicates a PSU of the "1st modification."



P/N	Marking	Modifi- cation level	Estimated failure rate	Production period
AZ240228D	None	Original	8.29%	Initial production ~ Dec 2013
	Blue dot	1st	0.70%	Dec 2013 ~ Jan 2014
AZ240254A	Blue dot	1st		Dec 2013 ~ Jan 2014
	None	1st		Dec 2013 ~ Mar 2014
	Green dot	2nd	0%	Apr 2014~
AZ224259	None	2nd		Jul 2014~



**PAGE: 1/3** 

Model: CH-C1

Date: 25-Nov-14

No.: RD135151

Subject: Manual correction Caution note on PSU replacement			t Prepared by: Ayaka Takada	
From: 1st PP Tech	Service Sec., PP Tech Ser	vice Dept.		
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part informat	ation Action required Service manual revisio ceive Retrofit information ) X Tier 2	n

Please add the following caution description in the field service manual in section: 4. Replacement and Adjustment > Main boards/HDD Unit> PSU1/PSU2

### **CAUTION**:

Residual electrical charge may be present in the soldered points on the PSU and the areas hatched in red (in the photos below). To prevent electrical shock, DO NOT touch these areas.

MAKE SURE to turn off the machine power and unplug the power cord before touching the PSU.

S/N	Description	
AZ240226	PSU:CH-C1:ECO:100V	
AZ240230	PSU:CH-C1:FW:100V	
AZ240228		
AZ240254	PSU:CH-C1:ECO:200\	
AZ240259		
AZ240232		
AZ240256	F30.CH-C1.FW.200V	

# Technical Bulletin

### PAGE: 2/3



## Date: 25-Nov-14

No.: RD135151



### AZ240230





# Technical Bulletin

### **PAGE: 3/3**

Model: CH-C1

## Date: 25-Nov-14

## No.: RD135151

### AZ240228/AZ2450254/AZ240259





AZ240232/AZ2450255





RICOH	PAGE: 1/ <b>1</b>		
Reissued: 11-De	ec-14		
Model: MET-C1c	de/MET-C1cde_SOP	Date: 01-Jul-1	13 No.: RD149014b
CH-C1/CH-C1 Pro <i>C1/Leo-P1</i>	/BR-C1/Z-C2/Z-C2_SOP/	Leo-	
<b>RTB Reissue</b> The items in <b>bol</b> e	<i>d italics</i> have been cha	anged or added.	
Subject: Firmwa	re Release Note: Font E>	(P	Prepared by: N. Yoshida
From: 1st Tech S	Service Sect., MFP/Printer	Tech Service Dept.	
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part information	Action required
	Mechanical	Electrical	Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/receive	Retrofit information

Tier 2

## Important Information about Normal/Smart Panel Firmware Updates

Other (Firmware)

- When updating machine firmware, make sure **NOT** to install Smart Panel supported firmware on a machine with a normal operation panel (and vice-versa). If you do, the machine may not function as designed and product warranty may not apply.
- To avoid this, when updating the firmware, make sure that the numbers next to "NEW" and "ROM" are the same on the operation panel.
- If you install the wrong firmware, repeat the update procedure and check the numbers mentioned above.

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the **Font EXP.** 

1.00 D1495581 1st Mass	ss production Available	

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

DICO

"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card. "Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Product Safety

Version	Modif	ed Points or Symptom Corrected
1.00	1st Mass production	

Reissueu. 11-De	:0-14			
Model: MET-C1cde/MET-C1cde_SOP		Date: 18-Jun-1	Date: 18-Jun-13	
CH-C1 Office/CH-C1 Pro/Z-C2/Z-C2_SOP/Leo- C1/Leo-P1		Leo-		
RTB Reissue The items in <b>bold</b>	<b>l italics</b> have been cha	anged or added.		
Subject: Firmwar	e Release Note: PCL Fon	t	Prepared	by: N. Yoshida
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect., MFP/Printer	Tech Service Dept.		
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part information	Action re	quired
	Mechanical	Electrical	Service r	manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/receive	🗌 Retrofit i	nformation
	Product Safety	🛛 Other (Firmware)	🛛 Tier 2	

PAGE: 1/1

## Important Information about Normal/Smart Panel Firmware Updates

- When updating machine firmware, make sure **NOT** to install Smart Panel supported firmware on a machine with a normal operation panel (and vice-versa). If you do, the machine may not function as designed and product warranty may not apply.
- To avoid this, when updating the firmware, make sure that the numbers next to "NEW" and "ROM" are **the same** on the operation panel.
- If you install the wrong firmware, repeat the update procedure and check the numbers mentioned above.

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the PCL Font.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.06	D1315586A	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote "Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card. "Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected	
1.06	1st Mass production	

Reissued: 11-De	ec-14				
Model: MET-C1co	de/MET-C1cde_SOP	Date: 01-Jul-13	3 No.: RD149026b		
CH-C1 Office/CH-C1 Pro/BR-C1/Z-C2/Z- C2_SOP/ <i>Leo-C1/Leo-P1</i>					
<b>RTB Reissue</b> The items in <i>bold italics</i> have been changed or added.					
Subject: Firmwar	e Release Note: PS3 Fon	t	Prepared by: N. Yoshida		
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect., MFP/Printer	Tech Service Dept.			
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part information	Action required		
Mechanical     Electric		Electrical	Service manual revision		
	Paper path	Transmit/receive	Retrofit information		
	Product Safety	🛛 Other (Firmware)	🖂 Tier 2		

PAGE: 1/1

## Important Information about Normal/Smart Panel Firmware Updates

- When updating machine firmware, make sure **NOT** to install Smart Panel supported firmware on a machine with a normal operation panel (and vice-versa). If you do, the machine may not function as designed and product warranty may not apply.
- To avoid this, when updating the firmware, make sure that the numbers next to "NEW" and "ROM" are **the same** on the operation panel.
- If you install the wrong firmware, repeat the update procedure and check the numbers mentioned above.

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the PS3 Font.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
1.12	D6205681	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote "Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card. "Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

RICOH

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected	
1.12	1st Mass production	

# Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1a Da			ate: 16-Jan-15		No.: RD135152	
Subject: FSM Correction: SP1307			Prepared by: K. Hamada			
From: PP Tech Service Dept., 1st PP Tech Service Sect.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part infor Electrical	mat /rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action r</li> <li>⊠ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofit</li> <li>☐ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required manual revision information

## Service Manual Revision

3. Main SP Tables-1, pg. 110

Delete SP1307-001 to 014, as these SPs cannot be changed in the field.

1307	[Paper Thick Detect Std Value]				
001	Plain 1	ENG	[0 to 999 / 89 / 1um/step]		
002	Plain2	ENG	[0 to 999 / 104 / 1um/step]		
003	Mid-Thick	ENG	[0 to 999 / 123 / 1um/step]		
004	Thick1	ENG	[0 to 999 / 149 / 1um/step]		
005	Thick2	ENG	[0 to 999 / 171 / 1um/step]		
006	Thick3	ENG	[0 to 999 / 235 / 1um/step]		
007	Thick4	ENG	[0 to 999 / 274 / 1um/step]		
008	Bypass Tray:Plain	ENG	[0 to 999 / 89 / 1um/step]		
009	Bypass Tray:Plain2	ENG	[0 to 999 / 104 / 1um/step]		
010	Bypass Tray:Mid-Thick	ENG	[0 to 999 / 123 / 1um/step]		
011	Bypass Tray:Thick1	ENG	[0 to 999 / 149 / 1um/step]		
012	Bypass Tray:Thick2	ENG	[0 to 999 / 171 / 1um/step]		
013	Bypass Tray:Thick3	ENG	[0 to 999 / 235 / 1um/step]		
014	Bypass Tray:Thick4	ENG	[0 to 999 / 274 / 1um/step]		

# Technical Bulletin

### **PAGE: 1/4**

Model: CH-C1a Da			Date: 12-Feb-15 No.: RD1351			
Subject: Torn fusing belt				Prepared by: K.Hamada		
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect., MFP/Printer Tech	Service Dep	ot			
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part infor Electrical Transmit	rmat /rece	ion eive are)	<ul> <li>Action</li> <li>Service</li> <li>Retrofit</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>	required e manual revision t information

## SYMPTOM

The fusing belt tears apart followed by a machine stop SC548-00.







Date: 12-Feb-15

No.: RD135153

## CAUSE

The diameter of the flange attached to the heating roller is smaller than the prescribed specification. The problem occurs in the following sequence:





Date: 12-Feb-15

No.: RD135153

## SOLUTION

### **Production line:**

The diameter of the flange was increased to prevent the flange from slipping into the heating roller since July 2014.

Cut-in S/N:

Pro model

Model	Cut-in S/N	Model	Cut-in S/N
D137-17	E254C700080	D138-17	E264C700011
D137-21	E254C720001	D138-21	E264CC20001
D137-27	E254C730051	D138-27	E264C730001
D137-29	E254C750016	D138-29	E264C950001

NOTE: The following units are NOT applied of the modification.

E254C700064, E254C700065, E254C700066, E254C700067, E254C700068, E254C700069, E254C700070, E254C700071, E254C700072, E254C700073, E254C700074, E254C700075, E254C700076, E254C700077, E254C700078, E254C700079, E254C700081, E254C750015

Office model

Model	Cut-in S/N	Model	Cut-in S/N
D135-17	E234C700123	D136-17	E244C700011
D135-21	E234C820001	D136-21	E244C720001
D135-27	E234C730001	D136-27	E244C730010
D135-29	E234C750001	D136-29	E244C750001

NOTE: The following units are NOT applied of the modification.

E234C700124, E234C700126, E234C700150, E234C700151, E244C730020

### In the field:

If the following conditions are met, replace the fusing belt and the heating roller.

1. The fusing belt was torn from the edge of the heating roller.



_			<b>D</b> .	
	ochn	ical	Rul	lotin
		icai	Du	

### **PAGE: 4/4**

Model: CH-C1a

**RICOH** 

Date: 12-Feb-15

No.: RD135153

2. The flange of the heating roller was slipped into the heating roller.



Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1364181	-	FLAT BELT-FUSING:DIA75:SEAL	1	-	For Office (D135/D136)
D1384181	-	FLAT BELT-FUSING:DIA75:SEAL: PRO	1	-	For Pro (D137/D138)
D1364184	D1364450	HEAT ROLLER:ASS'Y	1	X/O	Change

# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1a			Date: 12-Feb-15 No.: RD13515		
Subject: Troubles roller	shooting ticking noise caused by	Prepared by: K.Hamada			
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect., MFP/Printer Tech S	ervice Dept			
Classification:	Troubleshooting      Mechanical      Paper path      Product Safety	] Part informa ] Electrical ] Transmit/red ]Other (Firmv	ation Action Service ceive Retrofi vare) Tier 2	required e manual revision t information	

### **SYMPTOM**

The heating roller generates a ticking noise.

How to confirm the symptom

- Step 1. Print a copy.
- Step 2 . Push the "Clear" button after you hear the beep indicating job completion.
- Step 3 . Listen if you can hear the ticking noise while the heating roller rotates for 15 seconds.



## CAUSE

Bearing of the heating roller slants and interferes with the flange due to an inaccurate press process in assembling the components.





Model: CH-C1a

Date: 12-Feb-15

No.: RD135154

## SOLUTION

### **Production line:**

The press process of assembling the heating roller components has been improved to prevent the flange from slanting since Dec 2014.

Cut-in S/N:

Pro model

Model	Cut-in S/N	Model	Cut-in S/N
D137-17	E254CC00021	D138-17	E264CC00011
D137-21	E254CC20001	D138-21	E264CC20001
D137-27	E254CC30109	D138-27	E264CC30006
D137-29	E254CC50001	D138-29	E264CC50006

#### Office model

Model	Cut-in S/N	Model	Cut-in S/N
D135-17	E234CC00092	D136-17	E245C100001
D135-21	E234CC20001	D136-21	E244CC20001
D135-27	E234CC30021	D136-27	E244CC30024
D135-29	E234CC50006	D136-29	E245C150001

#### In the field:

If the symptom occurs, replace with the modified heating roller.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1364184	D1364450	HEAT ROLLER:ASS'Y	1	X/O	Change



Date: 23-Feb-15

### Reissue: 26-Feb-15

Model: CH-c1a

No.: RD135155a

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in *bold italics* were changed.

Subject: Procedure for attaching the protection sheet on tandem tray		Prepared by: K. Hamada	
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sect., MFP/P Tech Service	vice Dept.	
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part informat Electrical Transmit/rec Other (	ation       Action required         Service manual revision         ceive       Retrofit information         )       Tier 2

### SYMPTOM

There may be burrs along the edge of the tandem tray side fence. In rare cases, the operator may injure their finger when loading the paper.

### CAUSE

An indication to remove these burrs was not included in the diagram.

### SOLUTION

### **Production line:**

### Temporary solution (Dec. 2014~Feb. 2015)

The edge protective sheet has been attached to prevent burrs on the production line.



Protective sheet

For Office model

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	E234CC00231	D136-17	E244CC00048
D135-21	N/A	D136-21	N/A
D135-27	E234CC30060	D136-27	E244CC30025
D135-29	N/A	D136-29	N/A

# Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 2/5** 

Reissue: 26-Feb-15

Model: CH-c1a	Date: 23-Feb-15	No.: RD135155a
---------------	-----------------	----------------

For Pro model

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D137-17	E254CC00135	D138-17	E264CC00010
D137-21	E254CC20005	D138-21	E264CC20002
D137-27	E254CC30151	D138-27	N/A
D137-29	E254CC50001	D138-29	N/A

Note: Machines with the following S/Ns also have the protective sheet.

D135-17: E234CB00380, E234CB00386, E234CC00161, E234CC00184

- D135-27: E234CA30060, E234CA30068, E234CC30027, E234CC30032, E234CC30039, E234CC30047, E234CC30049, E234CC30050, E234CC30055, E234CC30056, E234CC30057
- D136-17: E244CB00084, E244CB00103, E244CB00150
- D136-27: E244CA30164, E244CB30065, E244CB30071, E244CB30076, E244CB30081
- D137-17: E254CC00116, E254CC00118, E254CC00131, E254CC00133
- D137-27: E254CA30303, E254CC30074, E254CC30076, E254CC30078, E254CC30080 E254CC30081, E254CC30092, E254CC30123, E254CC30137, E254CC30138 E254CC30139, E254CC30140, E254CC30142, E254CC30145, E254CC30146 E254CC30147, E254CC30149

#### Final solution (Feb. 2015~)

The edge of the side fence has no burrs since Feb. 2015.

For Office model

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	ТВА	D136-17	ТВА
D135-21	ТВА	D136-21	ТВА
D135-27	TBA	D136-27	TBA

For Pro model

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D137-17	ТВА	D138-17	ТВА
D137-21	ТВА	D138-21	ТВА
D137-27	ТВА	D138-27	ТВА
D137-29	ТВА	D138-29	ТВА
# Technical Bulletin

### Reissue: 26-Feb-15

	Model: CH-c1a	Date: 23-Feb-15	No.: RD135155a
--	---------------	-----------------	----------------

#### In the field:

Attach a protective sheet to the area with the burrs (front and rear sides) as shown below.

P/N: D1369921 (includes 2 pcs)

### Procedure for attaching the protect sheet;

1. Pull out the left and right tandem trays, and then clean the attachment surfaces (shown in blue) of the front and rear side fences on the right tray with alcohol.



#### Reissue: 26-Feb-15

	Model: CH-c1a	Date: 23-Feb-15	No.: RD135155a
--	---------------	-----------------	----------------

2. Attach the protective sheets in accordance with the specifications shown.

• The sheet should be 0-1mm inside the edge "X", and not hanging over this edge at all.

• The sheet is touching the two vertical tabs shown by the red dots (two places)



### **IMPORTANT:**

• Do not press down with force on the areas boxed in blue below, since these are not attachment surfaces.





#### Reissue: 26-Feb-15

Model: CH-c1a	Date: 23-Feb-15	No.: RD135155a

#### For tandem trays in stock:

Attach the protective sheet whenever you replace the following tandem trays.

Target tandem trays: For EU: D1357502, D1357590, D1357594, D1357596 For NA: D1357553, D1357991, D1357595, D1357597

## Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 1/21

### Reissued: 22-Aug-16

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 23-Mar-15 No.: RD1

No.: RD135156a

### **RTB Reissue**

The items in *bold italics* were corrected or added.

Subject: Part cha	ange - Paper exit unit		Prepared by: A.Shigeta
From: 1st Tech S	ervice Sec., MFP/P Tech Se	ervice Dept.,	
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part informa</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/rec</li> <li>Other (Firmv</li> </ul>	tion Action required Service manual revision eeive Retrofit information vare) Tier 2

This is a collection of parts change related announcements made for the Exit Unit as of Mar 31, 2015. With this RTB, the following RTBs were deleted from the RTB server.

RTB No	Subject
RD135044a	Jam30/75
RD135102	Troubleshooting Roller marks
RD135134	Parts change: Exit unit components
RD135144	Parts change: Higher durability of the Paper exit upper guide plate

This RTB will be updated by adding new suffixes whenever revisions are required.

Issued date	Suffix	Revision
2016.8.22	а	C) Interchangeability(D1357006 → D1357009) was corrected (p 10) D) Old P/N was corrected and new parts were updated (p 10)
2015.3.23	-	First release

### Modifications applied to the Exit Unit

Modification No	Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Purpose	When	
1	D1367002			1	X/O	For higher reliability against Jam30/75	Oct 2013	
2	D1367003			1	X/O	For higher reliability against Roller marks	Dec 2013	
3	D1367004			1	X/O	For higher durability of the Exit bracket	Jun 2014	
4	D1357006	D1357009	PAPER EXIT UNIT: ASS'Y	PAPER EXIT UNIT: ASS'Y	1	X/O	For higher reliability against Exit Jam 75	Jun 2014
5	D1357007			1	X/O	For higher durability of the Exit shaft	Jul 2014	
6	D1357008			1	X/O	To prevent interference between the guide plates and idle rollers	Nov 2014	

See pages 5~7 for the cut-in s/n of the above modifications.

# Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1a		ate: 3-Apr-15	No.: RD135157	
Subject: SC286-	02		Prepared by: Keit	a Hamada
From: 1st Tech S	Service Sect. MFP/P Tech Servic	e Dept.		
Classification:	☐ Troubleshooting       [         ☐ Mechanical       [         ☐ Paper path       [         ☐ Product Safety       [	] Part informa ] Electrical ] Transmit/red ] Other (	tion Action Servic ceive Retrot ) Xier 2	required e manual revision it information

### SYMPTOM

SC286-02 (LD shutter close error) may occur when making B/W copies or prints.

### CAUSE

Engine firmware bug

### SOLUTION

#### **Production line:**

The Engine firmware was modified.

Cut-in serial numbers:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	TBA	D136-17	ТВА
D135-21	ТВА	D136-21	ТВА
D135-27	ТВА	D136-27	ТВА
D135-29	ТВА	D136-29	ТВА

#### In the field:

Upgrade the Engine firmware to Ver: 1.40:08 (D1365520Z) or later on the machines produced before the above S/Ns.

# Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 1/9**

Model: CH-C1a			Dat	te: 28-May	/-15	No.: RD135158
Subject: Jam 58			Prepared by: K. Hamada			
From: Field Quali	ty Management Dept.					
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part info</li> <li>Electrica</li> <li>Transmition</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	rmat Il t/rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action</li> <li>Service</li> <li>Retrofi</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>	required e manual revision it information

### SYMPTOM

Jam 58 (Bypass Feed Sensor: Lag Jam) occurs, and in some cases, SC899 or SC670 may also occur.

### CAUSE

The harness for the paper size detection sensor might be damaged due to repeatedly opening and closing the bypass tray.



### SOLUTION

Install the following parts.

See Installation Procedure below

Old P/N	New P/N	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1365344	D1365348	HARNESS:MANUAL FEED UNIT:CONNECTING	1-1	X/X	Replace as a set
	D1362882	CAP:ARM:MANUAL FEED	0-1	-	
	D1362884	STOPPER:HARNESS:MANUAL FEED	0-1	-	

Model: CH-C1a

**RICOH** 

Date: 28-May-15

No.: RD135158

### **Installation Procedure**

1. Remove the exterior cover



2. Open the bypass unit and remove the screw and snap-fit and connector.



3. Remove the bypass unit, and then remove the two springs and the cover.





Model: CH-C1a

Date: 28-May-15

No.: RD135158

4. Remove the guide and the harness.



5. Move the harness to the front side, as shown.



6. Open the bypass tray, and then remove the retaining ring and the arm (both sides).



7. Remove the arm (both sides) and then remove the bypass tray from the bypass unit





Model: CH-C1a

Date: 28-May-15

No.: RD135158

8. Remove the five screws shown in the photo, and then move the tray in the direction of the blue arrow.



9. Replace the harness with the modified one (P/N D1365348).



10. Reattach the five screws.

Note: In this step, the bypass tray is not attached to the bypass unit.





11. Remove the seven screws shown.



12. Remove the paper feed unit on the front side from the bypass unit, and then slide the unit to the left.



**Important:** Use a slotted screwdriver, as shown, when you remove the paper feed unit. This is to ensure that the metal plate is not bent.





### 14. Attach the stopper (P/N: D1362884) to the arm.



15. Reinsert the arm, and then reattach the retaining ring.



16. Attach the paper feed components to the bypass unit (screws x 7).







**PAGE: 7/9** 

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 28-May-15

No.: RD135158

17. Rotate the arm as shown in the photo.



18. Reattach the bypass tray to the bypass unit.





19. Close the bypass tray.

Important: Make sure to keep the harness on the outside, as shown.



20. Route the harness as shown in the photo.





Model: CH-C1a

Date: 28-May-15

No.: RD135158

21. Attach the cap (P/N: D1362882) to the arm, and then route the harness under the cap.





22. Open the bypass tray, and then rotate the stopper and the harness as shown in the photos.



23. Attach the stopper as shown in the photo.



24. Connect the harness, and then attach the clamp and guide.





Model: CH-C1a

Date: 28-May-15

No.: RD135158

25. Reattach the two springs and the cover.



26. Reattach the bypass unit and the exterior cover



# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Dat	e: 15-Sep-15	No.: RD135159	
Subject: Manual correction: SR4110 installation procedure				Prepared by: Y. Yamada		
From: 2nd Tech	Service Sect., MFP/P Tech Ser	vice Dept.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part infe</li> <li>Electric</li> <li>Transm</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	ormat al iit/rec	tion	n required ce manual revision fit information 2	

### **Service Manual Correction**

HTML version: Top Page > Main Chapters > Installation > Finisher SR4110 (D707) > Installation Procedure > Docking the Finisher D707 (Feed)

PDF version: page 189 (MP C6502 series Field Service Manual)

**Delete** the whole description of "Note" in the procedure of Docking the Finisher D707.



# Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Dat			e: 15-Sep-15	No.: RD135160	
Subject: Manual correction: P to P correction			Prepared by: Y. Yamada		
From: 2nd Tech	Service Sect., MFP/P Tech Ser	rvice Dept.			
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Part inform</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>		ormat al iit/rec	tion Act Se eive Re ) Tie	ion required rvice manual revision trofit information r 2

### **Service Manual Correction**

d135/d136/d137/d138 Point to Point Diagram

> PSU-ECO Pin Assign Information > CN444R (page 13)

### **Replace** the description **in bold (highlighted in red)** in the Table of CN444R.

PSU-ECO Pin Assign Information

Connector (FROM) Signal Information		Connector (TO)						
No	Pin No	Signal Name	Direction	L	Н	No	To Connector	Pin No
CN441	1	AC_L	Р			CN441	AC Drive Board	1
	3	AC_N	Р					3
CN442R	1	5VX	Р			CN576	IPU	3
	2	5VX	Р					2
	3	GND	G					6
	4	GND	G					5
	1	24V	Р					1
	2	24V	Р			GNZ 15	ЮВ	2
	3	24V	Р					
	4	24V	Р					
CIN444R	5	GND	Р					3
	6	GND	G			GN215	IOB	4
	7	GND	G					
	8	GND	G					

# Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Dat			e: 15-Sep-1	No.: RD135161		
Subject: Manual correction: the table of SP1907/SP5803			Prepared by: Y. Yamada			
From: 2nd Tech Service Sect., MFP/P Tech Service Dept.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	TroubleshootingPart informatMechanicalElectricalPaper pathTransmit/recoProduct SafetyOther (		tion [ [ eive [ ) [	☐ Action ⊠ Servic ☐ Retrof ☐ Tier 2	required e manual revision it information

### **Service Manual Correction**

(1) HTML version: Top Page > System Maintenance 1 > Main SP Tables-1

> SP1-123 to 950 (Feed)

PDF version: page 126 (MP C6502 series Field Service Manual Appendix, Volume1)

Delete the description in bold in the table of 1907-001.

1907	[Exit Tray Full Detection]		
			[0 or 1 / 0 / 1/step]
	0: OFF / 1: ON	*ENG	0:OFF
001			1:NO
001	Switches 0: OFF / 1: ON for Exit Tr Detection Disabling Connector v conventional equipment was ab	ray Full Do <del>vhich wa: olished (d</del>	etection. <b>SP is added because Full</b> s included as standard for due to cost-cutting).

2 HTML version: Top Page > System Maintenance 2 > Input and Output Check

> Input Check Table

PDF version: page 707 (MP C6502 series Field Service Manual Appendix, Volume2)

Delete the entire description of the table of SP5803-091.

	PIBPort25	<del>[0 to 255 / 0 / 1/step]</del>	
<del>091</del>	Displays data register v	value for PIB_VODKA Port09	



**PAGE: 1/3** 

#### Reissued: 22-Jan-16

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 21-Dec-15 No.: RD135162b

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in *bold italics* were changed or added.

Subject: Slow print	ting speed/SC865	Prepared by: K.Hamada	
From: 2nd Tech Se			
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part information</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/receive</li> <li>Other ()</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> <li>Tier 0.5</li> </ul>

### SYMPTOM

SC865 occurs or the printing speed is very slow.

### CAUSE

External vibration is transmitted to the HDD via the HDD bracket.

#### Note:

- Some of the projections on the HDD bracket (circled below) can contact the HDD directly.
- The amount that the printing speed is reduced depends on how much vibration is transmitted to the HDD.



### SOLUTION

Do the **PROCEDURE** below, in order to determine whether the symptom is caused by external vibration. Then, if necessary, apply the **Temporary Solution** or **Permanent Solution**.

# Technical Bulletin

#### Reissued: 22-Jan-16

Model: CH-C1a	Date: 21-Dec-15	No.: RD135162b
---------------	-----------------	----------------

### PROCEDURE

1. Compare the printing speeds of **Jobs A** and **B**.

### <u>Job A</u>:

Copier model: Copy any ONE A4/LT original to 40 copies.

Printer model: Print out any PDF or Word file with only ONE A4/LT page to 20 40 copies.

#### Job B:

**Copier** model: Copy any **TWO** A4/LT originals to 40 20 copies in **FC mode** using the **Sorting** feature.

**Printer** model: Print out any PDF or Word file with **TWO** A4/LT pages to 20 copies in **FC mode** using the **Sorting** feature.

2. If Job **B** is **slower than** Job **A** about 50 to 80%, do the **Temporary Solution** or **Permanent Solution** below.

### **Temporary Solution**

- 1. Check whether the following projections on the bracket are contacting the HDD.
- 2. Bend back the projections that are touching the HDD so that they do not touch it anymore.
- 3. Make sure that the gap between the projection(s) and HDD is about 1mm.



# Technical Bulletin

#### Reissued: 22-Jan-16

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 21-Dec-15 No.: RD135162b

#### Permanent Solution

Replace the HDD bracket with P/N: D1365978.

#### **IMPORTANT:**

- 1. Make sure to reinstall the HDDs in the same order they were originally installed. It is recommended to attach a mark (such as a red decal shown below). This makes it easier to remember which HDD is which, and when they were attached.
- 2. Make sure to put the HDD onto a sheet of paper when laying it down. This is because the back of the HDD is electrically sensitive, and may touch the bracket or another HDD.







### Reissued: 25-Feb-16

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 29-Jan-16

No.: RD135163a

#### **RTB Reissue**

The item in *bold italics* were changed/

Subject: RGB <i>streaks</i> with ADF scan			Prepared by: K. Hamada		
From: 3rd Tech Service Sect., MFP/P Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part information</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/rec</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>	

#### **SYMPTOM**

RGB *streaks* with ADF scans *in the sub scan direction* (Office Model only)

(The position of the streaks is random.)

Sample image



# Technical Bulletin

#### Reissued: 25-Feb-16

Model: CH-C1a D	Date: 29-Jan-16	No.: RD135163a
-----------------	-----------------	----------------

### CAUSE

Dust or paper dust

**Note:** The Office and Pro Models use different original feeding methods. On the Office Model, the original does not contact the exposure glass (there is space between the paper and the glass). However, on the Pro Model, the original contacts the exposure glass. As a result, the symptom does not occur on the Pro Model.

### SOLUTION

Do the **PROCEDURE** below, which will replace the following parts.

D6833401: GUIDE:SCANNING:ENTRANCE:CONTACT:ASS'Y D6833350: GUIDE PLATE:SCANNING

# Technical Bulletin

Date: 29-Jan-16

No.: RD135163a

### Reissued: 25-Feb-16

Model:	CH-C1a
mouci.	UII-UIA

### PROCEDURE

- 1. Open the ADF.
- 2. Remove the two screws for the entrance guide.



### Note:

- Part [A] of the entrance guide on the Office Model is black.
- Part [B] of the entrance guide on the Pro Model is colorless (P/N: D6833401).







d1352718

Reissued: 25-Feb-16



#### Note:

- Part [A] of the scanning guide plate on the Office Model is black.
- Part [B] of the scanning guide plate on the Pro Model is white (P/N: D6833350).



- 4. Attach the scanning guide plate for the Pro Model (D6833350).
- 5. Attach the entrance guide plate for the Pro Model (D6833401).
- 6. Set SP4-688-002 to a value of "98".



### Reissued: 25-Feb-16

Model: CH-C1a

Date: 29-Jan-16

No.: RD135163a

7. Remove the gap sheet (black) [A] from the exposure glass [B].



8. Clean the exposure glass with an alcohol-damp cloth.

Model: CH-C1 Date			e: 1-Feb-1	6	No.: RD135164	
Subject: FSM Correction: SC681 table			Prepared by: Y. Miyamoto			
From: 2nd Tech	Support Sec. Service Support I	Dept.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> </ul>	Part info	ormat al	lion	Action	n required ce manual revision
	Paper path Product Safety	☐ Transmit/rec ☐ Other (		(receive Retro ) Tier 2		fit information

#### **Field Service Manual Correction**

5. Troubleshooting > Service Call 620-689 > SC681 (Engine: Communication and Others) (Pg. 1176-1179)

Replace the description of SC681 (Toner Cartridge: ID Chip Communication Error) in the above section of the FSM with the following.

Page 1176

RICOH

SC No.	Level	Error Name/ Error Condition/ Major Cause/ Solution
SC681		Toner Cartridge: ID Chip Communication Error
SC681 -01	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (K_Invalid Device ID)
SC681 -02	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (M_Invalid Device ID)
SC681 -03	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (C_Invalid Device ID)
SC681 -04	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (Y_Invalid Device ID)
SC681 - <b>06</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (K_Channel error
		(e.g. bus disconnection))
SC681 - <b>07</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (M_Channel error
		(e.g. bus disconnection))
SC681 - <b>08</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (C_Channel error
		(e.g. bus disconnection))

Page 1177

SC No.	Level	Error Name/ Error Condition/ Major Cause/ Solution
SC681 - <b>09</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (Y_Channel error
		(e.g. bus disconnection))
SC681 - <b>11</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (K_Device Error (No
		ID chip))
SC681 - <b>12</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (M_Device Error (No
		ID chip))
SC681 -13	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (C_Device Error (No
		ID chip))
SC681 - <b>14</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (Y_Device Error (No
		ID chip))
SC681 - <b>16</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (K_Communication
		aborted error during communication))
SC681 -17	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (M_Communication
		aborted error during communication))

# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-(	C1		Date: 1-Feb-16	No.: RD135164
SC681 - 18	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Com aborted error during comm	nmunication Error (C_ unication))	Communication
SC681 - <b>19</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Con aborted error during comm	nmunication Error (Y_ unication))	Communication
SC681 - <b>21</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Con timeout)	nmunication Error (K_	Communication
SC681 -22	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Com timeout)	nmunication Error (M_	Communication
SC681 -23	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Com timeout)	nmunication Error (C_	Communication
SC681 - <b>24</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Com timeout)	nmunication Error (Y_	Communication
SC681 - <b>26</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Com logically stopped))	nmunication Error (K_	Device stopped
SC681 - <b>27</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Con logically stopped))	nmunication Error (M_	Device stopped
SC681 - <b>28</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Con logically stopped))	nmunication Error (C_	Device stopped
SC681 - <b>29</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Com logically stopped))	nmunication Error (Y_	Device stopped

#### Page 1178

SC No.	Level	Error Name/ Error Condition/ Major Cause/ Solution
SC681 - <b>31</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (K_Requested buffer
		full)
SC681 - <b>32</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (M_Requested buffer
		full)
SC681 -33	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (C_Requested buffer
		full)
SC681 -34	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (Y_Requested buffer
		full)
SC681 - <b>36</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (K_No error code)
SC681 - <b>37</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (M_No error code)
SC681 -38	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (C_No error code)
SC681 - <b>39</b>	D	Toner Supply: ID Chip Communication Error (Y_No error code)

### Page 1179

SC No.	Level	Error Name/ Error Condition/ Major Cause/ Solution	
		Errors defined in I2C communication	
		<ul> <li>When abnormality occurs at cable connection</li> </ul>	
		•When error notification was received during communication with	
		the tag and operation is not resumed after 3 retires.	

RICOH	Technical Bulletin	PAGE: 3/3
Model: CH-C1	Date: 1-Feb-16	No.: RD135164
	There was an error during (wired) communication the toner bottle. SC681 -01 to 04: Device ID data corrupted. SC681 -06 to 09: Contact fault (e.g. Bus discor SC681 -11 to 14: No ID chip SC681 -16 to 19 / 21 to 24 / 26 to <i>29</i> : Noise SC681 -31 to 34 / 36 to 39: Software problem •Toner supply set error •ID chip defective •Harness broken •BCU damaged •IOB damaged •TSB damaged •Unintended noise	on with the ID chip
	<ul> <li>Cycle the machine off / on.</li> <li>Set the toner supply again.</li> <li>Replace the ID chip.</li> <li>Fix the harness.</li> <li>Replace the BCU board.</li> <li>Replace the IOB.</li> <li>Replace the TSB.</li> <li>Replace the TCB.</li> </ul>	

# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1a D			Date: 1-Mar-16		No.: RD135165
Subject: Troubles	Prepare	Prepared by: Tatsuki Mimura			
From: 1st MFP Tech Service Sec., MFP Tech Service Dept.					
Classification:	<ul> <li>☐ Troubleshooting</li> <li>△ Mechanical</li> <li>□ Paper path</li> <li>□ Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part inform     Electrical     Transmit/re     Other (	nation eceive )	Action re	equired manual revision information

### SYMPTOM

Near end alert for the drum lubricant bar appears even when the lubricant bar has not reached near end. The failure occurs only when a used lubricant bar has been installed instead of a brand new one.

### CAUSE

The hook on the lubricant bar assembly is locking the arm of the sensor, causing the sensor to constantly detect near end status.

### In detail

Installing a used lubricant bar may cause the hook (see photo to the right) to jam the arm of the sensor when attaching the lubricant brush roller cover, depending on the remaining amount of lubricant. If the machine is operated in this condition, the hook eventually pushes aside and locks the arm of the sensor. This will not happen with a new lubricant bar, because the width of a new bar secures enough clearance and the hook will not interfere



with the arm of the sensor when attaching the lubricant brush roller cover.



RICOH	Technical Bulletin	PAGE: 2/2
Model: CH-C1a	Date: 1-Mar-16	No.: RD135165

The figures below show the mechanism of the problem. Figures (a) and (b) show an example of the correct condition, and (c) the symptom.

- a) A new lubricant bar is installed. The hook gradually moves toward the brush as the lubricant bar is consumed.
- b) When reaching the point where the hook pushes down the arm, near end is detected.
- c) A used lubricant bar was installed and the hook on its assembly has pushed aside the arm on the sensor. The arm is locked in this condition and the sensor constantly detects near end status.



### SOLUTION

As a preventive measure, do not install a used lubricant bar. Always replace with a new one.

If the problem is observed:

Raise the arm of the sensor to correct its position using a flathead screwdriver or a similar tool. The arm should sit straight, not slanted.

Make sure the arms on both front and rear sides are not caught in the sponge.



# Technical Bulletin

#### Reissued: 05-Jan-17

Model: AI-C2/AP-C3/AT-C3/MT-C5/Ch-C1/Cor-C1/MET- C1ab/MET-C1ab_ch/MET-C1cde/MET-C1cde_ch/MET- C1yz/MET-C1yz_ch/MET-C2ab/MET-C2cde/MET- C2yz/OR-C2/OR-C2_ch/ <i>MT-C6/Ch-C2/Cor-C1.5</i>	Date: 23-Feb-12	No.: RD129022c
BTB Beissue		

#### The items in *bold italics* have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware Release Note: SG3-ND			Prepared by: M. Kumagai	
From: 1st Tech Service Sect., MFP/Printer Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	Troubleshooting	Part informat	tion	Action required
	🗌 Mechanical	Electrical		Service manual revision
	Paper path	Transmit/rec	eive	Retrofit information
	Product Safety	Other (Firmv	vare)	🛛 Tier 2

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the SG3-ND.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
09	D3BV5570	November 2016 production	Available
08	D5455575B	June 2015 production	Available
07	D5455575A	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote

"Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card.

"Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Points or Symptom Corrected		
09	By changed the standard of FAX, the firmware is corrected.		
08	Symptom corrected: Only Japanese domestic market		
07	1st Mass production		

## Technical Bulletin

### Reissued: 21-Nov-17

Model: CH-C1

Date: 12-Jul-16 No.:

No.: RD135166a

#### **RTB Reissue**

#### The items in *bold italics* have been changed or added.

Subject: Part Change Information - Heat Roller			Prepared by: H.K.	
From: 1st Tech Service Sec. MFP Tech Service Dept.				
Classification:	ssification: Troubleshooting Part informa Mechanical Electrical Paper path Transmit/re Product Safety Other (		tion eive )	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

	Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note	
а	D1364455	D2584460 (*)	HEAT ROLLER:ASS'Y	1 <b>- 1</b>	X/X	X/O as	
b		D2584468 (*)	CORE:HEAT ROLLER:ASS'Y	0 - 1		a set (a, c,	
C	D1364231	D2584321	BRACKET:SHAFT:TURN:FE ELER	1 - 1	X/X	d, e) Or	
d	07250150E	07250140E	RETAINING RING - M14	2 <b>- 2</b>	X/X	X/O as	
e	D1364216	D2584467	BUSHING:HEAT ROLLER:SHAFT	2 <b>- 2</b>	X/X	a set (b, c, d, e)	

NOTE: There is no interchangeability (X/X) between the old and new parts. When an old part (D1364455 or D1364231 or D1364216) needs to be replaced, make sure to replace it with the new parts listed in the table together as a set.





Date: 12-Jul-16

Reissued: 21-Nov-17

Model: CH-C1

No.: RD135166a

### Change/Reason:

Standardization with C-2 models, lower risk of generating noise

(\*)To facilitate servicing and parts standardization with the C2 model, Heat Roller Core Assembly was registered as a spare part, which is one of the components of the Heat Roller assembly.

The shape of the Feeler Turn Shaft Bracket was changed. The interchangeability between the old and new parts is X/X although the 201611 PCIL had falsely mentioned O/O.





# Technical Bulletin

### Reissued: 21-Nov-17

Model: CH-C1	Date: 12-Jul-16	No.: RD135166a

### Cut-in S/N:

### <u>NA</u>

Model	Cut-in S/N
D135-17	E236C300223
D136-17	E246C300113
D137-17	E256C400001
D138-17	E266C400001

### <u>EU</u>

D135-27	E236C330036
D136-27	E246C530001
D137-27	E256C430001
D138-27	E266C530001

### <u>AA</u>

D135-29	E236C450001
D136-29	E246C450001
D137-29	E256C450001
D138-29	E226C450001

### <u>CHN</u>

Model	Cut-in S/N
D135-21	E236C620001
D136-21	E246C520001
D137-21	E256C520001
D138-21	E266C620001

# Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1a			Date: 13-Jul-16		6	No.: RD135167
Subject: Office/P	r	Prepared by: K.Kunimatsu				
From: Field Quali	From: Field Quality Management Group1, FQM Dept.					
Classification:	<ul> <li>☑ Troubleshooting</li> <li>☐ Mechanical</li> <li>☐ Paper path</li> <li>☐ Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part information</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/rec</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>		tion eive )	Action C Servic Retrofi Tier 2	required e manual revision it information

### **SYMPTOM**

The P/N label for an old (D1364454) part was affixed to the box for the new (D2584460) part (certain lot numbers only; See below).

### Affected lot numbers

Lot numbers: 010416 and 010516



Fig. Label on Service parts box

The area boxed in red is the lot number, and if the lot number of the old (D1364454) part is **010416 or 010516**, the box actually contains the new part (D2584460).

### **REQUIRED ACTION in MIF**

Check the number on the service part label (D1364454), and if its lot number is 010416 or 010516, handle the affected part according to X/X parts information RTB (RD135166), as instructed.

## Technical Bulletin

### Reissued : 26-Aug-16

Mode	Ŀ.	
woue	ι.	

Date: 27-Jul-16 No.: RD13

No.: RD135168b

#### **RTB Reissue**

The procedure in page 3 was added.

Subject: SC442		Prepared by: K.Kunimatsu		
From: Field Quality Management Group1, FQM Dept.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part informat Electrical Transmit/rec	ion eive )	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

### SYMPTOM

SC442 occurs

### CAUSE

The worm gear for the DC motor is cracked.

As a result, the press-fit pressure between the gear and motor spindle is reduced, causing the DC motor spindle to rotate in idle.

 $\equiv$ 



Crack in DC motor worm gear



Concave point in gear, where stress was concentrated
Date: 27-Jul-16

### Reissued : 26-Aug-16

Model: CH-C1

No.: RD135168b

### SOLUTION

Install the following new part.

Old part number	New part number	Description	I/C
D1361216	D1361212	DC MOTOR:ON-OFF:TRANSFER:ASS'Y	X/O

Note: The concave point was removed to prevent stress from concentrating as shown below.



Model	Cut in S/N
D13517	E236C100338
D13527	E236C230001
D13529	E236C250001
D13521	E236C620001
D13627	E246C130006
D13617	E246C200001
D13621	E246C320001
D13629	E246C350001
D13717	E256C100048
D13727	E256C130040
D13721	E256C220001
D13729	E256C250001
D13817	E266C200001
D13821	E266C220001
D13827	E266C230001
D13829	E266C250001

## Technical Bulletin

### Reissued : 26-Aug-16

Model: CH-C1

Date: 27-Jul-16 No.: RD135168b

### ITB lift motor replacement procedure

1. Remove the ozone exhaust fan along with the duct. (Ozone Exhaust Fan)

#### • Note

For Pro C5200S/C5210S, in order to remove the ITB lift unit, you must remove the fusing belt smoothing roller contact motor. (Fusing Belt Smoothing Roller Contact Motor (Pro C5200S/C5210S))

2. Remove the ITB lift motor [A] along with the bracket.



@\*\*2 @\*\*1 \$\*2

d257a3375

Remove the cover [A]. 3.



Remove the ITB lift motor. 4.



SP×2

d257a3372

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 D			Da	Date: 30-Jan-17		No.: RD135169	
Subject: FSM correction – Detail of Jam Codes 19 and 96					Prepared by: Akira Shigeta		
From: 1st MFP Te	ech Service Sec., MFP Tech						
Classification:	Image:		tion eive )	Action r     Service     Retrofit     Tier 2	equired manual revision information		

### **Service Manual Correction**

Please add the following description in bold regarding Jam Detection to your field service manual, in this section:

5. Troubleshooting > Jam detection > Jam Codes and Positon Codes > Main Machine (Pg. 1327, 1328)

Jam code	Jam description	Position code
19	Registration	В
	Sensor. Late Jam	
		The paper did not reach the registration sensor within the prescribed time after passing the relay sensor.
96	Time out	Position code depends on the location of the jammed sheet.
		The paper did not reach the registration rollers when the request for registration was already received.



### Reissued: 02-Mar-17

Model: Brz-P1, Brz-MF1, BR-C2, BR-P2, CH-C1 Office/ <i>Pro,</i> <i>Cor-C1.5, Gim-MF1.5dM, GR-C3,</i> MT-C6, MET-C2ab, MET-C2cde, MET-C2yz, <i>MET-P2, Midas-P3, Vesta-P1d_15S</i>	Date: 23-May-16	No.: RD255020b

#### **RTB Reissue**

The items in *bold italics* have been corrected or added.

Subject: Firmware	Prepared by: T. Tachibana		
From: 2nd Tech Se			
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part information</li> <li>Electrical</li> <li>Transmit/receive</li> <li>Other (Firmware)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Action required</li> <li>Service manual revision</li> <li>Retrofit information</li> <li>Tier 2</li> </ul>

This RTB has been issued to announce the firmware release information for the OptionSD FONT.

Version	Program No.	Effective Date	Availability of RFU
0.00	D3BC5277	1st Mass production	Available

Note: Definition of Availability of RFU via @Remote "Available": The firmware can be updated via RFU or SD card. "Not available": The firmware can only be updated via SD card.

Version	Modified Point	s or Symptom Corrected
0.00	1st Mass production	

Model: CH-C1				e: 27-Mar	·17	No.: RD135171
Subject: FSM correction – Addition of AC controller board fuse p/n –					l by: A. S	Shigeta
From: 1st Tech	Service Sec. MFP Tech Serv	ice Dept.				
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part info Electrica Transm Other (	ormat al it/rec	tion eive )	Action     Servic     Retrof     Tier 2	required e manual revision it information

### **Service Manual Correction**

**RICOH** 

Part numbers of the 100V and 200V fuses for the AC controller board were corrected in the following section of the Service Manual:

5. Troubleshooting > Blown Fuse Conditions > AC Control Board (D0165460)

## AC Control Board (D0165460) [100V] D1365460 [200V] D1365465

FUSE	Fuse part number	Output	Reason for Overcurrent	Action
FU101	[100V] 11071252 [200V] 11071347	AC	Fusing Lamp Tray Heater Scanner Heater Switch of heater PSU1 / PSU2	Replace AC board or harnesses
FU102	[100V] 11071350 [200V] 11071347	AC	Potential Sensor Board	Replace AC board or harnesses
FU103	[100V] 11071225 [200V] 11071225	AC	Tray Heater Scanner Heater	Replace AC board or harnesses
FU105	[100V] 11071347 [200V] 11071344	AC	PSU1	Replace AC board or harnesses
FU106	[100V] 11071347 [200V] 11071344	AC	PSU2	Replace AC board or harnesses

<b>RICOH</b> Technical <b>B</b>	COH Technical Bulletin						
Model: CH-C1	Date: 27-Mar-17	No.: RD135171					
	- FU105 - FU106 - FU103 - FU102 - FU101						

d1352798

♦ Note

### Voltage by model

100V : <u>MP C6502SP for NA</u>

200V : <u>MP C6502SP for AA, EU, CHN</u>, <u>MP C8002SP for NA, AA, EU, CHN</u> <u>Pro C5100S/C5110S for NA, AP, EU, CHN</u>

Model: Ch-C1 Da				e: 2 -May-	17	No.: RD135172	
Subject: FSM correction –Minimum space requirements for the machine–					Prepared by: A.Shigeta		
From: 1st Tech	Service Sec. MFP Tech Service	vice Dept.					
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Part info</li> <li>Electrica</li> <li>Transm</li> <li>Other (</li> </ul>	ormat al it/rec	tion eive )	Action     Servic     Retrof     Tier 2	n required be manual revision fit information	

### **Service Manual Correction**

The minimum space requirements for the machine was corrected in the following section of the Service Manual:

2. Installation > Minimum space Requirements > Installation Space

### Installation space

**RICOH** 

The following space is required for the user to use the machine. If you cannot secure this space, then you will not be able to ensure the machine's usability. Make this space to avoid causing damage.



1 Rear	100mm (4")
2 Right	<del>900mm (35.5")</del> 150 mm (5.9")
3 Front	4 <del>00mm (15.7")</del> 800 mm (31.5")
4 Left	<del>100mm (4")</del> 150 mm (5.9")

## Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 1/2**

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro Da				e: 12-Jun-	17	No.: RD135173
Subject: Manual correction: the table of SC360/ SC362			Prepared	d by: ĸ. ⊦	lamada	
From: 2nd Tech Service Sect., MFP/P Tech Service Dept.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part info Electric Transm	ormat al it/rec	tion eive )	☐ Action ⊠ Servic ☐ Retrof ☐ Tier 2	n required ce manual revision fit information

### **Service Manual Correction**

1 HTML version: Top Page > Main Chapters>Troubleshooting > Service call 300- 398

> SC300 (Engine: Development)

PDF version: page 1062 and 1063 (MP C6502 series Field Service Manual)

**Delete** the description in bold in the table of SC360 and SC362.

SC No.	Level	Error Name/ Error Condition/ Major Cause/ Solution
SC360-01	D	TD sensor adjustment error (K)
SC360-02	D	TD sensor adjustment error (C)
SC360-03	D	TD sensor adjustment error (M)
SC360-04	D	TD sensor adjustment error (Y)
		<ul> <li>During TD sensor initialization, TD sensor output voltage(Vt) cannot be adjusted to the target range (target value ±0.2V)</li> <li>Details:</li> <li>TD sensor initialization adjust the TD sensor control voltage(Vtcnt) in order to adjust the TD sensor output voltage(Vt) to target value ±0.2V.</li> <li>Adjustment flow: <ol> <li>Developer presence detection</li> <li>Developer not detected.</li> <li>OK: Proceeds to Vtcnt adjustment</li> <li>NG:SC336-0X</li> <li>TD sensor calibration (Fluctuate Vtcnt and measure Vt)</li> <li>TD sensor calibration succeeded.</li> <li>NG: SC360-0X</li> </ol> </li> <li>TD sensor defective <ol> <li>Loose connection</li> <li>Harness broken</li> <li>Developer is not new</li> </ol> </li> </ul>

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Office/Pro			Date: 12-Jun-17	No.: RD135173	
SC No.	Level	Error Name/ Error Condition/ M	lajor Cause/ Solution		
SC362-01	D	TD sensor output error: Lower	limit (K)		
SC362-02	D	TD sensor output error: Lower	limit (C)		
SC362-03	D	TD sensor output error: Lower	limit (M)		
SC362-04	D	TD sensor output error: Lower	limit (Y)		
		The TD sensor output (Vt) (SP3-210-001 to 004) fell below 0.5V 10 times consecutively.			
		<ul> <li>TD sensor not connected correctly</li> <li>TD sensor defective</li> </ul>			
		<ul> <li>Check the TD sensor connection.</li> <li>Check the home position sensor for abnormality</li> <li>Replace the TD sensor if it is abnormal.</li> </ul>			

## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/2** 

Model: CH-C1 Office			Date: 12-J	un-17	No.: RD135174
Subject: Saddle-stitch stapling for Customer Paper Size					b <b>у:</b> Н.К.
From: 1st CP Business Department CP Business Center					
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	bleshootingPart informationnanicalElectricaler pathTransmit/receiveluct SafetyOther ()		Action re Service n Retrofit ir Tier 2	quired nanual revision nformation Tier 0.5

Please add the following <u>specifications and notes on saddle-stitch stapling for</u> <u>custom paper sizes</u> to your Field Service Manual (appendices on page 26).

The **BOOKLET FINISHER SR4100** supports saddle-stitch stapling for the following custom paper sizes:

Width: 182mm, 207-225mm, 250-257mm, 279.4-306mm, 330-330.2mm

Length: 257-467.2mm

### Notes on supported paper sizes for saddle-stitched booklets

When creating saddle-stitched booklets, the gate holds the stack to prevent the succeeding sheet from colliding with the stack. If the stack has a face-curl, the curled corner can protrude from the slit depending on the paper size as shown in the red circles in Fig1 below. To prevent such instances, paper sizes that have the possibility of the corners to position to these slits are NOT supported.







Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 12-Jun-17

No.: RD135174



Paper sizes that cause the paper edge to position to these 8 slits on the gate are not supported for saddle-stitching. (Slit area + margin) Saddle-stitch is supported for the following custom paper sizes. Width: 182mm, 207-225mm, 250-257mm, 279.4-306mm, 330-330.2mm Length: 257-467.2mm

Fig 2

## Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 1/13

Model: CH-C1 Office Date			Date: 16-J	un-17	No.: RD135175
Subject: LEF/SEF> SEF/LEF					by: Н.К.
From: 1st CP Busir	ness Department CP Busine	ess Center			
Classification:	Troubleshooting       Part information         Mechanical       Electrical         Paper path       Transmit/receive         Product Safety       Other ()		Action re Service n Retrofit ir	quired nanual revision nformation Tier 0.5	

### Specification of Optional Equipment: Field Service Manual (appendices on page 24).

"LEF" should be corrected to "SEF". "SEF" should be corrected to "LEF".

The following table is the revised specifications for Optional Equipment. (The paper sizes revised are listed in *bold italics in blue*.)

#### Finisher SR4090 (D70300)

Paper Size:	Finisher / Upper Tray	A3 SEF, A4, A5, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5, B6 SEF, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11, 8 x 13 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, LEF, 8K SEF, 16K, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 13 x 19 1/5 SEF, 13 x 19 SEF, 12 3/5 x 19 1/5 SEF, 12 3/5 x 18 1/2 SEF, 13 x 18 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4, Custom size
	Finisher / Shift Tray	A3 SEF, A4, A5, B4 SEF, B5, B6 SEF, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11, 8 x 13 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, LEF, 8K SEF, 16K, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 13 x 19 1/5 SEF, 13 x 19 SEF, 12 3/5 x 19 1/5 SEF, 12 3/5 x 18 1/2 SEF, 13 x 18 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4, Custom size
	Finisher / Shift Tray / Shifting	A3 SEF, A4, A5, B4 SEF, B5, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11, 8 x 13 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 5 1 /2 x 8 1/2, 8K SEF, 16K, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, SRA4 SEF, Custom size
	Staple	A3 SEF, A4, B4 SEF, B5, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11, 8 x 13 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 8K SEF, 16K, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, Custom size
	Punch	A3 <i>SEF</i> , A4, A5, B4 <i>SEF</i> , B5, 11x17 <i>SEF</i> , 81/2 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , 8 1/2 x 11, 8 x 13 <i>SEF</i> , 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 5 1/2 x 8



Model: CH-C1 Office			Date: 16-Jun-17	No.: RD135175			
		1/2, 8K <i>SEF</i> , 16K, <i>SEF</i> , 10 x 14 <i>SEF</i>	11 x 15 <i>SEF</i> , 11 x 14 , Custom size	<i>SEF</i> , 10 x 15			
	Finisher / Upper Tray	52.3 to 220.0 g/m2	2				
Paper Thickness:	Finisher / Shift Tray	52.3 to 300.0 g/m2	2				
	Staple	52.3 to 105.0 g/m2	2				
	Punch	52.3 to 256.0 g/m2	2				
	Finisher /	• A4, 8 1/2 x 11 or	less:250 sheets				
	Upper Tray	r Tray • B4, 8 1/2 x 14 or more:50 sheets					
		• A4 <i>LEF</i> , 8 1/2 x 11 <i>LEF</i> : 3,000 sheets					
	Finisher / Shift Tray	•A3 <i>SEF</i> , B4 <i>SEF</i> , <i>SEF</i> , 8 1/2 x 11 <i>S</i> 1/5 <i>SEF</i> : 1,500 sh	A4 <i>SEF</i> , B5, 11x17 S EF, 12 x 18 <i>SEF</i> , SRA eets	<b>€F</b> , 81/2 x 14 ∖3 <b>SEF</b> , 13 x 19			
		<ul> <li>A5 <i>LEF</i>: 500 she</li> <li>A5 <i>SEF</i>. B6 <i>SEF</i></li> </ul>	ets 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 <b>SEF</b> : 1(	00 sheets			
Capacity:	Staple	<ul> <li>A3 SEF, A4, B4 SEF, B5, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SE 8 x 13 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 8K SEF, 16K, x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF: 65sheets</li> <li>Mixed Size: 50sheets (A3 SEF/A4 LEF, B4 SEF/B5 LEF, 11x17 SEF/8 1/2 x 11 LEF)</li> </ul>					
	Staple Output	<ul> <li>A4 LEF, 8 1/2 x 11 LEF: Binding 20 to 65 sheets to 46 Sets, Binding 2 to 19 sheets150 Sets</li> <li>A4 SEF, B5, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF: Binding 15 to 65 sheets100 to 23 Sets, Binding 2 to 14 sheets100 Sets</li> <li>Other Paper Size: Binding 15 to 65 sheets100 to Sets, Binding 2 to 14 sheets100 Sets</li> <li>Mixed Size: Binding 2 to 65 sheets23 Sets (A3 SEF/A4 LEF, B4 SEF/B5 LEF, 11x17 SEF/8 1/2 x 1 LEF)</li> <li>(With My Paper Brand)</li> </ul>					

Model: CH-C1 Office		Date: 16-Jun-17	No.: RD135175
Power Source:	Draw from main unit		
Power Consumption: 55.7W or less			
Weight:	38 kg		
Dimensions (W x D x H):	657 x 613 x 960 m	m	

## Booklet Finisher SR4100 (D70400)

**RICOH** 

Paper Size:	Finisher / Upper Tray	A3 SEF, A4, A5, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5, B6, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11, 8 x 13 SEF, 71/4 x 10 1/2, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, LEF, 8K SEF, 16K, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 13 x 19 1/5 SEF, 13 x 19 SEF, 12 3/5 x 19 1/5 SEF, 12 3/5 x 18 1/2 SEF, 13 x 18 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4, Custom size
	Finisher / Shift Tray	A3 SEF, A4, A5, B4 SEF, B5, B6 SEF, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11, 8 x 13 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, LEF, 8K SEF, 16K, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 13 x 19 1/5 SEF, 13 x 19 SEF, 12 3/5 x 19 1/5 SEF, 12 3/5 x 18 1/2 SEF, 13 x 18 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4, Custom size
	Finisher / Shift Tray / Shifting	A3 <i>SEF</i> , A4, A5, B4 <i>SEF</i> , B5, 11x17 <i>SEF</i> , 81/2 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , 81/2 x 11, 8 x 13 <i>SEF</i> , 71/4 x 101/2, 51/2 x 81/2, 8K <i>SEF</i> , 16K, 12 x 18 <i>SEF</i> , 11 x 15 <i>SEF</i> , 11 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , 10 x 15 <i>SEF</i> , 10 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , SRA4 <i>SEF</i> , Custom size
	Staple	A3 <i>SEF</i> , A4, B4 <i>SEF</i> , B5, 11x17 <i>SEF</i> , 81/2 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , 8 1/2 x 11, 8 x 13 <i>SEF</i> , 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 8K <i>SEF</i> , 16K, 11 x 15 <i>SEF</i> , 11 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , 10 x 15 <i>SEF</i> , 10 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , Custom size
	Saddle stitch staple	A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 13 x 18 SEF, SRA4 SEF, Custom size(*)
	Punch	A3 SEF, A4, A5, B4 SEF, B5, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11, 8 x 13 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, 8K SEF, 16K, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, Custom size



Model: CH-C1 Office			Date: 16-Jun-17	No.: RD135175
	Half fold	A3 <i>SEF</i> , A4 <i>SEF</i> , 14 <i>SEF</i> , 8 1/2 x 11 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , 10 x 15 SRA4 <i>SEF</i>	B4 <i>SEF</i> , B5 <i>SEF</i> , 11x <i>SEF</i> , 12 x 18 <i>SEF</i> , 1 <i>SEF</i> , 10 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , 13	17 <b>SEF</b> , 81/2 x 1 x 15 <b>SEF</b> , 11 } x 18 <b>SEF</b> ,
	Multiple sheets	A3 <i>SEF</i> , A4 <i>SEF</i> , 14 <i>SEF</i> , 8 1/2 x 11 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , 10 x 15 SRA4 <i>SEF</i>	B4 <i>SEF</i> , B5 <i>SEF</i> , 11x <i>SEF</i> , 12 x 18 <i>SEF</i> , 1 <i>SEF</i> , 10 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , 13	17 <b>SEF</b> , 81/2 x 1 x 15 <b>SEF</b> , 11 } x 18 <b>SEF</b> ,
	Finisher / Upper Tray	52.3 to 220.0 g/m2	2	
	Finisher / Shift Tray	52.3 to 300.0 g/m2	2	
Papar	Staple	52.3 to 105.0 g/m2	2	
Paper Thickness:	Saddle stitch staple	64.0 to 105.0 g/m2	2	
	Punch	52.3 to 256.0 g/m2	2	
	Half fold	64.0 to 216.0 g/m2	2	
	Multiple sheets	64.0 to 105.0 g/m2	2	
	Finisher /	• A4, 81/2 x 11 or	less: 250 sheets	
	Upper Tray	• B4, 81/2 x 14 or	more: 50 sheets	
		• A4 <i>LEF</i> , 8 1/2 x <sup>-</sup>	11 <i>LEF</i> : 2,000 sheets	
Capacity:	Finisher / Shift	• A3 <i>SEF</i> , B4 <i>SEF</i> <i>SEF</i> , 8 1/2 x 11 <i>S</i> 1/5 <i>SEF</i> : 1,000 sh	; A4 <b>SEF</b> , B5, 11x17 ; EF, 12 x 18 <b>SEF</b> , SRA eets	<b>SEF</b> , 81/2 x 14 .3 <b>SEF</b> , 13 x 19
	Тау	• A5 <i>LEF</i> : 500 she	ets	
		• A5 <i>SEF</i> , B6 <i>SEF</i> (With My Paper Br	', 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 <i>SEF</i> : 1( <sup>.</sup> and)	00 sheets
	Staple	• A3 <i>SEF</i> , A4, B4 8 x 13 <i>SEF</i> , 8 1/2 x 15 <i>SEF</i> , 11 x 14 65sheets	<b>SEF</b> , B5, 11x17 <b>SEF</b> , x 11, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 8 <b>SEF</b> , 10 x 15 <b>SEF</b> , 10	81/2 x 14 <b>SEF</b> , K <b>SEF</b> , 16K, 11 ) x 14 <b>SEF</b> :



Model: CH-C1 Office			Date: 16-Jun-17	No.: RD135175
		• Mixed Size: 50 sł <i>LEF</i> , 11x17 <i>SEF</i> /8 (With My Paper Br	neets (A3 <i>SEF</i> /A4 <i>LE</i> 1/2 x 11 <i>LEF</i> ) and)	<b>F</b> , B4 <b>SEF</b> /B5
	Staple Output	<ul> <li>A4 <i>LEF</i>, 8 1/2 x 1 to 30 Sets, Binding</li> <li>A4 <i>SEF</i>, B5, 8 1/2 sheets100 to 15 Sets</li> <li>Other Paper Size</li> </ul>	11 <i>LEF</i> : Binding 13 to 2 to 12 sheets150 2 x 11 <i>SEF</i> : Binding 1 Sets, Binding 2 to 9 s E: Binding 10 to 65 she	65 sheets150 Sets 0 to 65 heets100
		Sets, Binding 2 to • Mixed Size Binding 2 to 65 she SEF/B5 LEF, 11x1 (With My Paper Br	9 sheets100 Sets eets23 Sets (A3 <i>SE</i> 7 <i>SEF</i> /8 1/2 x 11 <i>LEI</i> and)	<b>F</b> /A4 <i>LEF</i> , B4 F)
	Saddle stitch staple	20 sheets (With My	y Paper Brand)	
	Saddle stitch staple Output	Binding 2 to 5 shee 10sheets: approx. approx. 10 Sets, B (With My Paper Br	ets: approx. 30 Sets, I 15 Sets, Binding 11 to inding 16 to 20sheets and)	Binding 6 to o 15 sheets: :: approx. 6 Sets
Power Source:		Draw from main unit		
Power Consumption:		55.7W or less		
Weight:		approx. 57kg		
Dimensions (	W x D x H):	657 x 613 x 960mm		

### (\*)Custom size for saddle-stitch stapling

The BOOKLET FINISHER SR4100 supports saddle-stitch stapling for the following custom paper sizes:

Width: 182mm, 207-225mm, 250-257mm, 279.4-306mm, 330-330.2mm

Length: 257-467.2mm

Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 6/13

Model: CH-C1 Office			Date: 16-Jun-17	No.: RD135175
Finisher SR 4110 (D70700)				
Paper Size:	Finisher / Upper Tray	<ul> <li>Without Z-Folding</li> <li>A3 SEF, A4, A5, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5, B6 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 81/2 x 11, 8 x 13 SEF, 71/4 x 101/2, 51/2 x 81/2, LEF, 8K SEF, 16K, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 13 x 19 1/5 SEF, 13 x 19 SEF, 12 3/5 x 19 1/5 SEF, 12 3/5 x 18 1/2 SEF, 13 x 18 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4,Custom size</li> <li>With Z-Folding</li> <li>A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, 11 x 17 SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF</li> </ul>		
	Finisher / Shift Tray	<ul> <li>Without Z-Folding</li> <li>A3 SEF, A4, A5, B</li> <li>SEF, 8 1/2 x 11, 8</li> <li>1/2, 8K SEF, 16K,</li> <li>SEF, 10 x 15 SEF,</li> <li>19 SEF, 12 3/5 x 1</li> <li>18 SEF, SRA3 SE</li> <li>With Z-Folding</li> <li>A3 SEF, A4 SEF,</li> <li>SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SE</li> </ul>	g 84 <b>SEF</b> , B5, 11 x 17 <b>S</b> x 13 <b>SEF</b> , 7 1/4 x 10 12 x 18 <b>SEF</b> , 11 x 15 ; 10 x 14 <b>SEF</b> , 13 x 1 9 1/5 <b>SEF</b> , 12 3/5 x <sup>-</sup> <b>F</b> , SRA4,Custom size B4 <b>SEF</b> , 11 x 17 <b>SEF</b> <b>F</b>	SEF, 8 1/2 x 14 1/2, 5 1/2 x 8 5 SEF, 11 x 14 9 1/5 SEF, 13 x 18 1/2 SEF, 13 x e F, 8 1/2 x 14
Paper Size:	Finisher / Shift Tray / Shifting	A3 <i>SEF</i> , A4, A5, B <i>SEF</i> , 81/2 x 11, 8 x 8K <i>SEF</i> , 16K, 12 x 10 x 15 <i>SEF</i> , 10 x <i>SEF</i> , Custom size	4 <b>SEF</b> , B5, 11 x 17 <b>S</b> x 13 <b>SEF</b> , 71/4 x 101 t 18 <b>SEF</b> , 11 x 15 <b>SE</b> 14 <b>SEF</b> , 13 x 191/5 \$	<b>SEF</b> , 81/2 x 14 /2, 51/2 x 81/2, ' <b>F</b> , 11 x 14 <b>SEF</b> , <b>SEF</b> , 13 x 19
	Staple	<ul> <li>Without Z-Folding A3 SEF, A4, B4 S 81/2 x 11, 8 x 13 S x 15 SEF, 11 x 14</li> <li>With Z-Folding A3 SEF, B4 SEF,</li> <li>With Z-Folding, N A3 SEF and A4 LE B4 SEF and B5 LE 11 x 17 SEF and 8</li> </ul>	g <b>EF</b> , B5, 11 x 17 <b>SEF</b> , <b>SEF</b> , 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 8 <b>SEF</b> , 10 x 15 <b>SEF</b> , 1 11 x 17 <b>SEF</b> Mixed Size EF EF 3 1/2 x 11 LEF	81/2 x 14 <b>SEF</b> , K <b>SEF</b> , 16K, 11 0 x 14 <b>SEF</b>



PAGE: 7/13

Model: CH-C1 Office		Date: 16-Jun-17	No.: RD135175	
Paper Thickness:	Finisher / Upper Tray	• Without Z-Folding 52.3 to 216.0 g/m2 • With Z-Folding 64.0 to 80.0 g/m2	g 2	
	Finisher / Shift Tray	• Without Z-Folding 52.3 to 300.0 g/m2 • With Z-Folding 64.0 to 80.0 g/m2	g 2	
	Finisher / Shift Tray / Shifting	52.3 to 300.0 g/m2	2	
	Staple	<ul> <li>Without Z-Folding</li> <li>64.0 to 90.0 g/m2</li> <li>With Z-Folding</li> <li>64.0 to 80.0 g/m2</li> </ul>	g	
Capacity:	Finisher / Upper Tray	<ul> <li>Without Z-Folding A4, 8 1/2 x 11 or le B4, 8 1/2 x 14 or m</li> <li>With Z-Folding 30 sheets</li> <li>(With My Paper Br</li> </ul>	g ess: 500 sheets nore: 250 sheets rand)	
	Finisher / Shift Tray	<ul> <li>Without Z-Folding</li> <li>A4 <i>LEF</i>, B5 <i>LEF</i>, 8 1/2 x 1 <i>LEF</i>: 3,000 sheets</li> <li>A3 <i>SEF</i>, A4 <i>SEF</i>, B4 <i>SEF</i>, B5 <i>SEF</i>, 11 x 17 <i>SEF</i>, 8 1/2 x 14 <i>SEF</i>, 8 1/2 x 11 <i>SEF</i>: 1,500 sheets</li> <li>12 x 18 <i>SEF</i>, 13 x 19 <i>SEF</i>: 1,000 sheets</li> <li>A5 <i>LEF</i>, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 <i>LEF</i>: 500 sheets</li> <li>A5 <i>SEF</i>, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2 <i>SEF</i>: 100 sheets</li> <li>With Z-Folding</li> <li>30 sheets</li> <li>(With My Paper Brand)</li> </ul>		sheets x 17 <b>SEF</b> , 8 1/2
	Staple	• Without Z-Folding A3 <i>SEF</i> , B4 <i>SEF</i> , <i>SEF</i> , 8K <i>SEF</i> , 11 × 10 x 14 <i>SEF</i> : 50 sl A4, B5, 8 1/2 x 11,	g 11x17 <b>SEF</b> , 8 1/2 x 14 x 15 <b>SEF</b> , 11 x 14 <b>SE</b> heets , 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 16K: <sup>-</sup>	4 <i>SEF</i> , 8 x 13 F, 10 x 15 <i>SEF</i> , 100 sheets

RI	СОН

PAGE: 8/13

Model: CH-C1 Office			Date: 16-Jun-17	No.: RD135175
		• Mixed Size 50 sheets (A3 <i>SE</i> <i>SEF</i> /8 1/2 x 11 <i>LE</i>	F/A4 <i>LEF</i> , B4 <i>SEF</i> /B5 E <b>F</b> )	5 <b>LEF</b> , 11x17
		• With Z-Folding 10 sheets		
		• Combination of W 10 sheets of Z-Fold 9 sheets of Z-Fold Folding, 8 sheets of Without Z-Folding, sheets Without Z-I to 40 sheets Without and 0 to 50 sheets Folding and 0 to 6 of Z-Folding and 0 sheets of Z-Foldin Folding, 1 sheet of Without Z-Folding (With My Paper Br	Vith and Without Z-Fo ding and 0 sheets Wit ing and 0 to 10 sheets of Z-Folding and 0 to 2 , 7 sheets of Z-Folding Folding, 6 sheets of Z- out Z-Folding, 5 sheets Without Z-Folding, 4 0 sheets Without Z-Fo to 70 sheets Without g and 0 to 80 sheets M f Z-Folding and 1 to 90 rand)	lding hout Z-Folding, Without Z- 20 sheets and 0 to 30 Folding and 0 s of Z-Folding sheets of Z- olding, 3 sheets Z-Folding, 2 Without Z- 0 sheets
		• Without Z-Foldin A4 <i>LEF</i> , B5 <i>LEF</i> , 3 sheets200 to 30 A4 <i>SEF</i> , B5 <i>SEF</i> , 14 <i>SEF</i> : binding 2 A3 <i>SEF</i> , B4 <i>SEF</i> : Sets	g 8 1/2 x 11 <i>LEF</i> : bindin Sets 8 1/2 x 11 <i>SEF</i> , 11x17 to 9 sheets150 Sets binding 10 to 50 shee	g 10 to 100 7 <b>SEF</b> , 8 1/2 x 3 ts150 to 30
	Staple Output	• With Z-Folding, N Z-Folded A3 <i>SEF</i> B5 <i>LEF</i> , Z-Folded 10 sheets30 to 3	/lixed Size and A4 <i>LEF</i> , Z-Foldeo 11x17 <i>SEF</i> and 8 1/2 3 Sets	d B4 <b>SEF</b> and x 11 <b>LEF</b> : 1 to
		• Mixed Size 2 to 50 sheets30 <i>LEF</i> , 11x17 <i>SEF</i> /8	) Sets(A3 <i>SEF</i> /A4 <i>LEI</i> 3 1/2 x 11 <i>LEF</i> )	F, B4 <b>SEF</b> /B5
		(With My Paper Br	rand)	
Power Source:		Draw from main u	nit	
Power Consumption:		120 W or less		
Weight:		approx. 75 kg		
Dimensions (W x D x H):		806 x 730 x 980 m	ım	

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 16-Jun-17

No.: RD135175

### Decurl Unit DU5020 (D72700) Pro Models Only

Paper Size:	A3 SEF, A4, A5, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5, B6 SEF, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11, 8 x 13 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, 8K SEF, 16K, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 13 x 19 1/5 SEF, 13 x 19 SEF, 12 3/5 x 19 1/5 SEF, 12 3/5 x 18 1/2 SEF, 13 x 18 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4, Custom size
Paper Thickness:	52.3 to 300.0 g/m2
Power Source:	Draw from main unit
Power Consumption:	30W or less
Weight:	approx. 30kg
Dimensions (W x D x H):	170 x 730 x 990 mm

### Buffer Pass Unit Type 5020 (D75100) Pro Models Only

Paper Size:	A3 SEF, A4, A5, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5, B6 SEF, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 81/2 x 11, 8 x 13 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, LEF, 8K SEF, 16K, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 13 x 19 1/5 SEF, 13 x 19 SEF, 12 3/5 x 19 1/5 SEF, 12 3/5 x 18 1/2 SEF, 13 x 18 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4, Custom size
Paper Thickness:	52.3 to 300.0 g/m2
Power Source:	100V, 3A, 50/60Hz
Power Consumption:	200W or less
Weight:	approx. 92kg
Dimensions (W x D x H):	330 x 725 x 980mm

## Technical Bulletin

PAGE: 10/13

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 16-Jun-17

No.: RD135175

## Multi-Folding Unit FD4000 (D61500)

Folding Methods:		Half Fold, Letter Fold-out, Letter Fold-in, Double Parallel Fold, Gate Fold, Z-Folding
Paper Size:	Fold	<ul> <li>Z-Folding</li> <li>A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF, 8K SEF, 12 x 18 SEF</li> <li>Half Fold</li> <li>A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF, 8K SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 13 x 19 1/5 SEF, 13 x 19 SEF, 12 3/5 x 19 1/5 SEF, 12 3/5 x 18 1/2 SEF, 13 x 18 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF</li> <li>Letter Fold-out, Letter Fold-in, Double Parallel Fold, Gate Fold</li> <li>A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF, 8K SEF, 12 x 18 SEF</li> </ul>
	Multiple sheets	<ul> <li>Half Fold</li> <li>A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF, 8K SEF, 12 x 18 SEF, 13 x 19 1/5 SEF, 13 x 19 SEF, 12 3/5 x 19 1/5 SEF, 12 3/5 x 18 1/2 SEF, 13 x 18 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4 SEF</li> <li>Letter Fold-in</li> <li>A3 SEF, A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF, 8K SEF, 12 x 18 SEF</li> <li>Letter Fold-out</li> <li>A4 SEF, B4 SEF, B5 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF</li> </ul>
Paper	Fold	64.0 to 105.0 g/m2
Thickness:	Multiple sheets	64.0 to 80.0 g/m2
Power Source:		100V, 2.4A, 50/60Hz
Power Consumption:		240W or less (Can not draw from main unit)
Weight:		approx. 92kg
Dimensions (W x D x H):		470 x 730 x 980 mm

PAGE: 11/13

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 16-Jun-17

No.: RD135175

## Mail Box CS4010 (D70800) Office Models Only

Bin	9 Bins
Paper Size:	A3 <i>SEF</i> , A4, A5, B4 <i>SEF</i> , B5, 11x17 <i>SEF</i> , 81/2 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , 8 1/2 x 11, 8 x 13 <i>SEF</i> , 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, 8K <i>SEF</i> , 16K, 11 x 15 <i>SEF</i> , 11 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , 10 x 15 <i>SEF</i> , 10 x 14 <i>SEF</i>
Paper Thickness:	60.0 to 128.0 g/m2(52 to 110kg)
Capacity:	100 Sheets each bin, total 900 Sheets (With My Paper Brand)
Power Source:	Draw from main unit
Power Consumption:	30 W or less
Weight:	approx. 15kg
Dimensions (W x D x H):	540 x 600 x 660 mm

### Cover Interposer Tray CI4010 (D71100)

Paper Size:	A3 <i>SEF</i> , A4, A5, B4 <i>SEF</i> , B5, 11x17 <i>SEF</i> , 81/2 x 14 <i>SEF</i> , 8 1/2 x 11, 12 x 18 <i>SEF</i>
Paper Thickness:	64.0 to 216.0 g/m2 (55 to 186kg)
Capacity:	230 sheets (With My Paper Brand)
Power Source:	Draw from main unit
Power Consumption:	43 W or less
Weight:	approx. 12kg
Dimensions (W x D x H):	500 x 600 x 600 mm

Model: CH-C1 Office

Date: 16-Jun-17

No.: RD135175

## Cover Interposer Tray CI4020 (D71200)

Paper Size:	A3 SEF, A4, A5, B4 SEF, B5, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11 SEF, 8 x 13 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 5 1/2 x 8 1/2, 8K SEF, 16K, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 13 x 19 1/5 SEF, 13 x 19 SEF, 12 3/5 x 19 1/5 SEF, 12 3/5 x 18 1/2 SEF, 13 x 18 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4, Custom size
Paper Thickness:	64.0 to 216.0 g/m2 (55 to 186kg)
Capacity:	260 sheets x 2 drawers (With My Paper Brand)
Power Source:	Draw from main unit
Power Consumption:	84 W or less
Weight:	approx. 45kg
Dimensions (W x D x H):	540 x 730 x 1,270mm

### LCIT RT4020 (D70900)

Paper Size:	A4 <i>LEF</i> , B5 <i>LEF</i> , 8 1/2 x 11 <i>LEF</i>
Paper Thickness:	52.3 to 216.0 g/m2 (45 to 185kg)
Capacity:	4,780 sheets (With My Paper Brand)
Power Source:	Draw from main unit
Power Consumption:	50W or less
Weight:	approx. 20kg
Dimensions (W x D x H):	352 x 540 x 625 mm

Model: CH-C1 Office Date: 16-Jun-17 No.: RD135175

### LCIT RT4030 (D71000)

Paper Size:	A3 SEF, A4, A5, A6 SEF, B4 SEF, B5, B6 SEF, 11x17 SEF, 81/2 x 14 SEF, 8 1/2 x 11, 8 x 13 SEF, 7 1/4 x 10 1/2, 8 1/2 x 5 1/2, LEF, 8K SEF, 16K, 12 x 18 SEF, 11 x 15 SEF, 11 x 14 SEF, 10 x 15 SEF, 10 x 14 SEF, 13 x 19 1/5 SEF, 13 x 19 SEF, 12 3/5 x 19 1/5 SEF, 12 3/5 x 18 1/2 SEF, 13 x 18 SEF, SRA3 SEF, SRA4, Custom size
Paper Thickness:	52.3 to 300.0 g/m2 (45 to 258kg)
Capacity:	2,390 sheets (With My Paper Brand)
Power Source:	Draw from main unit
Power Consumption:	72W or less
Weight:	approx. 81.7kg
Dimensions (W x D x H):	869 x 730 x 658 mm



Model: CH-C1 a Date: 13-Jul			I-17	No.: RD135176	
Subject: Troubleshooting: High-pitched sound can be heard					r: Shigeru Watanabe
From: PP CS Section	on, CIP PQM Department, C	QAC			
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> </ul>	Part ir	nformation	Actio	on required
	Mechanical	<ul> <li>Electri</li> </ul>	ical	<ul> <li>Serv</li> </ul>	vice manual revision
	Paper path	<ul> <li>Transi</li> </ul>	mit/receive	• 🗌 Retr	ofit information
	Product Safety	Other (	)	🛛 Tier 2	Tier 0.5

### **SYMPTOM**

A continuous, high-pitched sound (4.4kHz) can be heard on the Model CH-C1Pro a / CH-C1a (Pro C5100S / MP C6502SP).

Note:

- The symptom is limited to this sound; there are no other issues with the machine's performance/quality.

- This does not occur on the Model CH-C1Pro b / CH-C1b (Pro C5110S / MP C8002SP).

- The sound level is actually below that of other normal machine sounds, including paper feed, but the high frequency of the sound makes it more noticeable.

### CAUSE

The thickness of the element tube of some OPCs is near the lower limit of specification tolerance, which may cause harmonic resonance to occur between the OPC and charge bias on the Model CH-C1Pro a / CH-C1a.

### SOLUTION

The thickness of the element tube for the Model CH-C1Pro a / CH-C1a OPC will be changed. If the symptom occurs on the Model CH-C1Pro a / CH-C1a, replace the current OPC (P/N: D0749510) with the modified one (P/N: D1359510).

Note: The current D0749510 OPC is still being used on the Model CH-C1Pro b / CH-C1b, Model Taurus-C1a/b and Model Taurus-P1 without any problem, so please continue to use this OPC on these models.

The modification and action explained above pertains only to the Model CH-C1Pro a / CH-C1a.

## Technical Bulletin

#### PAGE: 1/2

Model: Ch-C1 office Dat			e: 29-Au	g-17	No.: RD135177	
Subject: Paper Feed Sub-Unit Drum Stay			Prepared	d by: н.к		
From: 1st CP Business Department CP Business Center						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part informat		tion eive )	Action Servic Retrof Tier 2	n required ce manual revision fit information

Old part	New part	Description	Q'ty Int		Note	
number	number					
D1361327	D1361328	DRUM STAY:PAPER	1 1	V/V		
(D1361347)		FEED SUB-UNIT:NO.2	1 - 1	~/~		
	AA082173	PLAIN SHAFT BEARING:	0.2		0/0 as a set	
		6X10X6	0-2			

**Change**: The bearing(s) on the Drum Stay were removed from the stay. The bearings and the stay are supplied separately as spare parts.

Reason: To increase durability

#### Note

There are two types of the old stay; one that has two bearings (p/n: D1361327) and another that only has one bearing (p/n: D1361347). Both types were replaced with the new stay (p/n: D1361328). See the next page for illustrations.

#### Important

There is no interchangeability (X/X) between the old stay and the new stay. When replacing the old stay, make sure to replace it with the new stay and the bearing **together as a set**.

## Technical Bulletin

#### **PAGE: 2/2**

Model: Ch-C1 office

Date: 29-Aug-17

No.: RD135177

Old: PAPER FEED SUB-UNIT DRUM STAY



### New: PAPER FEED SUB-UNIT DRUM STAY



### Cut-in serial numbers:

Model	S/N	Model	S/N
D135-17	Spare Parts Only	D136-17	Spare Parts Only
D135-21	Spare Parts Only	D136-21	Spare Parts Only
D135-27	Spare Parts Only	D136-27	Spare Parts Only
D135-29	Spare Parts Only	D136-29	Spare Parts Only

## Technical Bulletin

Model: CH-C1 Da			ate: 22-Nov-17		No.: RD135178	
Subject: Paper jam (tandem tray bent)			Prepared by: K. Yamamoto			
From: Field Quality Management Group1, FQM Dept.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>☑ Part info</li> <li>☑ Electrica</li> <li>☑ Transmi</li> <li>☑ Other (</li> </ul>	ormai al it/rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action</li> <li>☐ Servic</li> <li>☐ Retrofi</li> <li>⊠ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required e manual revision it information

### SYMPTOM

- 1. Paper jam in the tandem tray
- 2. Poor paper stacking (left-right shifting)

### CAUSE

The tray's bottom plate is warped.

### SOLUTION

The shape of the bottom plate was changed to ensure the bending does not occur.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1367543	D1366686	TRAY BOTTOM PLATE: ASS'Y	1	X/O	-

### Old (D1367543)

New (D1366686)



## Technical Bulletin

**PAGE: 1/1** 

Model: Ch-C1 Office/Pro Date:30-			Date:30-No	ov-18	No.: RD135179
Subject: Parts Catalog Correction: Encoder on ITB			Prepared	by: H.Kameda	
From: Technical Support Sect., Product Marketing Dept.					
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part inforn Electrical Transmit/r Other (	nation eceive )	Action re Service r Retrofit ir Tier 2	equired manual revision nformation Tier 0.5

This old part was eliminated from the parts catalogue by PCIL201405.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty
D1361205	-	Encoder:300LPI:1530CT	1-0
-	D1361208	GEAR:INTERMEDIATE TRANSFER:ASS'.	0-1

Change: D1361205 cannot be ordered. Order the assembly D1361208

**Reason:** D1361205 can only be assembled in the factory.

**PAGE: 1/3** 

Model: CH-C1 Dat			ate: 19-Feb-19		No.: RD135180	
Subject: SC525-01 Lock bracket is broken			Prepared by: K. Yamamoto			
From: Field Quality Management Group1, FQM Dept.						
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part info	ormat al t/rec	tion eive )	<ul> <li>☐ Action</li> <li>☐ Service</li> <li>☐ Retrofi</li> <li>⊠ Tier 2</li> </ul>	required e manual revision it information

### SYMPTOM

SC525-01 is triggered and the drawer unit does not open.

### CAUSE

The lock bracket breaks.





Model: CH-C1

Date: 19-Feb-19

No.: RD135180

### SOLUTION

A reinforcement ring was added to ensure the breakage does not occur.

#### In the field:

Replace the lock bracket with the new part.

=>

### See **PROCEDURE** below.

Old part number	New part number	Description	Q'ty	Int	Note
D1361585	D2579900	BRACKET:LOCK	1	X/O	-

Old

New





**PAGE: 3/3** 

Model: CH-C1

Date: 19-Feb-19

No.: RD135180

### PROCEDURE

1. Press the release lever to remove the drawer unit [A]. **Note:** The lock bracket in the rear of the drawer unit should be visible.



Remove the lock bracket (screw x 1).
 Important: When you remove the screw, be careful not to lose the U-shaped bracket and screw.



- 3. Install the new lock bracket.
  - Important:
  - Use the U-shaped bracket and screw removed in Step 2.
  - Make sure the edge shown by the red arrow in the photo is facing **up**.





**PAGE: 1/2** 

Model: Ch-C1ab office Date: 26-Feb			b-19	No.: RD135181	
Subject: FSM correction: SP5061-002 Toner Near End alert message			Prepared by: H.Kameda		
From: 2nd Technical Support Sect., Product Marketing Dept.					
Classification:	<ul> <li>Troubleshooting</li> <li>Mechanical</li> <li>Paper path</li> <li>Product Safety</li> </ul>	Part inforn Electrical Transmit/r Other (	Part information Electrical Transmit/receive Other ()		equired manual revision nformation Tier 0.5

### Service Manual Correction:

The descriptions *in bold italic* have been added:

### 4. Controller SP Mode Tables>Controller SP Tables - SP5000

### SP5-XXX (Mode)

5061	[Toner Remaining Icon Display Change]		
5-061-002	Toner Near End Display Change	*CTL	[0 or 1 / 0 / 1] 0: Display 1: No-display

#### Note 1:

For this change to take effect, make sure to update to the following versions of System/Copy and the other firmware as a set.

Firmware	version	P/N
System/Copy	1.18	D1365760T
Websupport	1.18	D1365765K
OpePanel	V1.12	D1365790K
	EU, CHN, TWN	
	V1.05	D1365787D
	NA, AP, KR	

- Change in the toner near end alert message
  - > Before: Toner Cartridge is almost empty. Check toner cartridge replacement(s).
  - After: Check you have a toner cartridge replacement(s). Current toner cartridge can be used until the replacement alert.

- Toner near end display ON/OFF SP (SP5061-002) was added.

### Note 2:

**PAGE: 2/2** 

Model: Ch-C1ab office Date: 26-Feb-19 No.: RD135181	
-----------------------------------------------------	--

With the new firmware, you are able to switch the Toner near end alert message on/off in the display.

### Note 3:

SP5061-002 only controls the toner near end display on the operation panel. WIM, @Remote, and e-mail notification of toner near end are not controlled by SP5061-002.